Notice of a public meeting of

Audit and Governance Committee

To:	Councillors J Burton (Vice-Chair), Hollyer (Chair), Fisher, Mason, Melly, Rose and Whitcroft Mr Binney (Independent Member) Mr Leigh (Independent Member)
Date:	Wednesday, 31 January 2024
Time:	5.30 pm
Venue:	The Snow Room - Ground Floor, West Offices (G035)

AGENDA

1. Declarations of Interest (Pages 1 - 2)

At this point in the meeting, Members and co-opted members are asked to declare any disclosable pecuniary interest, or other registerable interest, they might have in respect of business on this agenda, if they have not already done so in advance on the Register of Interests. The disclosure must include the nature of the interest.

An interest must also be disclosed in the meeting when it becomes apparent to the member during the meeting.

[Please see attached sheet for further guidance for Members].

2. Minutes & Action Log (Pages 3 - 22)

To approve and sign the minutes of the meeting held on 8 November 2023.

3. **Public Participation**

At this point in the meeting members of the public who have registered to speak can do so. Members of the public may speak on agenda items or on matters within the remit of the Committee.

Please note that our registration deadlines are set as 2 working days before the meeting, in order to facilitate the management of public participation at our meetings. The deadline for registering at this meeting is **5:00pm** on **Monday, 29 January 2024.**

To register to speak please visit www.york.gov.uk/AttendCouncilMeetings to fill in an online registration form. If you have any questions about the registration form or the meeting, please contact Democratic Services. Contact details can be found at the foot of this agenda.

Webcasting of Public Meetings

Please note that, subject to available resources, this meeting will be webcast including any registered public speakers who have given their permission. The meeting can be viewed live and on demand at www.york.gov.uk/webcasts.

During coronavirus, we made some changes to how we ran council meetings, including facilitating remote participation by public speakers. See our updates (www.york.gov.uk/COVIDDemocracy) for more information on meetings and decisions.

4. **Report of the Monitoring Officer** (Pages 23 - 26)

This report updates the Committee on any significant issues considered by the Monitoring Officer.

5. **Local Government Association (LGA) Peer Challenge** (Pages 27 - 42)

This report provides an update to the Audit and Governance Committee about the forthcoming Local Government Association (LGA) Peer Challenge.

6. Mazars Audit Completion Report (Pages 43 - 96)

The paper attached at Annex A is the Audit Completion Report from Mazars and communicates their findings of the audit for the year ended 31 March 2023.

7. Statement of Accounts 2022/23 (Pages 97 - 288)

This report presents the final set of accounts for 2022/23, which follow draft pre-audit accounts previously presented on 19 July 2023.

8. Monitor 3 2023/24 - Key Corporate Risks (Pages 289 - 326)

The purpose of this paper is to present Audit & Governance Committee (A&G) with an update on the key corporate risks (KCRs) for City of York Council (CYC), which is included at Annex A.

9. Treasury Management Monitor 3 2023/24 (Pages 327 - 348)

The purpose of the report is to provide a quarterly update to Audit & Governance Committee on treasury management activities and to provide the latest update of the prudential indicators.

10. Scrutiny of the Treasury Management Strategy Statement and Prudential Indicators for 2024/25 to 2028/29 (Pages 349 - 394)

This report is a statutory requirement setting the strategy for treasury management and specific treasury management indicators for the financial year 2024/25.

11. Audit and Governance Work Plan 2024 (Pages 395 - 396)

To consider the Committee’s work plan.

12. Urgent Business

Any other business which the Chair considers urgent under the Local Government Act 1972.

Democracy Officer:

Name: Louise Cook
Telephone: (01904) 551031
Email: louise.cook@york.gov.uk

For more information about any of the following please contact the Democracy Officer responsible for servicing this meeting:

- Registering to speak
- Business of the meeting
- Any special arrangements
- Copies of reports

Contact details are set out above.

Declarations of Interest – guidance for Members

(1) Members must consider their interests, and act according to the following:

Type of Interest	You must
Disclosable Pecuniary Interests	Disclose the interest, not participate in the discussion or vote, and leave the meeting unless you have a dispensation.
Other Registrable Interests (Directly Related) **OR** Non-Registrable Interests (Directly Related)	Disclose the interest; speak on the item only if the public are also allowed to speak, but otherwise not participate in the discussion or vote, and leave the meeting unless you have a dispensation.
Other Registrable Interests (Affects) **OR** Non-Registrable Interests (Affects)	Disclose the interest; remain in the meeting, participate and vote unless the matter affects the financial interest or well-being: (a) to a greater extent than it affects the financial interest or well-being of a majority of inhabitants of the affected ward; and (b) a reasonable member of the public knowing all the facts would believe that it would affect your view of the wider public interest. In which case, speak on the item only if the public are also allowed to speak, but otherwise do not participate in the discussion or vote, and leave the meeting unless you have a dispensation.

(2) Disclosable pecuniary interests relate to the Member concerned or their spouse/partner.

(3) Members in arrears of Council Tax by more than two months must not vote in decisions on, or which might affect, budget calculations,

and must disclose at the meeting that this restriction applies to them. A failure to comply with these requirements is a criminal offence under section 106 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992.

Agenda Item 2

City of York Council | Committee Minutes

Meeting	Audit and Governance Committee
Date	8 November 2023
Present	Councillors J Burton (Vice-Chair), Hollyer (Chair), Fisher, Melly, Rose, Whitcroft and Healey (substitute) Mr Leigh (Independent Member)
Apologies	Councillor Mason
Officers in Attendance	Lorraine Lunt, Information Governance and Feedback Manager/DPO Bryn Roberts, Director of Governance and Monitoring Officer Debbie Mitchell, Chief Finance Officer Helen Malam, Principal Accountant Max Thomas, Head of Internal Audit Connor Munro, Assistant Director, Audit Assurance
Officer in Attendance Remotely	Mark Outterside, Senior Manager, Mazars

PART A - MATTER DEALT WITH UNDER DELEGATED POWERS

23. Declarations of Interest

Members were asked to declare any personal interests not included on the Register of Interests, any prejudicial interests or any disclosable pecuniary interests which they may have in respect of business on the agenda. None were declared.

24. Exclusion of Press and Public

Resolved: That the press and public be excluded from the meeting during consideration of Annexes 4 to 7 to Agenda Item 12 on the grounds that they contain information relating to the financial or business affairs of any particular person. This information was classed as exempt under paragraph 3 of Schedule 12A to Section 100A of the Local Government Act 1972 (as revised by The Local Government (Access to Information) (Variation) Order 2006).

25. Minutes and Action Log

Resolved: That the minutes of the meeting held on 12 September 2023 be approved and then signed by the Chair as a correct record subject to deleting one of the duplicated Joe Leigh (Independent Member) from the present section.

In answer to questions raised, the Director of Governance confirmed that:

- two applicants had applied for the Audit and Governance Independent Member vacancy and interviews had been conducted. A suitable appointment had been agreed and a report was being prepared for ratification at Full Council.
- the Local Government Association (LGA) recommendations report, due to be considered at the next committee meeting, would be delayed to a future meeting due to officer capacity.

26. Public Participation

It was reported that there had been two registrations to speak at the meeting under the Council's Public Participation Scheme.

Andrew Mendus made reference to Agenda Item 9, Update on No Purchase Order No Pay Process, Agenda Item 6, Constitutional Changes and Agenda Item 7, Publication of Internal Audit Reports. He indicated that the committee should support officers in strengthening the no purchase order no pay process action plan and he suggested a follow up report be provided to ensure the committee could monitor the effectiveness of the changes implemented. He shared his disappointment in the proposed changes to internal audit reporting and hoped members recognised their responsibilities in scrutinising and challenging the internal audit findings, and to identify a clear objective to fix problems with administrative procedures.

Brian Watson spoke on Agenda Item 3, Minutes. He made reference to the comments he had made at the last meeting regarding the role of and support given to the Civic Party. He requested further clarification to the points he had raised and in response, the Chair stated that a civic protocol review report was due to be considered by the Executive Member for Finance, Performance, Major Projects and Equalities at a

Decision Session, in consultation with the Executive Leader inc. Corporate Services, Policy, Strategy and Partnerships, on 29 January 2024.

27. Corporate Governance Performance Report (5:45 pm)

The committee considered a report that provided:

- responses and updates to queries and questions from Audit and Governance Committee in July 2023
- Corporate Governance Team (CGT) performance indicators update
- Information Commissioners Office (ICO) enforcement notice;
- ombudsmen update including:
    - Local Government and Social Care Ombudsman (LGSCO) and Housing Ombudsman Service (HOS) cases from the previous report in July 2023 and to date of preparing the report on 26 October 2023;
    - Update on HOS
- covert surveillance training

The Information Governance and Feedback Team Manager/Data Protection Officer provided an update, noting that:

- officers had now completed and sent valid responses to all 261 overdue Freedom of Information (FOI) requests, and the Improvement Plan (Annex 4 to the report) had been published online. The ICO had confirmed the council had complied with their enforcement notice and this positive result would shortly be published on their website. Once available, officers agreed to share the uniform resource locater (URL) with members.
- it was anticipated that further housing complaints would be escalated into the Housing Ombudsman Service due to no win no fee solicitors chasing customers, and the Housing Ombudsman strengthening their code of practice. The committee would be updated as and when cases and decisions arose.
- following the covert surveillance training provided to members on 8 November, officers welcomed any feedback on the content of the annual report.

The committee noted the significant progress made to eradicate the backlog of FOI requests and they thanked officers for achieving this result. Members did however share their concerns regarding the delay in officers disclosing the backlog, and they requested a further explanation regarding the timeframes. The Information Governance and Feedback Team Manager reassured the committee that:

- the action log contained a proposal to ensure members were kept informed of responses that were out of statutory timeframe.
- the delay in disclosing the FOI backlog position would be discussed with the ICO Group Manager and reported back to members.

During discussion and in answer to questions raised, it was noted that:

- the Improvement Plan would be revised to ensure members could monitor the progress, and completed outcomes.
- training was delivered to staff via various routes, and a training and awareness log had been incorporated to enable the team to identify any gaps in provision. Training resources were also available on the ICO website and these were utilised by staff.
- the stretch target set by the ICO was 95% or above and further analysis could be included in future updates to clarify the council's position.
- the council was obliged, by the legislation, to explain the escalation route on every FOI and Environment Information Request (EIR) response.
- the Improvement Plan was regularly updated and published online, and updates would be reported at an Audit and Governance Committee meeting.
- officers were continuing to recognise the number of contracts in existence that may not contain the full robust clauses around FOI.
- officers worked with the Business Intelligence Team to manage corporate performance reports published on the council's open data platform, and following further discussion regarding consolidating the data to enable a more user friendly system, the Chair agreed to investigate this further.

Resolved: That the details contained in the report be noted.

Reason: So that members were updated with details of the corporate governance report.

28. Report of the Monitoring Officer on suggested Constitutional changes (7:30 pm)

Members considered a report that provided the first tranche of suggested constitutional changes to the committee for consideration and discussion.

The Monitoring Officer provided an overview and raised a point of clarification within Annex 2 of the report (Appendix 3, Full Council Procedure Rules) at point 3.1 l) in that the titles Honorary Alderwoman and Honorary Freewoman had regrettably been omitted and would be included.

During discussion of the item, members questions were answered and it was highlighted that previously a cross party working group had been established to consider any constitutional updates. Following a detailed discussion, the committee welcomed this approach and agreed that the changes made by the cross party working group would be reported to this committee for consideration prior to being considered at a meeting of Full Council. The committee also discussed Annexes 5 to 10 and acknowledged that these were minor amendments and having being put to the vote, it was unanimously:

Resolved:

i) That the proposed Constitutional changes within Annexes 6, 8 and 10, of the report, (Appendix 11, Contract Procedural Rules, Article 11, Staffing Matters and Urgency Committee and Appendix 12, Officer Employment Procedure Rules) be endorsed for transmission to Full Council subject to:
   - the Monitoring Officer verifying the exact statutory wording that governed how a Political Group qualified for a Political Assistant (Annex 8, point 2.1).
   - the word ‘majority’ be changed to ‘largest’ within Annex 8, point 2.1.c.
   - Chief Operating Officer be changed to Head of Paid Service within paragraph 3.1 b. of Annex 8.
   - removing the gender pronouns in paragraph 11.3 of Annex 8.

ii) That any further minor amendments be promptly received for submission to Full Council on 21 November 2023.

iii) That a cross party working group be established to consider the Constitutional changes for onward endorsement by the Audit and Governance Committee on 28 February 2024 then Full Council on 21 March 2024.

Reason: To allow the committee to consider the proposed Constitutional changes, propose such amendments as the committee considers necessary, and endorse their onward transmission to Council for final approval.

29. Publication of Internal Audit Reports (6:44 pm)

Members considered a report that provided a greater understanding of the reasons for exempting Internal Audit ("IA") reports from publication.

The Director of Governance explained how practice varied across authorities and the committee discussed the rationale for exempting IA reports from publication. The Director noted that internal audit provided independent assurance that an organisation's risk management, governance and internal control processes were operating effectively, and that it was not standard practice to publish internal audit reports in full.

The committee deliberated elected members rights to exempt reports and the Director confirmed that if he accepted the application submitted, any member, that could demonstrate a need to know for the purposes of their duty as a councillor and no other, could inspect any document that contained exempt information. Following discussion, the Director agreed to include the access to information procedure rules in the Constitution review.

Following further deliberations regarding the publication of exempt papers, Cllr Fisher proposed and Cllr Burton seconded that a summary report highlighting the key points that were allowable within the public domain, with an overall conclusion, should be published, and having being put to the vote, the motion was carried 5 votes to 2.

Resolved:

i) That the content of the report be noted.
ii) That it be agreed that, rather than publishing IA reports, the council's IA provider would include details in a public summary report that highlighted the key points and an overall conclusion of assurance levels for completed reports.
iii) That the access to information procedure rules be included in the Constitution review, particularly relating to councillors rights to information.

Reasons: To assist the Monitoring Officer in his consideration of the review of the Constitution, and to provide guidance to the Assistant Director of Policy and Strategy in relation to the cultural change programme recommended by the Local Government Association (LGA).

An adjournment took place between 7:19 pm and 7:30 pm

30. Treasury Management Mid-Year Review and Prudential Indicators 2022/23 (6:15 pm)

The committee considered a report that provided a mid-year update on treasury management activities for the first half of the year and the latest update of the prudential indicators.

The Chief Finance Officer provided a brief overview and in answer to questions raised regarding the investment portfolio, members noted that the:

- level of cash balances available for investment were monitored on a daily basis.
- financial strategy included provisions for additional borrowing, with interest rates being regularly observed.
- investment portfolio on the council's current accounts could be further explored.
- Public Works Loan Board (PWLB) certainty borrowing rates, as noted in table 6 at point 42 of Annex 1 to the report, related to government bonds by duration of loan, and further details on the interest rates would be issued to members.

Members thanked the Chief Finance Officer for her update.

Resolved: That the Treasury Management Mid-Year Review and Prudential Indicators, attached at Annex 1 to the report, be noted.

Reason: That those responsible for scrutiny and governance arrangements were updated on a regular basis to ensure that those implementing policies and executing transactions had properly fulfilled their responsibilities with regard to delegation and reporting.

31. Update on No Purchase Order No Pay Process (6:24 pm)

Members considered a report that provided an update about the review of No Purchase Order No Pay processes.

The Principal Accountant stated that recent internal audits had found control issues from retrospect purchase orders being raised, and the committee discussed the four audit recommendations, to review:

- the No Purchase Order No Pay policy and associated policies and processes;
- training and guidance for staff;
- the role of Business Support within purchase ordering;
- the list of exemptions.

The committee noted the progress made to date and during discussion, officers agreed to provide more analysis in future reports, particularly relating to the:

- exemption list
- value of invoices
- purchase order invoice dates/approvals
- retrospective purchase orders
- action plan

Officers also agreed to consider if the training available to staff should be made mandatory.

Members were assured by officers that they had recognised the problem, were determined to resolve it, and would have processes in place to encourage compliance.

Resolved: That the action plan be noted and commented on ahead of a further update in 2024.

Reason: To gain assurance that the council was taking proper action to respond to the agreed audit actions and improvements to purchasing processes were being made where necessary.

32. **Monitor 2 2023/24 - Key Corporate Risks (6:41 pm)**

Members considered a report that presented an update on the key corporate risks (KCRs) for City of York Council (CYC), which were included at Annex A to the report.

The Principal Accountant provided a brief overview noting that the 12 KCRs had been identified by officers as being the main risks or threats to achieve the council's objectives.

The Principal Accountant was thanked for her report and she noted that the committee would welcome an update on the progress of the Local Plan (KCR 8) in her next report.

Resolved:

i) That the key corporate risks, included at Annex A, and summarised at Annex B of the report, be considered.
ii) That the progress of the Local Plan (KCR 8) be included in the next update.

Reason: To provide assurance that the authority was effectively understanding and managing its key risks.

33. **Audit And Governance Work Plan 2023/24 (8:08 pm)**

Members considered the work plan for the 2023/24 municipal year.

Resolved:

i) That the work plan be noted.
ii) That an update be received, from the working group that will be established to consider the Constitution changes, on 28 February 2024.
iii) That a No Purchase Order No Pay Process update be received at a suitable meeting in 2024.

Reason: To ensure the committee maintained a programme of work for 2023/24.

34. Audit and Counter Fraud Progress Report (8:10 pm)

The committee considered a report that provided an update on the delivery of the internal audit work programme for 2023/24 and on counter fraud activity undertaken so far in the year. The report also informed members of the outcome of Veritau's recent external quality assessment.

The Head of Internal Audit provided a brief overview noting that four internal audit reports had been finalised, with a further five at draft report stage. It was noted that:

- Annex 1, to the report, provided an update on progress made against the 2023/24 internal audit work programme and included revised internal audit properties for the year.
- Annex 2, to the report, provided the outcome of the internal audit function's recent external quality assessment undertaken by the Chartered Institute of Internal Auditors.
- Annex 3, to the report, provided the counter progress report.

The press and public were then excluded from the meeting during consideration of Annexes 4 to 7 of the report, where the Head of Internal Audit and Assistant Director of Audit Assurance answered members questions.

Resolved:

i) That the progress made in delivering the 2023/24 internal audit work programme, and current counter fraud activity, be noted.

Reason: To enable members to consider the implications of internal audit and fraud findings.

ii) That the 'generally conforms' outcome of Veritau's recent external quality assessment, be noted.

Reason: To enable members to fulfil their responsibility.

PART B - MATTERS REFERRED TO COUNCIL

35. Report of the Monitoring Officer on suggested Constitutional changes (7:30 Pm)

Members considered a report that provided the first tranche of suggested constitutional changes to the Committee for consideration and discussion.

The Monitoring Officer provided an overview and raised a point of clarification within Annex 2 of the report (Appendix 3, Full Council Procedure Rules) at point 3.1 l) in that the titles Honorary Alderwoman and Honorary Freewoman had regrettably been omitted and would be included.

During discussion of the item, Members questions were answered and it was highlighted that previously a cross party working group had been established to consider any constitutional updates.

Following a detailed discussion, the Committee welcomed this approach and agreed that the changes made by the cross party working group would be reported to this Committee for consideration prior to being considered at a meeting of Full Council. The Committee also discussed Annexes 5 to 10 and acknowledged that these were minor amendments and having being put to the vote, it was unanimously:

Resolved:

i) That the proposed constitutional changes within Annexes 6, 8 and 10, of the report, (Appendix 11, Contract Procedural Rules, Article 11, Staffing Matters and Urgency Committee and Appendix 12, Officer Employment Procedure Rules) be endorsed for transmission to Full Council subject to:
   - the Monitoring Officer verifying the exact statutory wording that governed how a Political Group qualified for a Political Assistant (Annex 8, point 2.1).
   - the word ‘majority’ be changed to ‘largest’ within Annex 8, point 2.1.c.
   - Chief Operating Officer be changed to Head of Paid Service within paragraph 3.1 b. of Annex 8.

- removing the gender pronouns in paragraph 11.3 of Annex 8.
- including an explanation on how votes were administered.
- referencing that they were towns within the city, and not just parishes.
- also including the title Lady Mayoress throughout the document.

ii) That any further minor amendments be promptly received for submission to Full Council on 21 November 2023.

iii) That a cross party working group be established to consider the Constitutional changes for onward endorsement by the Audit and Governance Committee on 28 February 2024 then Full Council on 21 March 2024.

Reason: To allow the Committee to consider the proposed Constitutional changes, propose such amendments as the Committee considers necessary, and endorse their onward transmission to Council for final approval.

Cllr Hollyer, Chair
[The meeting started at 5.34 pm and finished at 8.31 pm].

Action Log

Action Number	Date of Meeting	Title	Action	Action Owner	Status/ Outcome	To be completed by	Completed
8	07/02/23	LGA Recommendations Report	That the Council undertake a three year review reporting to the Audit and Governance Committee to review the Council's performance against the ten recommendations outlined by the LGA and to report on the progress of Member training	Claire Foale	Officers reviewing how to operate the review and would bring proposals to the first meeting of the Committee post the upcoming local elections. This was due to be reported at the A&G meeting on 29 November 2023 but was then deferred to 28 Feb	31-May-24	No
9	07/02/23	LGA Recommendations Report	To recommend to the Chief Operating Officer and the Leader of the Council to engage the LGA about initiating a Corporate Peer Review	Bryn Roberts			No
14	19/07/23	Review of the Constitution	The Committee requested that Officers drafted a procedure for how budget amendment proposals are considered by Council for inclusion to the Constitution, as part of the Constitution review	Bryn Roberts	Ongoing as part of the Constitution review		Ongoing
16	19/07/23	Review of the Constitution	That Members of the Committee contact the Monitoring Officer about any areas of the Constitution they believe requires a review	Committee Members	Ongoing as part of the Constitution review		Ongoing
19	12/09/23	Minutes	That the full Key Performance Indicator range, discussed at the 19 July meeting, be split by directorates and circulated to Committee Members.	Lorraine Lunt			No
26	12/09/23	Treasury Management Monitor 1	That treasury management be included in the Member training schedule.	Debbie Mitchell	Training to be provided prior to the A&G meeting on 31 January	31-Jan-24	Yes

27	08/11/23	Corporate Governance Performance Report	The Information Commissioners Office had confirmed the council had complied with their enforcement notice and this result would be published on their website. Once available, officers to share the uniform resource locater (URL) link with Members.	Lorraine Lunt			No
28	08/11/23	Corporate Governance Performance Report	Following the covert surveillance training provided to Members of the A&G committee, on 8 November, Members to provide any feedback on the content of the annual report.	Committee Members			No
29	08/11/23	Corporate Governance Performance Report	That the delay in disclosing the Freedom of Information backlog position be discussed with the Information Commissioners Office Group Manager and reported back to Members.	Lorraine Lunt			No
30	08/11/23	Corporate Governance Performance Report	The Improvement Plan to be revised to ensure Members could monitor the progress of any improvements and completed outcomes.	Lorraine Lunt			No
31	08/11/23	Corporate Governance Performance Report	The Chair to explore the open data platform, relating to corporate performance reports, with the business intelligence team	Chair			No
32	08/11/23	Corporate Governance Performance Report	The stretch target set by the ICO was 95% or above, further analysis to be included in future updates to clarify the council's position.	Lorraine Lunt			No
33	08/11/23	Report of the Monitoring Officer on suggested Constitutional Changes	That a cross party working group be established to consider the Constitutional changes for onward endorsement by the Audit and Governance Committee on 28 February 2024 then Full Council on 21 March 2024	Bryn Roberts			No

34	08/11/23	Publication of Internal Audit Reports	To include details in a public summary report that highlights the key points and an overall conclusion of assurance levels for completed reports.	Veritau/Bryn Roberts	This will be ongoing. The information will be provided as part of all future internal audit & counter fraud progress reports brought to the		Ongoing
35	08/11/23	Publication of Internal Audit Reports	That the Access to Information procedure rules be included in the Constitution review, particularly around Members rights to information.	Bryn Roberts			No
36	08/11/23	Treasury Management Mid-Year Review and Prudential Indicators 2022/23	Explore the investment portfolio available on the council's current accounts	Debbie Mitchell	Covered as part of member training	31-Jan-24	Yes
37	08/11/23	Treasury Management Mid-Year Review and Prudential Indicators 2022/23	Further information to be issued to Committee Members regarding the Public Works Loan Board (PWLB) certainty borrowing rates, (as noted in table 6 at point 42 of Annex 1 to the report)	Debbie Mitchell	Covered as part of member training	31-Jan-24	Yes
38	08/11/23	Update on No Purchase Order No Pay Process	More analysis in future reports, particularly relating to the: Exemption list, Value of invoice, PO invoice dates/approvals , Retrospective POs and the Action Plan.	Helen Malam			No
39	08/11/23	Monitor 2 2023/24 - Key Corporate Risks	To include an update on the progress of the Local Plan (KCR 8).	Helen Malam	This will be reported at the A&G meeting on 31 January 2024	31-Jan-24	Yes

Completed Actions

Action No.	Date of Meeting	Title	Action	Action Owner	Status/ Outcome	To be completed by	Completed
1	29/06/22	Issuing of Parking Permits	That the Committee request that CCSMC review how the Council issues parking permits.	Bryn Roberts	This has been referred to the Scrutiny Work Planning meeting, with a request that it be considered for inclusion on the forward work plan.		Yes
2	07/09/22	KCR updates	Updates to the Committee be provided on: **KCR 1 (financial pressures):** Information was requested on the impact of inflation on business rates and council tax payments, the potential impact of the care cap, and any indications of additional government support. **KCR 9 (communities):** A suggestion was made to include relationships with parish councils in this KCR. **KCR 12 (major incidents):** It was suggested that an explanatory note be added against the new risk (relating to commercial power outages).	Debbie Mitchell	Information requested has been included in the KCR3 report being presented to A&G on the 18th January.	Helen Malam	Yes

Completed Actions

3	07/09/22	Code of Conduct Training	That Members' comments regarding the training programme currently in preparation by officers be fed into the process, and that the committee have sight of the programme prior to the election period.	Bryn Roberts	Members' comments have been taken into account, and a report outlining the Members Induction Programme is to be considered by the Committee on 18 January 2023.		Yes
4	30/11/22	Final Statement of Accounts	Delegated authority to the Chair in consultation with the Vice Chair to approve and sign the final Statement of Accounts	Debbie Mitchell	We are awaiting the outcome of technical discussions before the accounts can be finalised and approved.	Emma Audrain	Yes
5	18/01/23	KCR updates	That report be added to the Committee work plan to review KCRs 8 The Local Plan and 12 Major Incidents.	Bryn Roberts/ Debbie Mitchell	Added to work plan - 8th November, KCR Monitor 2 report, including review of KCR12 Major incidents and 31st January KCR Monitor 3 report including review of KCR 8 Local Plan. This will then complete that action.	Helen Malam	Yes
6	18/01/23	KCR updates	That KCR 2 Governance include a control that the Committee will make recommendations to a meeting of Council following the Local Governance Association's report.	Debbie Mitchell	This has been actioned, with a control added to the latest version of the risk register.	Helen Malam	Yes

Completed Actions

10	19/07/23	Internal Audit Reports	That a report be brought to the Committee outlining the Council's process for determining what information should be kept exempt from the press and public in relation to internal audit reports.	Bryn Roberts	To close following the next meeting	Bryn Roberts on 08/11/2023	Yes
11	19/07/23	Corporate Governance Report	That Q4 2022/23 data be included within the next Corporate Governance update report	Lorraine Lunt	Included in the report on 8th Nov	Lorraine Lunt on 08/11/2023	Yes
12	19/07/23	Corporate Governance Report	That Officers provide an update to Committee Members via email into the progress on responding to Adult and Children's Social Care complaints.	Lorraine Lunt	Update provided in the report on 8th Nov	Lorraine Lunt on 08/11/2023	Yes
13	19/07/23	Corporate Governance Report	That Officers review the ombudsman decisions and share with the Committee any additional decisions If not included within annex 3 to the report as intended.	Lorraine Lunt	Included in report on 8th Nov-confirming duplicate case in Annex 3 of July report and no additional decisions to include for that reporting period	Lorraine Lunt on 08/11/2023	Yes
15	19/07/23 and 12/09/23	Review of the Constitution	That the Monitoring Officer review, in the Constitution, the Public Participation Protocol, the language used and a specific point regarding incoming new Leaders of the Council, as part of the Constitution review;	Bryn Roberts	To close following the next meeting	Bryn Roberts on 08/11/2023	Yes

Completed Actions

17	19/07/23	Internal Audit Reports	That a report be added to the Committee work plan to review the policy and use of payment orders within the Council.	Debbie Mitchell	A report is included on the agenda for the November meeting	Debbie Mitchell	Yes
18	12/09/23	Minutes	That the action log be reviewed to demonstrate a clearer control process.	Bryn Roberts	To also include the completed actions archive in the agenda	Bryn Roberts/Dem Services	Yes
21	12/09/23	Monitor 1 23/24 - Key Corporate Risks	Investigate what processes the council currently had in place for urgent extreme weather incidents and inform the Committee	Helen Malam	Update to be provided by email or at the next meeting	Helen Malam on 08/11/2023	Yes
22	12/09/23	Monitor 1 23/24 - Key Corporate Risks	Consider expanding Key Corporate Risk 12 to include the impacts extreme weather incidents had on communities and people's wellbeing	Helen Malam	Update to be provided by email or at the next meeting	Helen Malam on 08/11/2023	Yes
23	12/09/23	Monitor 1 23/24 - Key Corporate Risks	Investigate if there were any government schemes in place to recover the lost council tax income, due to students being exempt.	Helen Malam	Update to be provided by email or at the next meeting	Helen Malam on 08/11/2023	Yes
24	12/09/23	Monitor 1 23/24 - Key Corporate Risks	Consider the project management of the Castle Gateway Project and York Central to enable improved consultation and engagement with the general public. (KCR 7).	Helen Malam	Update to be provided by email or at the next meeting	Helen Malam on 08/11/2023	Yes

Completed Actions

25	12/09/23	Monitor 1 23/24 - Key Corporate Risks	Modify the wording used in relation to the adoption date of the Local Plan. (KCR 8).	Helen Malam	Completed	Helen Malam	Yes
27	12/09/23	Audit and Governance Work Plan	To receive a report that focused on implementing good practices in transparency, reporting, and audit, to deliver effective accountability.	Bryn Roberts	To close following the next meeting	Bryn Roberts on 08/11/2023	Yes
28	12/09/23	Urgent Business	That an initial response be provided to Committee Members on the strategy to clear the Freedom of Information backlog and then an update, from the Information Governance Team, be provided at the next meeting.	IG Team / Bryn Roberts	Ahead of next CGT report on 8th Nov, the progress and improvement plan has been published on the council website https://www.york.gov.uk/freedom-information/information-commissioner’s-office-ico-enforcement-notice-improvement-plan	Lorraine Lunt on 08/11/2023	Yes

Audit and Governance Committee 31 January 2024

Report of the Director of Governance

Report of the Monitoring Officer

Summary

1. To update the Committee on any significant issues considered by the Monitoring Officer.

Background

2. This report is part of a regular update for the Audit and Governance Committee, in relation to any significant governance issues which have arisen since the last update, and any other issues which it is considered the Committee benefit from being aware of.

3. Since the previous report, the Council has successfully conducted whole-council elections, followed by a Member Induction programme, and the rollout of common IT equipment for Members, which has been almost universally welcomed. An information report on the elections was presented to the Corporate Services, Climate Change and Scrutiny Management Committee on 16 October 2023.

4. It is also, however, the case that the Council received an enforcement notice from the Information Commissioner in respect of a backlog of Freedom of Information requests which had either not received a reply or had received a reply without the knowledge of the Information Governance team. Notwithstanding the Council's assurance that the situation would receive appropriate priority, the notice was issued on 13 September 2023, requiring that the Council respond to all those outstanding FoI requests within a period of six months, and publish an action plan for formalising the measures we would take to ensure we complied with our legal duties. The action plan was published within the requisite 35 days, and responses were sent in respect of all the outstanding FoI requests by the end of November 2023, some

three and a half months in advance of the deadline. The Committee may recall that, as it had a meeting on 12 September 2023, a verbal update was provided to that meeting in respect of this matter.

5. This failure on the Council's part was deeply regrettable, and an apology has been made publicly and to this committee. Unfortunately, it is symptomatic of the increased strain on Council services. Given the Council's published budget constraints, difficult choices over funding allocation will need to be made in the future, and the balancing of statutory duties will form part of those considerations.

6. In addition to the above, as was acknowledged at that 12 September 2023 meeting, the publication of the draft Annual Governance Statement was unfortunately delayed, resulting in a short extension to the objection period for the Council's accounts for 2022-23, although no objections were submitted within the extended period. That Annual Governance Statement was approved in principle by the 12 September 2023 meeting, and following final amendments was signed by the Leader and the Chief Operating Officer for submission with the annual accounts at this meeting.

7. On a more positive note, notwithstanding the national shortage of External Auditors leading to a situation where many authorities have not had their accounts audited and approved for a number of years, the Council's 2021-22 accounts have now been finalised and 'signed-off', and it is anticipated that the 2022-23 accounts will be presented to this meeting of the Audit and Governance Committee for approval.

8. Members will also be aware that, following substantial work from City of York Council (CYC), North Yorkshire Council, and the Department for Levelling-Up, Housing and Communities, on 19 December 2023 The York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority Order 2023 was made, creating the York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority with effect from 20 December 2023. In that regard, on 11 December 2023 the Corporate Services, Climate Change and Scrutiny Management Committee (CSCCSMC) considered a report in relation to the draft Constitution for the York and North York Combined Authority (YNYCA), with a subsequent joint meeting of this committee and the CSCCSMC held on 15 January 2024 to consider an updated version of that draft Constitution, in advance of the inaugural meeting of the YNYCA on 22 January 2024.

9. Finally, the Committee will be aware from other papers on this agenda that the Council will shortly undertake a Peer Review facilitated by the Local Government Association. This review will look to the overall ‘health’ of the Council, and will provide valuable feedback to the Council on its strengths and weaknesses, areas of good practice, and areas where the Council can learn from other authorities.

10. From the Monitoring Officer’s perspective, it has been a mixed year, but there are no significant governance issues which have given rise to consideration of the issuing of a Section 5 report.

11. **Implications**

Financial – None directly arising from this report.

Human Resources (HR) – None directly arising from this report.

Equalities – None directly arising from this report.

Legal – None directly arising from this report.

Crime and Disorder, Information Technology and Property – None directly arising from this report.

12. **Recommendations**

It is recommended that Members note the contents of the report.

Reason: The contents of the report are provided for information only.

13. **Options**

Members may choose to note or not note the contents of the report.

Author and Chief Officer responsible for the report:	Bryn Roberts, Director of Governance and Monitoring Officer

Report Approved	*X*	**Date**	6 January 2024

Specialist Implications Officer(s): None

Wards Affected: List wards or tick box to indicate all **All** ✓

For further information please contact the author of the report

Background Papers:

- 16 October 2023 CSCCSMC Report - Elections Update https://democracy.york.gov.uk/ieListDocuments.aspx?CId=1064&MId=14402

- 11 December 2023 CSCSMC Report - Combined Authority Governance https://democracy.york.gov.uk/ieListDocuments.aspx?CId=1064&MId=14404

- 15 January 2024 CSCCSMC and Audit and Governance Committee Report - Combined Authority Draft Constitution https://democracy.york.gov.uk/ieListDocuments.aspx?CId=1080&MId=14465

Annexes: None

Abbreviations:
CSCCSMC - Corporate Services, Climate Change and Scrutiny Management Committee
CYC – City of York Council
FoI – Freedom of Information
YNYCA - York and North York Combined Authority

CITY OF YORK COUNCIL

Audit and Governance Committee 31 January 2024

Report of the Assistant Director of Policy and Strategy
Portfolio of the Leader, responsible for Policy, Strategy and Partnerships

Local Government Association (LGA) Peer Challenge

Summary

1. This report provides an update to the Audit and Governance Committee about the forthcoming Local Government Association (LGA) Peer Challenge.

Background

2. The LGA Peer Challenge is a robust and effective improvement and assurance tool which is owned and delivered by the sector. It provides the opportunity for the council to learn from experienced local government officers' recommended areas for improvement, which are developed through constructive challenge. Corporate Peer Challenge | Local Government Association

3. York's LGA Peer Challenge will take place at West Offices and the LNER Community Stadium 6-9 February 2024, with some preparatory interviews taking place in advance.

4. The scope of the Peer Challenge has been agreed in consultation with the LGA, Leader and Chief Operating Officer **(Annex A).**

5. It will cover the five high level themes in the LGA Peer Challenge framework, listed below, together with specific focus on how the council provides positive customer experiences and, how ready the council is structurally to benefit from future opportunities (such as Local Plan, Local Transport Strategy and Mayoral Combined Authority:

- Local priorities and outcomes
- Organisational and place leadership

- Governance and culture
- Financial planning and management
- Capacity for improvement.

6. A working group comprised of the Head of HR, Head of Business Intelligence and Assistant Director Policy and Strategy, chaired by the Chief Operating Officer, has met regularly to develop the approach, identify interviewees for the LGA to consider (**Annex B**), and collate a report pack for the peers to build an understanding of how the council operates.

7. We are currently sharing a positioning statement with the LGA which provides a summary of the council's strengths and areas of concern and is a starting point for the peers to discuss with interviewees. The peers will triangulate evidence that is presented to them and seek to verify or discount perspectives through a wide range of interviews.

8. The peers will hold over 60 different interviews with council officers, partners and stakeholders (**Annex B**). Through one-to-one interviews and focus groups, the peer reviewers will explore issues in detail to get a clear and comprehensive understanding of how the council operates, key strengths to build on and areas of concern which will inform their recommendations to help the council improve and make a difference.

9. The positioning statement, interview schedule and report pack are provided to the peers in advance to help with preparations, together with a small number of interviews.

10. The Peer Challenge report and recommendations will be presented to Executive in April. The council will also provide an action plan for Executive consideration that addresses issues and opportunities highlighted in the Peer Challenge.

Consultation

11.
   a) The Leader, Chief Operating Officer together with Corporate Management Team (CMT) have been consulted throughout.
   b) On 11 December, a workshop was held with Leading Together (the G12 and above management cohort) to help inform development of the positioning statement.

c) The LGA have been engaged to help shape the type of evidence required by the peers in the positioning statement, the roles of the interviewees and the reports the peers would require in advance to help them prepare.

Council Plan

12. The LGA Peer Challenge responds to the Council Plan priority theme - How the Council Operates with a focus on improving customer experience and maximising opportunities from devolution.

Contact Details

Author:	**Chief Officer Responsible for the report:**			
Claire Foale Assistant Director Policy and Strategy Claire.Foale@york.gov.uk 01904 552057	Ian Floyd Chief Operating Officer			
	Report Approved	✓	**Date**	16 January 2024

Wards Affected: **All** ✓

For further information please contact the author of the report

Background Papers: None

Annexes:
A: City of York Peer Challenge Scope
B: LGA Peer Challenge Interviewees

Abbreviations
CMT - Corporate Management Team
LGA - Local Government Association

This page is intentionally left blank

ANNEX A

Corporate Peer Challenge

City of York Council

30 October 2023

Agreement of scope of peer challenge

Contents

18 Smith Square, London, SW1P 3HZ www.local.gov.uk **Telephone** 020 7664 3000 **Email** info@local.gov.uk **Interim Chief Executive:** Sarah Pickup CBE

Introduction

The Local Government Association offers all councils a Corporate Peer Challenge (CPC) at no cost every 5 years. CPC is a tried and trusted method of improvement; it provides councils with a robust and effective improvement tool which is owned and delivered by the sector, for the sector. Peers remain at the heart of the peer challenge process and provide a 'practitioner perspective' and 'critical friend' challenge. 100 per cent of respondents indicated that the process of preparing for and participating in the peer challenge has had a positive impact on their council. The survey also showed that 98 per cent of respondents were satisfied with the CPC or FPC that their council received.

The CPC offer considers the challenging context in which councils are operating. The refreshed CPC process also provides a greater focus on key issues such as financial sustainability, governance, assurance, and performance.

Thank you for agreeing to be part of the Local Government Association's Corporate Peer Challenge programme. This note provides details of the approach, scope and focus at City of York Council.

Mark Edgell

Phone number: 07747 636910

Email address: mark.edgell@local.gov.uk

18 Smith Square, London, SW1P 3HZ www.local.gov.uk **Telephone** 020 7664 3000 **Email** info@local.gov.uk **Interim Chief Executive:** Sarah Pickup CBE
Local Government Association company number 11177145 Improvement and Development Agency for Local Government company number 03675577

Scope and focus

It was good to meet you, on 26 September 2023 to discuss the Corporate Peer Challenge for City of York Council. As we discussed, to get the most value out of your corporate peer challenge, the council needs to consider carefully the scope and focus.

The five high-level themes we have adopted for all LGA Corporate Peer Challenges provides the core framework for any Corporate Peer Challenges. These are forward looking. The 5 are:

1. **Local priorities and outcomes**: Are the council's priorities clear and informed by the local context? Is the council delivering effectively on its priorities and achieving improved outcomes for all its communities? Does the vision for the council build on its potential as an innovator and thought leader for the Yorkshire and the Humber region, as well as for local government more widely?
2. **Organisational and place leadership**: Does the council provide effective local leadership? Are there good relationships with partner organisations and local communities? Is it making the most of the strong range of partners and their assets across the city? Could the council do more to utilise those assets on behalf of its communities, businesses and stakeholders? Is it realising its ambition to become a fantastic city, delivering the 10-year vision for everyone?
3. **Governance and culture**: As with any Council, are there clear and robust governance arrangements? Is there a culture of respect, challenge and scrutiny? Does the council have the mindset and capacity to deliver?
4. **Financial planning and management**: As with any Council does CYC have a clear understanding of its current financial position? Does the council have a strategy and a clear plan to address its financial challenges?
5. **Capacity for improvement**: Is the organisation able to support delivery of local priorities? Does the council have the capacity to improve?

Within this, you wanted the team to focus on how well the council is doing in providing a positive experience for City of York's customers in keeping with the

18 Smith Square, London, SW1P 3HZ www.local.gov.uk **Telephone** 020 7664 3000 **Email** info@local.gov.uk **Interim Chief Executive:** Sarah Pickup CBE
Local Government Association company number 11177145 Improvement and Development Agency for Local Government company number 03675577

aspirations of York to establish the conditions that would make York a healthier, fairer, more affordable, more sustainable and more accessible place, where everyone feels valued.

You would also welcome reflections on how well the city is positioned to maximise opportunities for developing the local economy utilising among, other factors, the Local Plan and emerging Local Transport Strategy. This includes effectiveness in securing standalone external funding for the City as well as accessing additional resources in the York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority arena – how ready is York structurally to fully benefit from future opportunities?

Timing and duration

A peer challenge takes around 6 months lead-in time, including time required to secure time in peers' diaries. We discussed a duration of 4 days onsite commencing on 6 February 2024 and finishing on 9 February 2024.

Corporate Peer Challenge team

The LGA will source and agree a team of officer and member peers informed by the skills and experience required. There is also the opportunity to include peers from outside of local government, such as team member(s) with a community sector, central government or private sector experience. The LGA is committed to diversity and inclusion and it is important that peer teams reflect the diversity of local councils and the communities they serve.

We would suggest a peer team of:

- A Leader peer, ideally a Leader from a council with a similar context to your Council (although not from the vicinity). We will work with you and the Labour Political Group Office to identify a potential councillor peer.
- A Chief Executive Officer peer, probably from a council of the same tier and ideally reflecting an area with a similar context.

18 Smith Square, London, SW1P 3HZ www.local.gov.uk **Telephone** 020 7664 3000 **Email** info@local.gov.uk **Interim Chief Executive:** Sarah Pickup CBE
Local Government Association company number 11177145 Improvement and Development Agency for Local Government company number 03675577

- A senior officer peer, with a strong track record on economic development and regeneration.
- A senior officer peer possibly with a strong track record in leading on council's providing positive customer service excellence.
- LGA Peer Challenge Manager – Ernest Opuni (Senior Regional Adviser)
- LGA Project Support Officer – To be confirmed

The peer team's composition will be informed by the final agreed scope, including whether there will be a focus on transformation or place-based working.

Process

The peer team will meet with a range of officers and members over the course of the peer challenge, as well as a range of external stakeholders. There will be informal feedback to the Leader and CEO at the end of each day.

On the final day the peer team will deliver headline feedback and recommendations to a selected audience which should include as a minimum: the corporate leadership team, cabinet members and, as appropriate, opposition members. During this feedback there is opportunity for clarification and questions.

This will be followed by a report detailing the strengths of the council, the issues considered, areas for further improvement and key recommendations. The council will receive the draft report within 3 weeks of the CPC. We will then agree the final report with you for publication. The council should then develop a detailed action plan that responds to the report's findings.

In addition, to get the most out of the onsite CPC activity some preparatory and post-CPC engagement will be beneficial.

Peer preparation and engagement

To help the peer team gain an in-depth understanding of the local issues before their

18 Smith Square, London, SW1P 3HZ   www.local.gov.uk   **Telephone** 020 7664 3000   **Email** info@local.gov.uk   **Interim Chief Executive:** Sarah Pickup CBE
Local Government Association company number 11177145 Improvement and Development Agency for Local Government company number 03675577

onsite activity, we will work with City of York Council to develop an Information & Data Pack. The most important aspect of the pack is the ‘Position Statement’ prepared by the council. This provides a clear brief and steer to the peer team on the local context and what the peer team should focus on. It is an opportunity to set out the key issues, challenges and current thinking in relation to the CPC.

The peer team will also undertake some pre-onsite conversations with key officers and members. We will confirm the dates and times for this earlier engagement, which will typically take place remotely.

18 Smith Square, London, SW1P 3HZ www.local.gov.uk **Telephone** 020 7664 3000 **Email** info@local.gov.uk **Interim Chief Executive:** Sarah Pickup CBE
Local Government Association company number 11177145 Improvement and Development Agency for Local Government company number 03675577

Progress Review

At least 12 months after the CPC, City of York Council are required to have a Progress Review and to have published the findings. This will be a facilitated session which creates space for the council's senior leadership to update peers on its progress against the action plan and discuss next steps.

Following the Progress Review, the LGA will produce a short report which reflects the council's progress and provides examples of any good or innovative practice.

The date for the Progress Review in at City of York Council X will be finalised as part of the ongoing preparation for this Corporate Peer Challenge.

Publication of corporate peer challenge report

To promote openness and transparency and share learning across the sector, the corporate peer challenge offer is made on the expectation that each council will publish both the CPC report and its subsequent action plan in response to the peer challenge's findings.

We expect the council to publish the CPC report within three months of the CPC taking place, with the subsequent action plan published within five months of the CPC taking place. We do ask that the council commit to this principle at the outset. The LGA will require a copy of the action plan and will publish the CPC report on its website.

Practical arrangements and next steps

The council will need to identify a peer challenge co-ordinator who will act as a day-to-day contact and oversee the practical arrangements. We look forward to your confirmation as to who will undertake this at City of York Council.

The council will need to prepare a timetable of meetings and focus groups for the team. The attached Preparation Guidance Note provides further details on preparing

18 Smith Square, London, SW1P 3HZ www.local.gov.uk **Telephone** 020 7664 3000 **Email** info@local.gov.uk **Interim Chief Executive:** Sarah Pickup CBE
Local Government Association company number 11177145 Improvement and Development Agency for Local Government company number 03675577

for the process, including the timetable. Ernest Opuni would be happy to meet with the City of York Council Coordinator to discuss the practical arrangements.

I hope this has been helpful and please can you confirm the approach by return of email.

18 Smith Square, London, SW1P 3HZ www.local.gov.uk **Telephone** 020 7664 3000 **Email** info@local.gov.uk **Interim Chief Executive:** Sarah Pickup CBE
Local Government Association company number 11177145 Improvement and Development Agency for Local Government company number 03675577

Annex B: LGA Peer Challenge: interviewees and Visit

In advance – exploring context

Via Teams/Zoom
Leader, City of York Council
Chief Operating Officer, City of York Council
Interim Director of Transitioning, Combined Authority
Director of Public Health, City of York Council
Corporate Director of Place, City of York Council
Director of Customer and Communities, City of York Council

City of York Council

Face to face in West Offices
Leader
Chief Operating Officer
Executive
Corporate Management Team
Lib Dem - Group Leader
Conservative - Group Leader
Communities
Public Health
Scrutiny Chairs
Corporate – Statutory Finance
Corporate – Statutory Governance
Corporate – Strategic HR
Corporate – Policy and Council Plan
Corporate – Climate Change
Corporate – Heads of Service Group 1
Corporate – Heads of Service Group 2
Corporate – G10-11 Staff group 1
Corporate – G10-11 Staff group 2
Place Directorate
Children's, Education, Adults, Safeguarding

York - city partners

Face to Face in West Offices – no council officer involvement
Interim Director of Transition - Combined Authority
Place Director – Integrated Care System / Place board
Chief Executive - North Yorkshire Council
Inclusive Global / Equalities

Economic/business representatives: BID, Chamber, FSB, High Street Forum, Hospitality Association York, Avivia, Indie York, National Railway Museum
Partners: CVS, Universities, Hospital, North Yorkshire Police, York Schools Academy Board, York Civic Trust, Joseph Rowntree Foundation, Nimbuscare,
Teckals / Other : Make It York, GLL, Explore
Mazars, external auditors

Visit

York Community Stadium tour of community facilities

Agenda Item 6

CITY OF YORK COUNCIL

Audit and Governance Committee 31 January 2024

Report of the Chief Finance Officer

Mazars Audit Completion Report

Summary

1. The paper attached at Annex A is the Audit Completion Report from Mazars and communicates their findings of the audit for the year ended 31 March 2023.

Recommendations

2. Members are asked to:

(a) Note the matters set out in the Audit Completion Report presented by the external auditor

Reason: To ensure the proper consideration of the opinion and conclusions of the external auditor in respect of the annual audit of accounts and review of the council's arrangements for ensuring value for money.

Background and Analysis

3. The report covers:
    a. Details of any significant findings from the audit
    b. Details of any internal control recommendations
    c. A summary of minor misstatements and other amendments
    d. Details of the value for money arrangements

Options

4. Not applicable.

Corporate Priorities

5. The report contributes to the overall effectiveness of the Council's governance and assurance arrangements.

Implications

6. There are no financial, HR, equalities, legal, crime and disorder, IT or property implications arising from this report.

Risk Management

7. The Council will fail to comply with legislative and best practice requirements to provide for a proper audit of the Council if it does not consider this report.

Contact Details

<table>
<tr><td>Author:</td><td colspan="4">Chief Officer responsible for the report:</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Helen Malam
Principal Accountant
01904 551739
helen.malam@york.gov.uk</td><td colspan="4">Debbie Mitchell
Chief Finance Officer</td></tr>
<tr><td>Report Approved</td><td>x</td><td>Date</td><td>19.01.24</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="5">Wards Affected: All</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="5">For further information please contact the author of the report</td></tr>
</table>

Background Papers: None

Annex:
Annex A – Mazars Audit Completion Report 2022/23

Audit Completion Report

City of York Council Year ended 31 March 2023

January 2024

mazars

Contents

mazars

Audit and Governance Committee
City of York Council
West Offices
Station Rise
York
YO1 6GA

Mazars LLP
5th Floor
3 Wellington Place
Leeds
LS1 4AP

Dear Committee Members

Audit Completion Report – Year ended 31 March 2023

We are pleased to present our Audit Completion Report for the year ended 31 March 2023. The purpose of this document is to summarise our audit conclusions.

The scope of our work, including identified significant audit risks and other areas of management judgement, was outlined in our Audit Strategy Memorandum which we presented to this committee. We have reviewed our Audit Strategy Memorandum and concluded that the original significant audit risks and other areas of management judgement remain appropriate. We would like to express our thanks for the assistance of your team during our audit.

If you would like to discuss any matters in more detail, then please do not hesitate to contact me on 0113 394 5315.

Yours faithfully

Mark Kirkham (Jan 22, 2024 16:57 GMT)

Mark Kirkham

Mazars LLP

01

Section 01:

Executive summary

1. Executive summary

Principal conclusions and significant findings

The detailed scope of our work as your appointed auditor for 2022/23 is set out in the National Audit Office's (NAO) Code of Audit Practice. Our responsibilities and powers are derived from the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 and, as outlined in our Audit Strategy Memorandum, our audit has been conducted in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) and means we focus on audit risks that we have assessed as resulting in a higher risk of material misstatement.

In section 4 of this report, we have set out our conclusions and significant findings from our audit. This section includes our conclusions on the audit risks and areas of management judgement in our Audit Strategy Memorandum, which include:

- management override of controls;
- revenue recognition;
- valuation of the net defined benefit liability; and
- valuation of land, buildings and surplus assets.

Misstatements and internal control recommendations

Section 5 sets out internal control recommendations and section 6 sets out audit misstatements. Section 7 outlines our work on the Council's arrangements to achieve economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources.

Status and audit opinion

We have substantially completed our audit in respect of the financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2023. At the time of preparing this report, there is a limited number of matters outstanding as outlined in section 2. We will provide an update to you in relation to the significant matters outstanding through issuance of a follow up letter.

Subject to the satisfactory conclusion of the remaining audit work, we have the following conclusions:

Audit opinion
We anticipate issuing an unqualified opinion, without modification, on the financial statements. Our proposed audit opinion is included in the draft auditor's report in Appendix B.

Value for money arrangements
We are yet to complete our work in this area; however, we anticipate having no significant weaknesses to report in relation to the arrangements that the Council has in place to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources. Further information is provided in section 7 of this report.

Whole of Government Accounts (WGA)
We have not yet received group instructions from the National Audit Office in respect of our work on the Council's WGA submission. We are unable to commence our work in this area until such instructions have been received.

Wider powers
The 2014 Act requires us to give an elector, or any representative of the elector, the opportunity to question us about the accounting records of the Council and to consider any objection made to the accounts.

02

Section 02:

Status of the audit

2. Status of the audit

Our work is substantially complete and there are currently no matters of which we are aware that would require modification of our audit opinion, subject to the outstanding matters detailed below.

Audit area	Risk of material adjustment or significant change	Description of the outstanding matters
Pensions	Medium	Our procedures are substantially completed but we require the Pension Fund auditor's assurance letter to conclude our work in this area.
Whole of Government Accounts (WGA)	Low	We have not yet received group instructions from the National Audit Office in respect of our work on the Council's WGA submission. We are unable to commence our work in this area until the instructions have been received.
Final versions of the Annual Report and Annual Governance Statement	Low	We will review the final versions of the Annual Report and Annual Governance Statement. This includes finalisation of our technical and final review of the financial statements.
Letter of representation	Low	Receipt, and review, of signed letter of management representation.
Post balance sheet events	Low	Review of post balance sheet events up to the point at which we sign our audit report.
Audit review and quality control	Low	Completion of Manager and Partner review and our quality control processes in respect of the audit.

High - Likely to result in material adjustment or significant change to disclosures within the financial statements.

Medium - Potential to result in material adjustment or significant change to disclosures within the financial statements.

Low - Not considered likely to result in material adjustment or change to disclosures within the financial statements.

03

Section 03:

Audit approach

3. Audit approach

Changes to our audit approach

We provided details of our intended audit approach in our Audit Strategy Memorandum, and we have not made any changes to our audit approach as documented in our Audit Strategy Memorandum.

Materiality

Our provisional materiality at the planning stage of the audit was set at £10.6m using a benchmark of 2% of gross operating expenditure. As at the time of drafting this report, our final assessment of materiality, based on the latest financial statements and qualitative factors, is £10.3m using the same benchmark.

Service organisations

Auditing Standards (UK) (ISAs) define service organisations as third-party organisations that provide services to the Council that are part of its information systems relevant to financial reporting. We are required to obtain an understanding of the services provided by service organisations as well as evaluating the design and implementation of controls over those services.

As set out in our Audit Strategy Memorandum, we are not aware of any such arrangement at the Council.

Use of experts

As detailed in our Audit Strategy Memorandum, management makes use of experts in specific areas when preparing the financial statements. We also use experts to assist us to obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence on specific items of account. There are no changes to our or management's use of experts.

Item of account	Management's expert	Our expert
Defined benefit liability	Actuary (Aon Hewitt)	NAO's consulting actuary (PWC)
Property, plant and equipment valuation	In-house valuer	We have considered relevant information from third parties and consulted with the Mazars Real Estates Valuation Team.
Financial instrument disclosures	Link Asset Services (formerly Capita)	No expert required.

Page 53

04

Section 04:

Significant findings

4. Significant findings

In this section we outline the significant findings from our audit. These findings include:

- our audit conclusions regarding other significant risks and key areas of management judgement outlined in the Audit Strategy Memorandum;
- our comments in respect of the accounting policies and disclosures that you have adopted in the financial statements. On page 15 we have concluded whether the financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the financial reporting framework and commented on any significant accounting policy changes that have been made during the year; and
- any further significant matters discussed with management.

Significant risks

Management override of controls	**Description of the risk** This is a mandatory significant risk on all audits due to the unpredictable way in which such override could occur. Management is in a unique position to perpetrate fraud because of the ability to manipulate accounting records and prepare fraudulent financial statements by overriding controls that otherwise appear to be operating effectively. Because of the unpredictable way in which such override could occur there is a risk of material misstatement due to fraud on all audits.
	How we addressed this risk We addressed this risk by carrying out work in the following areas: • accounting estimates impacting amounts included in the financial statements; • consideration of identified significant transactions outside the normal course of business; and • journals recorded in the general ledger and other adjustments made in preparation of the financial statements.
	Audit conclusion Our work has not highlighted any significant issues to bring to your attention.

4. Significant findings

Revenue recognition	
	Description of the risk In accordance with ISA 240 we presume there is a risk of fraud in respect of the recognition of revenue because of the potential for inappropriate recording of transactions in the wrong period. ISA 240 allows the presumption to be rebutted but given the Council's range of revenue sources, we have concluded that there are insufficient grounds for rebuttal for all income streams in 2022/23. We have identified income from fees and charges and other income as the key areas for audit testing. This does not imply that we suspect actual or intended manipulation but that we continue to deliver our audit work with appropriate professional scepticism.
	How we addressed this risk We have addressed this risk by: • testing fees, charges and other revenue items recorded around year end to ensure they have been recognised in the appropriate year; • testing year end receivables; and • obtaining direct confirmations of year-end bank balances and testing the reconciliations to the ledger.
	Audit conclusion Our work has not highlighted any significant issues to bring to your attention.

Page 56

4. Significant findings

Net defined benefit liability valuation	**Description of the risk** The financial statements contain material pension entries in respect of the retirement benefits. The calculation of these pension figures, both assets and liabilities, can be subject to significant volatility and includes estimates based upon a complex interaction of actuarial assumptions. This results in an increased risk of material misstatement.
	How we addressed this risk We have: • critically assessed the competency, objectivity and independence of the North Yorkshire Pension Fund's Actuary; • liaised with the auditors of the North Yorkshire Pension Fund to gain assurance over the design and implementation of controls in place at the Pension Fund. This included the processes and controls in place to ensure data provided to the Actuary by the Pension Fund for the purposes of the IAS 19 valuation is complete and accurate; • reviewed the appropriateness of the Pension Asset and Liability valuation methodologies applied by the Pension Fund Actuary, and the key assumptions included within the valuation. This included comparing them to expected ranges, utilising information from the consulting actuary, as engaged by the National Audit Office; and • agreed the data in the IAS 19 valuation report provided by the Fund Actuary for accounting purposes to the pension accounting entries and disclosures in the Council's financial statements.
	Audit conclusion As at the time of drafting our report, we have substantially completed our procedures in this area but we have not received the assurance requested from the auditor of the Pension Fund. We cannot conclude our work until this assurance is received.

4. Significant findings

Valuation of land, buildings and surplus assets	**Description of the risk** In Council dwellings (£593.6m), other land and buildings (£383.0m) are the Council's highest value assets. The balance sheet also includes investment properties totalling £72.8m. Per the CIPFA Code, each of these class of assert requires that where assets are subject to revaluation, their year-end carrying value should reflect the appropriate fair value at that date. Management engages its own Valuer as an expert to assist in determining the fair value of land and buildings to be included in the financial statements but there remains a high degree of estimation uncertainty associated with the valuation of land and buildings because of the significant judgements and number of variables involved.
	How we addressed this risk We have: • critically assessed the Council's arrangements for ensuring that land and buildings and surplus assets valuations are reasonable and not materially misstated; • critically assessed the basis of valuations, using third party trend data where appropriate, as part of our challenge of the reasonableness of the valuations provided by valuers; • considered the competence, skills and experience of the valuers and the instructions issued to the valuers; • substantively tested revaluations, including critically reviewing the Council's own consideration of assets not revalued in the year and why they are not materially misstated; • where necessary, performed further audit procedures on individual assets to ensure the basis of valuations is appropriate; and • we have engaged the Mazars Real Estates Valuation team to review higher risk property values.
	Audit conclusion Except for the errors noted in section 6, our work has not highlighted any significant issues to bring to your attention.

4. Significant findings

Qualitative aspects of the Council's accounting practices

We have reviewed the Council's accounting policies and disclosures and concluded they comply with the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2022/23, as amended by the Update to the Code and Specifications for Future Codes for Infrastructure Assets, published in November 2022, appropriately tailored to the Council's circumstances.

Draft accounts were received from the Council on 21 July 2023 were of a good quality.

Significant matters discussed with management

During our audit we communicated the following significant matters to management:

- **Group accounts** – Management has assessed the nature of the Council's subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures and considers them to be not material either qualitatively or quantitatively. We have considered management's judgement and are satisfied that the accounts are not materially misstated as a result of this judgement. The Council will need to regularly review this assessment and update it for any significant changes.
- **Pension asset ceiling** – We discussed the need to determine if an asset ceiling should be applied to the net defined pension asset recognised in the accounts, as well as the need to ascertain its value.
- **Reinforced Autoclaved Aerated Concrete (RAAC)** - Safety concerns relating to the use of RAAC led the Department for Education to require education authorities to complete a survey to assess their level of risk. We have considered the Council's response to the Department's and considered its conclusion that there was no requirement for a provision or impairment in its 2022/23 accounts. We have also taken into account representations from management on the matter and have not identified any matters that affect our audit report.

Significant difficulties during the audit

Except for the control weaknesses highlighted in section 5 of this report, we did not encounter any significant difficulties and we have had the full co-operation of management.

4. Significant findings

Wider responsibilities

Our powers and responsibilities under the 2014 Act are broad and include the ability to:

- issue a report in the public interest;
- make statutory recommendations that must be considered and responded to publicly;
- apply to the court for a declaration that an item of account is contrary to law;
- make an application for judicial review; and
- issue an advisory notice under schedule 8 of the 2014 Act.

We have not exercised any of these powers as part of our 2022/23 audit.

The 2014 Act also gives rights to local electors and other parties, such as the right to ask questions of the auditor and the right to make an objection to an item of account. No such objections have been accepted for 2022/23.

05

Section 05:

Internal control recommendations

5. Internal control recommendations

As part of our audit of the financial statements, we obtained an understanding of internal controls sufficient to plan our audit and determine the nature, timing and extent of testing performed. Although our audit was not designed to express an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control, we are required to communicate to Audit and Governance Committee any significant deficiencies identified during our work.

The purpose of our audit was to express an opinion on the financial statements. As part of our audit, we have considered the internal controls in place relevant to the preparation of the financial statements to design audit procedures to allow us to express an opinion on the financial statements but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control or to identify any significant deficiencies in their design or operation.

The matters reported are limited to those deficiencies and other control recommendations that we have identified during our normal audit procedures and that we consider to be of sufficient importance to merit being reported. If we had performed more extensive procedures on internal control, we might have identified more deficiencies to be reported or concluded that some of the reported deficiencies need not in fact have been reported. Our comments should not be regarded as a comprehensive record of all deficiencies that may exist or improvements that could be made.

Our findings and recommendations are set out below. We have assigned priority rankings to each of them to reflect the importance that we consider each poses to your organisation and, hence, our recommendation in terms of the urgency of required action. In summary, the matters arising fall into the following categories:

Priority ranking	Description	Number of issues
1 (high)	In our view, there is potential for financial loss, damage to reputation or loss of information. This may have implications for the achievement of business strategic objectives. The recommendation should be taken into consideration by management immediately.	2
2 (medium)	In our view, there is a need to strengthen internal control or enhance business efficiency. The recommendations should be actioned soon.	1
3 (low)	In our view, internal control should be strengthened in these additional areas when practicable.	0

5. Internal control recommendations

Significant deficiencies in internal control – Level 1

Description of deficiency

When testing heritage assets, we noted incorrect schedules were sent to the Council's insurer. The resulted in the Council's art collection (insurance value £65m) being under-insured during 2022/23. We noted the correct value had been insured in the prior and proceeding years.

Potential effects

In the event of a disaster, the Council may be compensated for less than the true value of its assets. This would result in a shortfall in the insurance payout and would result in significant financial and reputational damage for the Council.

Recommendation

1. The Council should ensure it implements controls and checks, to ensure accurate, complete and timely information is provided to its insurers and to ensure there are no breaks in insurance cover for heritage assets.

2. The Council should obtain regular valuations, from appropriate experts, to ensure the insurance value is materially accurate, as at the time of the balance sheet date.

3. For heritage assets, as part of the financial statements' closedown process, the Council should ensure it has corroborative evidence to support an insurance value as at the balance sheet date, which can be easily made available to the audit team.

Management response

Since the issue with the heritage asset schedule took place, additional supervision and checks have been put in place to ensure that the correct asset schedules are issued to the broker. This includes a manager check that the documents issued are in line with the previous year's asset schedules.

Valuations are sought from external experts which are undertaken usually at a cost to the local authority. These normally focus on the highest valued assets to ensure value for money from the expert. Where possible in future we will ensure that these are scheduled to cover a wider range of assets and on a more frequent basis. We will work with the Museums Trust to ensure this work is completed.

5. Internal control recommendations

Significant deficiencies in internal control – Level 1

Description of deficiency

As part of our work on Housing Revenue Account (HRA) property valuations, we noted the Council completed a revaluation of its HRA properties 1 April 2023. We consulted with the Mazars valuation team, who confirmed that as most of the information used to value the assets, related to the prior year, this could be indicative of an error Additional work was therefore completed by the Council's valuations team, which resulted material amendments to both the 2021/22 and 2022/23 financial statements.

Potential effects

There is a risk that valuations performed at the 1 April, using prior year data, are indicative of a material change in value in the prior financial year.

Recommendation

The Council should:

- Ensure valuations are completed at the 31 March, or as near as this date as possible; and
- If the valuation cannot be completed as at 31 March, the Council should complete an assessment (based on relevant, corroborative and timely data), to confirm valuations are materially accurate as at the balance sheet date and document why there is no risk of prior year misstatements.

Management response

We have agreed with Property Services that the HRA assets will now be revalued at 31 January each year, in line with other asset valuations. This will start from 2023/24 (current year). This reduces the risk of material misstatement between the valuation being undertaken and the balance sheet date.

5. Internal control recommendations

Significant deficiencies in internal control – Level 2

Description of deficiency

As part of our work on property additions, we identified two additions recognised in 2022/23 which related to works completed in 2021/22 and therefore were incorrectly capitalised in 2022/23.

Potential effects

Capital additions could be materially misstated if they are not recognised when the work was completed.

Recommendation

1. Controls should be implemented to ensure that capital expenditure, resulting in capital additions is capital in nature and relates to the correct year.
2. As part of the final accounts process, a review of capitalised expenditure and capital additions should be completed and documented and provided to the audit team.

Management response

For 2023/24, as part of the internal closedown process, we will be reinforcing the rules around capital recognition timing and we will also undertake a review, as suggested, of capitalised transactions in period 13 and period 1 of the new year. An exercise is also underway to reinforce the No PO No Pay policy and therefore where POs are raised correctly, and goods received where appropriate in time for year end this will limit the risk of incorrect additions.

5. Internal control recommendations

Follow up on previous internal control points

Description of deficiency

In 2019/20 and 2020/21, we recommend that the Council improved its arrangement to review, challenge and document the output of management's valuation experts relied upon in the production of its financial statements. In 2021/22 our expert valuer completed a review of the Council's Depreciated Replacement Cost (DRC) valuation methodology and noted a departure from RICS DRC guidance note (2018) regarding the correct application of Modern Equivalent Asset (MEA) valuation guidance, including componentisation, physical, functional and economic adjustments.

As part of our work on Allerton Waste Recycling Centre (the Council's largest property value), as part of the early discussion with the Mazars valuation team we recommended that management should complete its own independent indexation checks to assess if the value as at 31 March 2022, was materially accurate since the last valuation date, however this was not completed.

Potential effects

Without sufficient challenge, information relied upon in preparing the accounts could result in a material misstatement.

Recommendation

1. Management should implement procedures to ensure RICS valuation guidance and methodology has been applied by the valuer; and
2. For valuations where the Council does not have relevant expertise, it should consider other options to gain sufficient assurance for the valuation assertion.

2022/23 update

No significant issues were noted, relating to recommendation 1, however the Council did not obtain a full valuation for Allerton Waste Recycling Centre in 2022/23, therefore recommendation 2 remains. The Mazars valuation team worked with the Council's valuations team, resulting in an audit adjustment totalling £9.5m.

Management Response

The Allerton Waste Recovery Plant is a complex asset which requires specialist valuation expertise. We are working with North Yorkshire Council (who account for 79% of the value of the asset) to undertake a full valuation of the asset in the 2023/24 accounts. That review will also provide recommendations of how to consider changes to the asset valuation in between full valuations.

5. Internal control recommendations

Follow up on previous internal control points

Description of deficiency

As part of our review of the Council's application of CIPFA's "Update to the Code and Specifications for Future Codes for Infrastructure Assets (Code update)" we considered the Council's asset lives per accounting policy XX and Note 12 (property, plant, and equipment) for infrastructure assets.

We considered CIPFA Bulletin 12, which includes a commentary on the useful lives of the components of the highways network by the "UK Roads Leadership Group Asset Management Board". This guidance includes a range of reasonable useful lives for different parts of the highways network which we compared to those applied by the Council.

As part of this analysis, we noted divergence from CIPFA's range of asset lives, for example the Council applies a 40-year asset life for carriage ways, compared to CIPFA's range of 20 to 30 years.

Potential effects

Asset lives may not be based on up-to-date information and may not accurately reflect the remaining life of the asset. This could result in depreciation being misstated, both in year and cumulatively.

Recommendation

While our work has not highlighted a material difference when applying the current asset lives, we recommend that the Council reviews and benchmarks its infrastructure asset lives for 2022/23 onwards by considering data provided by CIPFA and other relevant information, to ensure asset lives reflect sector standards. If management's assessment significantly diverges from the range provided by CIPFA, management should clearly document and provide relevant data to substantiate the reasons.

2022/23 update

No issues relating to this control recommendation have been noted in 2022/23.

5. Internal control recommendations

Follow up on previous internal control points

Description of deficiency

As part of our property valuations, we noted that the RICS' Modern Equivalent Asset (MEA) guidance had not been followed, regarding how the Gross Internal Area (GIA) has been applied. From our review of school valuations, we noted it is currently based on the actual floor areas and does not consider the Department for Education's Toolkit (April 2022) or service potential of the asset. In 2021-22 the valuer updated the schools' valuation because of this finding.

We also noted that for one item tested, evidence to support its asset life was not available.

Potential effects

Potential material misstatement relating to Depreciated Replacement Cost (DRC) valuations and depreciation calculations.

Recommendation

It is recommended that the Council ensures that its valuations are compliant with underlying guidance and documents consideration and support for the valuation including for determining asset lives and obsolescence.

2022/23 update

No significant issues relating to this control recommendation have been noted in 2022/23.

5. Internal control recommendations

Follow up on previous internal control points

Description of deficiency

As part of our review of grant income and creditors we reported a disclosure error totalling £18.8m relating to incorrect classification of Section 31 Collection Fund grant income.

Potential effects

Potential material misstatement, regarding and incorrect classification and accounting treatment of grant income.

Recommendation

- We recommend Collection Fund working papers are refreshed, to clearly demonstrate the link between source data, tax received, the collection fund surplus/deficit and all other entries recorded in the Collection Fund income and expenditure account
- We also recommend grant audit working papers are updated to provide a clear link to a grant income register for grants received in year (on an individual grant basis) and an analysis of any unspent amounts brought forward or unspent at year-end. This should also document consideration of the grant conditions which determine whether amounts should be treated as creditor payments or grants received in advance.

2022/23 update

No significant issues relating to this control recommendation have been noted in 2022/23

5. Internal control recommendations

Follow up on previous internal control points

Description of deficiency

As in previous years, the reconciliation of the Trial Balance (TB) to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Account has been difficult for the audit team to reperform, relying on several reports and took a long time for the audit team to complete. There was also no evidence to support second review of the reconciliation.

Potential effects

Use of several reports and manual adjustments, has an inherent risk that financial data is omitted from the financial statements

Recommendation

We recommend that management provides a streamlined working paper which shows how the TB and underlying system reports reconcile through to the CIES, which:

- reduces the number of system reports used to complete the reconciliation or clearly shows how the reports reconcile to the main TB and to the financial statements;
- provides assurance that all TB codes have been included in the reconciliation;
- explains the manual adjustments; and
- records evidence of a second review.

2022/23 update

We noted the same issue in 2022/23; therefore, the recommendation remains outstanding and will be carried forward into 2023/24.

Management response

The comments were noted in 2022/23 and we have demonstrated that there is no risk that financial data is omitted. We will continue to review all the working papers in relation to this to provide assurance that all codes are included, and manual adjustments are kept to an absolute minimum and show where they have come from.

5. Internal control recommendations

Follow up on previous internal control points

Description of deficiency

As part of our work on journals we noted several re-code journals which did not have a description.

Potential effects

A lack of a description can be indicative of management override of controls when processing journals and increases the risk of misstatement.

Recommendation

All items should have a description or narrative against them.

2022/23 update

We noted the same issue in 2022/23; therefore, the recommendation remains outstanding and will be carried forward into 2023/24.

Management response

It was ascertained that the journals which did not have a description were a limited number of re-code journals from system created entries, that themselves had no description. At no point were any controls overridden and there was no risk of misstatement.

06

Section 06:

Summary of misstatements

6. Summary of misstatements

This section outlines the misstatements identified during the audit, above the trivial threshold for adjustment of £310k. The first table outlines the misstatements that were identified during our audit which management has assessed as not being material either individually or in aggregate to the financial statements and does not currently plan to adjust.

The second table outlines the misstatements that have been adjusted by management during the audit.

Unadjusted misstatements

		Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement Debit (£'000)	Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement Credit (£'000)	Balance Sheet Debit (£'000)	Balance Sheet Credit (£'000)	Description of unadjusted misstatement
1	Debit: Property, plant and equipment - additions 2022/23	-	-	£7,395	-	As part of our testing of property, plant and equipment additions, we noted two assets (totalling £451k) which were incorrectly capitalised in 2022/23, and should have been capitalised in 2021/22, when the capital work was completed. This is an extrapolated error totalling £7.4m, which management has not adjusted on the grounds of materiality and there is no impact on the net book value, of property, plant and equipment as at 31 March 2023.
1	Credit: Property, plant and equipment - additions 2021/22	-	-	-	£7,395	

6. Summary of misstatements

Unadjusted misstatements - continued

		Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement Debit (£'000)	Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement Credit (£'000)	Balance Sheet Debit (£'000)	Balance Sheet Credit (£'000)	Description of unadjusted misstatement
2	Debit: CIES expenditure	£324	-	-	-	As part of our post year end expenditure cut-off testing, we noted under and over accrual errors totalling £32k. This has been extrapolated across the post year-end balance and total value is £324k. The Council has not adjusted for this on the grounds of materiality.
	Credit: Creditors	-	-	-	£324	
	Total unadjusted misstatements	£324	-	£7,395	£7,719	

6. Summary of misstatements

Adjusted misstatements		Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement Debit (£'000)	Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement Credit (£'000)	Balance Sheet Debit (£'000)	Balance Sheet Credit (£'000)	Description of unadjusted misstatement
1	Debit: Revaluation gains on non-current assets	£770	-	-	-	As part of our work on property valuations we noted two errors, relating to the errors in the valuation data. The errors are: £420k relating to the incorrect meterage; and £350k relating to the incorrect BCIS indices being applied. The Council has adjusted for these errors.
1	Credit: Property, plant and equipment	-	-	-	£770	
2	Debit: Revaluation gains on non-current assets	£59,843	-	-	-	As part of our work on Housing Revenue Account (HRA) property valuations, we noted the Council completed a revaluation of its HRA properties 1 April 2023. We consulted with the Mazars valuation team, who confirmed that as most of the information used to value the assets related to the prior year, this could be indicative of an error Additional work was therefore completed by the Council's valuations team which resulted material amendments to both the 2021/22 and 2022/23 financial statements.
2	Credit: Property, plant and equipment (HRA assets)	-	-	-	£59,843	

6. Summary of misstatements

Adjusted misstatements		Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement Debit (£'000)	Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement Credit (£'000)	Balance Sheet Debit (£'000)	Balance Sheet Credit (£'000)	Description of unadjusted misstatement
3	Debit: Property, plant and equipment	-	-	£9,527	-	As part of our work on the property, plant and equipment, we noted the valuation of Allerton Waste Recycling Facility had not been assessed. We consulted with the Mazars valuation team, who confirmed that trend in build cost data, highlighted a potential change in value since 31 March 2022. The Council refreshed its valuation based on this data, resulting in an increase of £9.5m in year.
	Credit: Revaluation reserve	-	-	-	£9,527	
4	Debit: CIES – income	£11,289	-	-	-	As part of our work on grant income, we noted the Energy Bills Support Scheme and Alternative Fuel Payment where the Council acts as an agent, were incorrectly accounted for as gross in both income and expenditure. As the Council has no discretion in how these grants are allocated, they should have been recorded as net.
	Credit: CIES - expenditure	-	£11,289	-	-	
	Total adjusted misstatements	£71,902	£11,289	£9,527	£70,140	

Page 76

6. Summary of misstatements

Disclosure amendments

We identified the following adjustments during our audit that have not been corrected by management:

- Note 38 (audit fees) - as part of our testing of audit fees we noted non-audit work fees totalling £22k have been disclosed net of VAT, and the scale fee for 2022-23 (totalling £97.2k) has been disclosed net of the PSAA rebate (totalling £5.1k).

07

Section 07:

Value for money arrangements

7. Value for money arrangements

Our approach

We are required to consider whether the Council has made proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources. The NAO issues guidance to auditors that underpins the work we are required to carry out and sets out the reporting criteria that we are required to consider. The reporting criteria are:

- **Financial sustainability** - How the Council plans and manages its resources to ensure it can continue to deliver its services.
- **Governance** - How the Council ensures that it makes informed decisions and properly manages its risks.
- **Improving economy, efficiency and effectiveness** - How the Council uses information about its costs and performance to improve the way it manages and delivers its services.

At the planning stage of the audit, we undertake work to understand the arrangements that the Council has in place under each of the reporting criteria and we identify risks of significant weaknesses in those arrangements. Although we describe this work as planning work, we keep our understanding of arrangements under review and update our risk assessment throughout the audit to reflect emerging issues that may suggest significant weaknesses in arrangements exist.

The table overleaf outlines the risks of significant weaknesses in arrangements that we have identified, the risk-based procedures we have undertaken, and the results of our work.

Where our risk-based procedures identify actual significant weaknesses in arrangements we are required to report these and make recommendations for improvement. Where such significant weaknesses are identified, we report these in the audit report.

The primary output of our work on the Council's arrangements is the commentary on those arrangements that forms part of the Auditor’s Annual Report. We intend to issue the Auditor's Annual Report in March 2024.

Status of our work

We are yet to complete our work in respect of the Council's arrangements for the year ended 31 March 2023. Although our work in this area of the audit is ongoing, at the time of preparing this report, we have not identified any new significant weaknesses in arrangements or made associated recommendations. We plan to follow up on the significant weakness and recommendations made in the prior year. We provide further details on the identified significant weaknesses and our recommendations later in this section of our report.

Our draft audit report at Appendix B outlines that although we have not yet completed our work in relation to the Council's arrangements, we have matters to report in respect of significant weaknesses in arrangements. As noted above, our commentary on the Council's arrangements will be provided in the Auditor’s Annual Report, which will cover both audit years 2021/22 and 2022/23.

7. Value for money arrangements

Follow up of previously-reported significant weaknesses in arrangements

In 2020/21 we reported a significant weakness to the Council. Our follow up work on the progress made by the Council addressing the recommendations we made in our Public Interest Report, has confirmed that the significant weakness remained during 2021/22 but not throughout 2022/23. Our findings will be reported in our Auditor's Annual Report, which we plan to issue in March 2024.

Previously identified significant weakness in arrangements	Relevant reporting criteria	Our 2020/21 recommendations carried forward
We issued a Public Interest Report on 19 April 2021 including recommendations to address the significant weaknesses we identified in the Council's arrangements in respect of the severance of the former Chief Executive: • elements of the exit package, described in both the business case considered by Members and in the financial statements as contractual, were paid at the discretion of the Council and were not contractual entitlements; • the business case considered by Members did not include sufficient facts, both in terms of financial analysis and background information, to make an informed decision; • decision records that document the use of public funds under the scheme of delegation were not maintained; and • safeguards to prevent conflicts of interest and demonstrate the Council applies the principles and values of sound governance were not applied.	Governance Improving the 3 Es	• The Council should adopt and apply appropriate standards for business case preparation in relation to exit and pension discretions to improve information supporting decisions. • Decision notes should be maintained that document the factors that explain the case for the use of public funds under the scheme of delegation such as where payments exceed contractual entitlements. • The Council should review the design of its governance policies and procedures to manage conflicts of interest (including self-interest threats). This should include updating the Council's constitution and scheme of delegation. • The Council should ensure all Members fully understand the requirements of the Code of Conduct in relation to declaration of interests. • The Council should review its policies and procedures to reflect Government guidance in the use of non-disclosure agreements.

Appendices

A: Draft management representation letter

B: Draft audit report

C: Independence

D: Other communications

Appendix A: Draft management representation letter

Mark Kirkham
5th Floor
3 Wellington Place
Leeds
LS1 4AP

Date

Dear Mark Kirkham

City of York Council - Audit for Year Ended 31 March 2023

This representation letter is provided in connection with your audit of the financial statements of City of York Council the Council or Authority for the year ended 31 March 2023 for the purpose of expressing an opinion as to whether the financial statements give a true and fair view in accordance with the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2022/23 (the Code), as amended by the Update to the Code and Specifications for Future Codes for Infrastructure Assets ("the Code Update"), published in November 2022 and applicable law.

I confirm that the following representations are made on the basis of enquiries of management and staff with relevant knowledge and experience (and, where appropriate, inspection of supporting documentation) sufficient to satisfy ourselves that I can properly make each of the following representations to you.

My responsibility for the financial statements and accounting information

I believe that I have fulfilled my responsibilities for the true and fair presentation and preparation of the financial statements in accordance with the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2022/23 (the Code), as amended by the Code Update and applicable law.

My responsibility to provide and disclose relevant information

I have provided you with:

Appendix A: Draft management representation letter

- access to all information of which I am aware that is relevant to the preparation of the financial statements such as records, documentation and other material;
- additional information that you have requested from us for the purpose of the audit; and
- unrestricted access to individuals within the Council you determined it was necessary to contact in order to obtain audit evidence.

I confirm as Section 151 officer that I have taken all the necessary steps to make me aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that you, as auditors, are aware of this information.

As far as I am aware there is no relevant audit information of which you, as auditors, are unaware.

Accounting records

I confirm that all transactions that have a material effect on the financial statements have been recorded in the accounting records and are reflected in the financial statements. All other records and related information, including minutes of all Council and committee meetings, have been made available to you.

Accounting policies

I confirm that I have reviewed the accounting policies applied during the year in accordance with International Accounting Standard 8 and consider these policies to faithfully represent the effects of transactions, other events or conditions on the Council's financial position, financial performance and cash flows.

Accounting estimates

I confirm that any significant assumptions used by the Council in making accounting estimates, including those measured at fair value, are reasonable.

Contingencies

There are no material contingent losses including pending or potential litigation that should be accrued where:

- information presently available indicates that it is probable that an asset has been impaired or a liability had been incurred at the balance sheet date; and
- the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated.

Appendix A: Draft management representation letter

There are no material contingent losses that should be disclosed where, although either or both the conditions specified above are not met, there is a reasonable possibility that a loss, or a loss greater than that accrued, may have been incurred at the balance sheet date.

There are no contingent gains which should be disclosed.

All material matters, including unasserted claims, that may result in litigation against the company have been brought to your attention. All known actual or possible litigation and claims whose effects should be considered when preparing the financial statements have been disclosed to you and accounted for and disclosed in accordance with the Code, as amended by the Code Update and applicable law.

Laws and regulations

I confirm that I have disclosed to you all those events of which I am aware which involve known or suspected non-compliance with laws and regulations, together with the actual or contingent consequences which may arise therefrom.

The Council has complied with all aspects of contractual agreements that would have a material effect on the accounts in the event of non-compliance.

Fraud and error

I acknowledge my responsibility as Section 151 Officer for the design, implementation and maintenance of internal control to prevent and detect fraud and error and I believe I have appropriately fulfilled those responsibilities.

I have disclosed to you:

- all the results of my assessment of the risk that the financial statements may be materially misstated as a result of fraud;
- all knowledge of fraud or suspected fraud affecting the Council involving:
  - management and those charged with governance;
  - employees who have significant roles in internal control; and
  - others where fraud could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Appendix A: Draft management representation letter

I have disclosed to you all information in relation to any allegations of fraud, or suspected fraud, affecting the Council's financial statements communicated by employees, former employees, analysts, regulators or others.

Related party transactions

I confirm that all related party relationships, transactions and balances, have been appropriately accounted for and disclosed in accordance with the requirements of the Code, as amended by the Code Update and applicable law.

I have disclosed to you the identity of the Council's related parties and all related party relationships and transactions of which I am aware.

Impairment review

To the best of my knowledge, there is nothing to indicate that there is a permanent reduction in the recoverable amount of the property, plant and equipment and intangible assets below their carrying value at the balance sheet date. An impairment review is therefore not considered necessary.

Future commitments

The Council has no plans, intentions or commitments that may materially affect the carrying value or classification of assets and liabilities or give rise to additional liabilities.

Service Concession Arrangements

I am not aware of any material contract variations, payment deductions or additional service charges in 2022/23 in relation to the Council's PFI schemes that you have not been made aware of.

Subsequent events

I confirm all events subsequent to the date of the financial statements and for which the Code, as amended by the Code Update and applicable law, require adjustment or disclosure have been adjusted or disclosed.

Should further material events occur after the date of this letter which may necessitate revision of the figures included in the financial statements or inclusion of a note thereto, I will advise you accordingly.

Appendix A: Draft management representation letter

Impacts of Russian Forces entering Ukraine

I confirm that I have carried out an assessment of the potential impact of Russian Forces entering Ukraine on the Council, including the impact of mitigation measures and uncertainties, and that the disclosures in the Annual Report and the subsequent events note to the financial statements fairly reflects that assessment.

Covid-19

I confirm that I have carried out an assessment of the potential impact of the Covid-19 Virus pandemic on the business, including the impact of mitigation measures and uncertainties, and that the disclosure in the Annual Report and the subsequent events note to the financial statements fairly reflects that assessment.

Brexit

I confirm that I have carried out an assessment of the impact of the United Kingdom leaving the European Union, including the impact of the Trade and Cooperation Agreement, and that the disclosure in the Annual Report fairly reflects that assessment.

Reinforced Autoclaved Aerated Concrete

I confirm the Council has assessed the potential impact of Reinforced Autoclaved Aerated Concrete on the Council, and in particular whether there are indications of a need for an impairment of the Council’s property, plant and equipment balances. I confirm there are no such indications of impairment in those assets.

Going concern

To the best of my knowledge there is nothing to indicate that the Council will not continue as a going concern in the foreseeable future. The period to which I have paid particular attention in assessing the appropriateness of the going concern basis is not less than twelve months from the date of approval of the accounts.

Unadjusted misstatements

I confirm that the effects of the unadjusted misstatements are immaterial, both individually and in aggregate, to the financial statements as a whole.

Yours faithfully

Section 151 officer ………………………

Appendix B: Draft audit report

Independent auditor’s report to the Members of City of York Council

Report on the audit of the financial statements

Opinion on the financial statements

We have audited the financial statements of City of York Council (“the Council”) for the year ended 31 March 2023, which comprise the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, Movement in Reserves Statement, Balance Sheet, Cash Flow Statement, Housing Revenue Account, Collection Fund and notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies. The financial reporting framework that has been applied in their preparation is applicable law and the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2022/23, as amended by the Update to the Code and Specifications for Future Codes for Infrastructure Assets (“the Code Update”), published in November 2022.

In our opinion, the financial statements:

- give a true and fair view of the financial position of the Council as at 31st March 2023 and of its expenditure and income for the year then ended; and
- have been properly prepared in accordance with the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2022/23 as amended by the Code Update.

Basis for opinion

We conducted our audit in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (UK) (ISAs (UK)) and applicable law. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor’s responsibilities section of our report. We are independent of the Council in accordance with the ethical requirements that are relevant to our audit of the financial statements in the UK, including the FRC’s Ethical Standard, and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Conclusions relating to going concern

In auditing the financial statements, we have concluded that the Chief Finance Officer’s use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements is appropriate.

Appendix B: Draft audit report

Based on the work we have performed, and taking into account the requirements of the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2022/23 as amended by the Code Update, we have not identified any material uncertainties relating to events or conditions that, individually or collectively, may cast significant doubt on the Council's ability to continue as a going concern for a period of at least twelve months from when the financial statements are authorised for issue.

Our responsibilities and the responsibilities of the Chief Finance Officer with respect to going concern are described in the relevant sections of this report.

Other information

The other information comprises of the information included in the Statement of Accounts, other than the financial statements and our auditor's report thereon. The Chief Finance Officer is responsible for the other information. Our opinion on the financial statements does not cover the other information and, except to the extent otherwise explicitly stated in our report, we do not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit of the financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements, or our knowledge obtained in the audit or otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If we identify such material inconsistencies or apparent material misstatements, we are required to determine whether there is a material misstatement in the financial statements or a material misstatement of the other information. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that there is a material misstatement of this other information, we are required to report that fact.

We have nothing to report in this regard.

Responsibilities of the Chief Finance Officer for the financial statements

As explained more fully in the Statement of the Chief Finance Officer's Responsibilities, the Chief Finance Officer is responsible for the preparation of the Statement of Accounts, which includes the financial statements, in accordance with proper practices as set out in the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2022/23 as amended by the Code Update, and for being satisfied that they give a true and fair view. The Chief Finance Officer is also responsible for such internal control as the Chief Finance Officer determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

The Chief Finance Officer is required to comply with the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2022/23 as amended by the Code Update and prepare the financial statements on a going concern basis on the assumption that the functions of the Council will continue in operational existence for the foreseeable future. The Chief Finance Officer is responsible for assessing each year whether or not it is appropriate for the Council to prepare its accounts on the going concern basis and disclosing, as applicable, matters related to going concern.

Appendix B: Draft audit report

Auditor’s responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor’s report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISAs (UK) will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.

The extent to which our procedures are capable of detecting irregularities, including fraud is detailed below.

Irregularities, including fraud, are instances of non-compliance with laws and regulations. We design procedures in line with our responsibilities, outlined above, to detect material misstatements in respect of irregularities, including fraud. Based on our understanding of the Council, we identified that the principal risks of non-compliance with laws and regulations related to the Local Government Act 2003 (and associated regulations made under section 21), the Local Government Finance Acts of 1988, 1992 and 2012, and the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015, the Local Government and Housing Act 1989’ and we considered the extent to which non-compliance might have a material effect on the financial statements.

To help us identify instances of non-compliance with these laws and regulations, and in identifying and assessing the risks of material misstatement in respect to non-compliance, our procedures included, but were not limited to:

- inquiring with management and the Audit and Governance Committee, as to whether the Council is in compliance with laws and regulations, and discussing their policies and procedures regarding compliance with laws and regulations;
- communicating identified laws and regulations throughout our engagement team and remaining alert to any indications of non-compliance throughout our audit; and
- considering the risk of acts by the Council which were contrary to applicable laws and regulations, including fraud.

We evaluated the Chief Finance Officer’s incentives and opportunities for fraudulent manipulation of the financial statements (including the risk of override of controls) and determined that the principal risks were related to posting manual journal entries to manipulate financial performance, management bias through judgements and assumptions in significant accounting estimates, in particular in relation to year-end receivables, property and net pension asset valuations, and significant one-off or unusual transactions.

Appendix B: Draft audit report

Our audit procedures in relation to fraud included but were not limited to :

- making enquiries of management and the Audit and Governance Committee on whether they had knowledge of any actual, suspected or alleged fraud;
- gaining an understanding of the internal controls established to mitigate risks related to fraud;
- discussing amongst the engagement team the risks of fraud; and
- addressing the risks of fraud through management override of controls by performing journal entry testing.

There are inherent limitations in the audit procedures described above and the primary responsibility for the prevention and detection of irregularities including fraud rests with managemen and the Audit and Governance Committee. As with any audit, there remained a risk of non-detection of irregularities, as these may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal controls.

We are also required to conclude on whether the Chief Finance Officer's use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements is appropriate. We performed our work in accordance with Practice Note 10: Audit of financial statement and regularity of public sector bodies in the United Kingdom, and Supplementary Guidance Note 01, issued by the National Audit Office in February 2023.

A further description of our responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is located on the Financial Reporting Council's website at www.frc.org.uk/auditorsresponsibilities. This description forms part of our auditor's report.

Report on the Council's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in the use of resources

Matter on which we are required to report by exception

We are required to report to you if, in our opinion, we are not satisfied that the Council has made proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources for the year ended 31 March 2023.

We have not completed our work on the Council's arrangements. On the basis of our work to date, having regard to the guidance issued by the Comptroller and Auditor General in January 2023, we have not identified any significant weaknesses in arrangements for the year ended 31 March 2023.

We will report the outcome of our work on the Council's arrangements in our commentary on those arrangements within the Auditor's Annual Report. Our audit completion certificate will set out any matters which we are required to report by exception.

Appendix B: Draft audit report

Responsibilities of the Accounting Officer

The Council is responsible for putting in place proper arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in the Council's use of resources, to ensure proper stewardship and governance, and to review regularly the adequacy and effectiveness of these arrangements.

Auditor's responsibilities for the review of arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in the use of resources

We are required under Section 20(1)(c) of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 to satisfy ourselves that the Council has made proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources, and to report where we have not been able to satisfy ourselves that it has done so. We are not required to consider, nor have we considered, whether all aspects of the Council's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources are operating effectively.

We have undertaken our work in accordance with the Code of Audit Practice, having regard to the guidance issued by the Comptroller and Auditor General in January 2023.

Matters on which we are required to report by exception under the Code of Audit Practice

We are required by the Code of Audit Practice to report to you if:

- we issue a report in the public interest under section 24 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014;
- we make a recommendation under section 24 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014; or
- we exercise any other special powers of the auditor under sections 28, 29 or 31 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014.

We have nothing to report in these respects.

Use of the audit report

This report is made solely to the Members of City of York Council, as a body, in accordance with part 5 of the Local Audit and Accountability Act 2014 and as set out in paragraph 44 of the Statement of Responsibilities of Auditors and Audited Bodies published by Public Sector Audit Appointments Limited. Our audit work has been undertaken so that we might state to the members of the Council those matters we are required to state to them in an auditor's report and for no other purpose. To the fullest extent permitted by law, we do not accept or assume responsibility to anyone other than the Members of the Council, as a body, for our audit work, for this report, or for the opinions we have formed.

Appendix B: Draft audit report

Delay in certification of completion of the audit

We cannot formally conclude the audit and issue an audit certificate until we have completed:

- the work necessary to issue our assurance statement in respect of the Council's Whole of Government Accounts consolidation pack; and
- the work necessary to satisfy ourselves that the Council has made proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency, and effectiveness in its use of resources.

Mark Kirkham, Partner

For and on behalf of Mazars LLP

Mazars LLP
5th Floor
3 Wellington Place
Leeds
LS1 4AP

Date

Appendix C: Independence

As part of our ongoing risk assessment, we monitor our relationships with you to identify any new actual or perceived threats to our independence within the regulatory or professional requirements governing us as your auditors.

We can confirm that no new threats to independence have been identified since issuing the Audit Strategy Memorandum and therefore we remain independent.

Appendix D: Other communications

Other communication	Response
Compliance with Laws and Regulations	We have not identified any significant matters involving actual or suspected non-compliance with laws and regulations. We will obtain written representations from management that all known instances of non-compliance or suspected non-compliance with laws and regulations whose effects should be considered when preparing financial statements have been disclosed.
External confirmations	We did not experience any issues with respect to obtaining external confirmations.
Related parties	We did not identify any significant matters relating to the audit of related parties. We will obtain written representations from management confirming that: a. they have disclosed to us the identity of related parties and all the related party relationships and transactions of which they are aware; and b. they have appropriately accounted for and disclosed such relationships and transactions in accordance with the requirements of the applicable financial reporting framework.
Going concern	We have not identified any evidence to cause us to disagree with the Chief Financial Officer that City of York Council will be a going concern, and therefore we consider that the use of the going concern assumption is appropriate in the preparation of the financial statements.

Appendix D: Other communications (continued)

Other communication	Response
Subsequent events	We are required to obtain evidence about whether events occurring between the date of the financial statements and the date of the auditor's report that require adjustment of, or disclosure in, the financial statements are appropriately reflected in those financial statements in accordance with the applicable financial reporting framework. We will obtain written representations from management that all events occurring subsequent to the date of the financial statements and for which the applicable financial reporting framework requires adjustment or disclosure have been adjusted or disclosed.
Matters related to fraud	We have designed our audit approach to obtain reasonable assurance whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement due to fraud. In addition to the work performed by us, we will obtain written representations from management, and Audit and Governance Committee, confirming that a. they acknowledge their responsibility for the design, implementation and maintenance of internal control to prevent and detect fraud; b. they have disclosed to the auditor the results of management's assessment of the risk that the financial statements may be materially misstated as a result of fraud; c. they have disclosed to the auditor their knowledge of fraud or suspected fraud affecting the entity involving: i. Management; ii. Employees who have significant roles in internal control; or iii. Others where the fraud could have a material effect on the financial statements; and d. they have disclosed to the auditor their knowledge of any allegations of fraud, or suspected fraud, affecting the entity's financial statements communicated by employees, former employees, analysts, regulators or others.

Mark Kirkham, Partner

mark.kirkham@mazars.co.uk

Mazars

5th Floor
3 Wellington Place
Leeds
LS1 4AP

Mazars is an internationally integrated partnership, specialising in audit, accountancy, advisory, tax and legal services*. Operating in over 90 countries and territories around the world, we draw on the expertise of 40,400 professionals – 24,400 in Mazars' integrated partnership and 16,000 via the Mazars North America Alliance – to assist clients of all sizes at every stage in their development.

*where permitted under applicable country laws.

Follow us:

LinkedIn:
www.linkedin.com/company/Mazars

Twitter:
www.twitter.com/MazarsGroup

Facebook:
www.facebook.com/MazarsGroup

Instagram:
www.instagram.com/MazarsGroup

WeChat:
ID: Mazars

mazars

Audit and Governance Committee 31 January 2024

Report of the Chief Finance Officer

Statement of Accounts 2022/23

Summary

1. This report presents the final set of accounts for 2022/23, which follow draft pre-audit accounts previously presented on 19 July 2023.

Recommendations

2. Members are asked to;

(a) Note the matters set out in the Audit Completion Report presented by the external auditor in the previous agenda item and summarised in this report.

Reason: To ensure the proper consideration of the opinion and conclusions of the external auditor in respect of the annual audit of accounts and review of the council's arrangements for ensuring value for money.

(b) Approve the amended Annual Financial Report at Annex A for signature by the chair from a resolution of this Committee in accordance with the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015.

Reason: To ensure compliance with the International Auditing Standards and other relevant legislative requirements.

Background

3. The International Standard on Auditing (ISA) 260 requires the Council's External Auditor to report to those charged with governance any issues arising from the audit of the financial statements. It is also a statutory requirement that the Council approves the final statement of accounts after the audit and by 31 July each year.

4. This deadline was extended to 30 September for the past few years under the Coronavirus amendment (2021). For 2022/23 the audit deadline has been extended further due to delays in prior year audits.

Analysis

5. The accounts attached at Annex A have been revised since the unaudited version was reported to the Audit & Governance Committee meeting in July 2023. A number of amendments have been made to the financial statements and supporting notes, mostly to try and improve the information contained within the accounts. The main changes related to the valuations of Council assets, held on the balance sheet. Notably for HRA properties where the valuation date has been adjusted resulting in changes to the balance sheet and related notes. All the changes made have been highlighted in the accounts attached at Annex A.

6. It should also be noted that these changes have no impact on the outturn position of the council as all the changes made are technical accounting and presentational adjustments.

7. The details of changes made are included in appendix A of the Audit Completion Report also on this agenda, which highlights the auditor's view on whether the Council has made proper arrangements to secure economy, efficiency and effectiveness in our use of resources. This is split into two parts, the Statement of Accounts, and Value for money assessment.

8. The annual production of the accounts is the subject of a continuous review and as usual, areas for improvement will be identified as a result of any issues identified this year.

Consultation

9. The content of the report of the external auditor has been discussed with the relevant responsible officers. It is reported here for due consultation with those members charged with governance at the council.

Options

10. Not applicable.

Corporate Priorities

11. The Annual Financial Report provides a technical financial summary of the activities of the council and assists in providing the Council with a

viable financial position on which to base future budget projections, as well as contributing to the overall effectiveness of the Council's governance and assurance arrangements.

Implications

12. There are no financial, HR, equalities, legal, crime and disorder, IT or property implications arising from this report.

Risk Management

13. Areas of risk identified throughout the annual accounts process are monitored and managed on an ongoing basis to ensure the statutory deadline is met.

14. The Council will fail to comply with legislative and best practice requirements to provide for a proper audit of the Council if it does not consider this report or approve and sign the Annual Financial Report.

<table>
<tr><td>Authors:</td><td colspan="4">Chief Officer responsible for the report:</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Helen Malam
Principal Accountant
01904 551739

helen.malam@york.gov.uk</td><td colspan="4">Debbie Mitchell
Chief Finance Officer</td></tr>
<tr><td>Report Approved</td><td>X</td><td>Date</td><td>22/01/24</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="5">Wards Affected: All</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="5">For further information please contact the author of the report</td></tr>
</table>

Background Papers:

Audit & Governance Committee 19 July 2023 – Pre Audit Statement of Accounts 2022/23
https://democracy.york.gov.uk/ieListDocuments.aspx?CId=437&MId=14176&Ver=4

Audit & Governance Committee 19 July 2023 - Mazars - External Audit Progress Report
https://democracy.york.gov.uk/ieListDocuments.aspx?CId=437&MId=14176&Ver=4

Annex:

Annex A Final Statement of Accounts 2022/23

Statement of Accounts

2022/23

BLANK

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS

Contents **Page**

NOTES INDEX

NARRATIVE REPORT

1. INTRODUCTION

These accounts set out the financial results of the City of York Council activities for the year ending 31st March 2023. They are prepared in accordance with the Chartered Institute of Public Finance & Accountancy (CIPFA) Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting (the Code) which requires that the accounts show a true and fair view of the financial position of the Council. Suitable accounting policies have been adopted and applied consistently. Where necessary judgements and estimates have been made which comply with the Code.

This narrative report explains the main information included in the accounts, gives an overview of the Council as at 31st March 2023 and provides further information about the most significant matters reported in the accounts, along with an analysis of the pressures and risks that may impact on future financial performance.

The structure of the accounts is as follows:

Statement of Responsibilities

This discloses the respective responsibilities of the Council and the Chief Finance Officer in relation to the proper administration of the Council's financial affairs.

Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

This statement shows the accounting cost in the year of providing services in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice, rather than the amount to be funded from taxation. Councils raise taxation to cover expenditure in accordance with regulations and this may be different from the accounting cost. The taxation position is shown in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

Movement in Reserves Statement

This statement shows the movement in the year on the different reserves held by the Council, analysed into 'usable reserves' (i.e. those that can be applied to fund expenditure or reduce local taxation) and other reserves and other unusable reserves.

Balance Sheet

The Balance Sheet shows the value as at the Balance Sheet date of the assets and liabilities recognised by the Council. The net assets of the Council (assets less liabilities) are matched by the reserves held by the Council.

Cash Flow Statement

This statement shows the changes in cash and cash equivalents of the Council during the reporting period.

Notes and Accounting Policies

The notes to the financial statements are important in the overall presentation of the accounts. They aim to assist understanding and have 3 key roles;

- Presenting information about the basis of preparation of the statements and the accounting policies used
- Disclosing information required by the Code that is not presented elsewhere

- Disclosing information that is not presented elsewhere but is relevant to understanding the statements

Expenditure and Funding Analysis (EFA)

The objective of the EFA is to demonstrate to council tax payers how the funding available to the authority (i.e. government grants, rents, council tax and business rates) for the year has been used in providing services in comparison with those resources consumed or earned by authorities in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices.

The Expenditure and Funding Analysis also shows how this expenditure is allocated for decision making purposes between the authority's services. Income and expenditure accounted for under generally accepted accounting practices is presented more fully in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Housing Revenue Account Income and Expenditure Statement

The HRA Income and Expenditure Statement shows the economic cost in the year of providing housing services in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices, rather than the amount to be funded from rents and government grants.

Movement on the Housing Revenue Account Statement

This statement shows how the surplus or deficit on the Housing Revenue Account Income and Expenditure Account for the year reconciles to the movement on the Statutory Housing Revenue Accounts balance for the year.

Collection Fund

This fund is an agent's statement that reflects the statutory obligation for billing authorities to maintain a separate Collection Fund. The statement shows the transactions of the Council in relation to the collection from taxpayers and distribution to the Council, the Police and Crime Commissioner for North Yorkshire, North Yorkshire Fire and Rescue Authority, parish councils and central government of council tax and national non-domestic rates.

Annual Governance Statement (AGS)

This statement gives assurance that the Authority has conducted a review of the effectiveness of its systems of internal control and that the appropriate mechanisms are in place for the maintenance of good governance across the activities of the Authority.

Glossary

This is included to explain the technical terms used in the financial statements.

2. ABOUT THE COUNCIL

The policies of the Council are directed by the political leadership and implemented by the Corporate Management Team and officers of the Council. There are 47 Councillors who are elected every four years by local residents on a ward by ward basis. The May 2019 elections resulted in a new administration when the Liberal Democrats and the Green Party formed a partnership to lead the Council with councillors from both parties sitting on the ruling Executive. Recently held elections in May 2023 elections resulted in another new administration with the Labour party now forming the Executive to lead the council from 2023/24.

The Council Plan 2019 – 2023 sets out our priorities over the coming years and details what steps we'll take to ensure York continues to make history and build communities. We've focused our plan on eight key outcomes (seven of which will improve the quality of life for all residents, and one will enhance the way we work):

- good health and wellbeing
- well paid jobs and an inclusive economy
- getting around sustainably
- a better start for children and young people
- a greener and cleaner city
- creating homes and world-class infrastructure
- safe communities and culture for all
- an open and effective council

It's really important that we have capable, confident people, working positively for York. Therefore we all share a set of values, to help guide what we do and how we engage with our communities, our residents and each other. Our three values are:

- We work together
- We improve
- We make a difference

The people plan for sets out the high level plan, to ensure we will have the right workforce in place to achieve the objectives set out in the Council Plan. The plan focuses on five key areas:

- Performance and Change
- Resourcing
- Pay Reward & Recognition
- Skills and Behaviours Development
- Wellbeing & Engagement

3. REVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL POSITION

Funding Context and Financial Planning

The Council's Medium Term Financial Strategy is set within a robust and well established planning framework and is based on an analysis of the key influences on the financial position and an assessment of the main financial risks facing the Council. This framework has enabled the Council to deliver significant performance improvements in many areas, whilst maintaining effective control and use of its limited financial resources. As part of the financial strategy, consideration is given to the likely savings required in future years and services are actively working to develop plans which will change the way services are provided, and deliver budget reductions in the future.

However, the council will need to continue to secure further savings and to manage cost pressures effectively. In doing so, the council will also need to provide capacity for additional investment in unavoidable costs and priorities. The continued development of the Medium Term Financial Strategy will ensure that the Council prepares effectively for these challenges.

Locally demand for council services continues to increase, with an ageing population and increased complex needs in respect of elderly care and there is continued pressure on many of the council's income budgets. There are also significant challenges in the health sector, including challenging financial positions for health partners which are in turn a significant financial risk to the Council.

The recent high level of inflation and cost of living crisis has clearly had a significant impact on the Council's financial position. In October 2022 it was confirmed that inflation had reached 11.1%, its highest level for 40 years. Whilst largely driven by the impact of Russia's invasion of Ukraine on food and energy prices and a global supply crunch following the pandemic, the financial impact was felt directly by residents, businesses and local authorities across the country.

Interest rates increased throughout 2022/23, starting at 0.75% and finishing the year at 4.25%. At the time of writing (May 2023) inflation rates have started to reduce slightly but interest rates are continuing to rise.

In shaping the budget all the issues are carefully considered to ensure a budget that is both prudent and protects vulnerable people. Ensuring that there is the capacity to invest is a critical part of the budget deliberations. In relation to council tax, the 2022/23 budget included a council tax increase in of 1.99%, plus an additional increase of 1% in line with the Government's Adult Social Care precept.

All aspects of the public sector were already facing challenging times and in recent years the Council has had to deal with large reductions in funding, combined with a range of significant pressures. In 2021/22, core spending power in York sat at £706 per head, the second lowest in the country. The added pressure of additional expenditure across all services due to rising inflation has added to an already difficult financial position for local government as a whole. The further postponement of the Fair Funding Review, and the uncertainty this brings, has added to the Council's financial challenges in the medium term.

Revenue Outturn 2022/23

The Council's General Fund budget for its own net expenditure was set at £135m. To this sum the parish precepts added a further £0.9m. Band D Council Tax, including both Police and Fire Authority precepts, was set at £1,852.45. This was a 3% increase on the previous year.

Comprehensive revenue and capital budget monitoring is carried out during the year and is supplemented by quarterly combined finance and performance reports presented to the Executive. This robust financial management has helped the Council to maintain good financial health, despite the continuing pressures on the public sector.

As outlined in reports to Executive throughout the year, the Council is experiencing financial pressures across all service areas.

The key financial pressures are mainly underlying and recurring pressures relating to social care. In particular, the cost of placements and agency staff within children's services. There remain considerable financial challenges looking ahead into 2023/24 and beyond. These challenges include the underlying pressures in both adults and children's social care, rising inflation and the current cost of living" crisis, all of which increase pressure on the Council's already stretched budget. This is alongside the need to deliver £5.5m of ongoing savings as outlined in the annual budget report considered by Executive in February of this year.

The 2023/24 budget agreed in February 2023 provided for significant growth in adults and children's services budgets and made proper provision for all known cost increases at that time.

Full details on the individual service areas position for 2022/23 were reported to Executive in June 2023.

The overall outturn position for the Council is shown below (note that + indicates an overspend against budget):

Directorate	2022/23 Net Budget	Outturn
	£'000	£'000
Children & Education	22,365	+4,669
Adult Social Care & Integration	49,544	+3,312
Place	21,748	-1,232
Customers & Communities, Public Health and Corporate Services	24,655	+535
Central budgets	18,072	-2,397
Use of contingency	-1,000	-1,000
Use of earmarked reserves		-3,887
TOTAL	135,384	nil

Reserves

At the end of the financial year 2022/23 the useable reserves stood at £154m, compared to £167m at the end of 2021/22. Further details can be found in note 8. The table below summarises the position on useable reserves (note brackets indicate a reduction in reserve):

	Opening Balance	Net movement in year	Closing Balance at 31/03/2023
	£'000	**£'000**	**£'000**
General Fund balance	**12,130**	(255)	**11,875**
Earmarked General Fund Reserves	**62,972**	(18,667)	**44,305**
Housing Revenue Account	**29,569**	(142)	**29,427**
Earmarked Housing Revenue Account Reserves	**6,086**	(1,815)	**4,271**
Major Repairs Reserve	**497**	1,009	**1,506**
Capital Receipts Reserve	**10,277**	4,388	**14,665**
Capital Grants Unapplied	**45,064**	3,421	**48,485**
Total	**166,595**	**(12,061)**	**154,534**

The Council takes a risk based approach to the management of useable reserves and as part of setting the annual budget, the s151 Officer undertakes a review of risks and known commitments to calculate a minimum level for the General Fund reserve, and this was incorporated into the Council budget reports. For 2022/23, it was determined that a level of £6.8m is an appropriate figure. However in light of the risks facing the council, in particular the scale of future reductions on top of those already made, it was also considered that headroom should remain above the minimum level.

The General Fund reserve balance of £11.8m in the table above also includes individual school balances of £4.4m. These earmarked reserves are not for Council use and the level of reserve, in accordance with the Code, forms part of the Movement in Reserves Statement. In compliance with the Education Reform Act 1988, individual school balances will be carried forward into 2023/24.

The other usable reserves are set aside to cover future expenditure, including capital schemes. Capital grants unapplied are grants received but not yet used and the capital receipts reserve holds the balance of receipts from the disposal of assets. These funds are considered in the annual capital programme report presented to Executive and Full Council in February each year.

The Housing Revenue Account, Major Repairs Reserve and Earmarked Housing Revenue Reserves are considered as part of the business planning process and are held for future use on maintaining existing council homes, as well as investment in developing new build schemes.

Risks and opportunities

The Council has continued to support economic growth, recognising the significant financial benefits in the form of retained business rates, and creation of jobs. Ensuring that there is a strong link between the capital and revenue budgets to support the delivery of council priorities is essential. The Capital Strategy sets out continuing significant capital investment, and details regarding some of the major capital schemes that will impact on the economy of the city.

At a time of significant reductions in grants and rising demand it is absolutely essential to set a prudent, stable and achievable budget. Many councils across the country are now experiencing very severe financial challenges. Whilst the challenges for this council are significant, through sound financial planning, and in year management, the council retains strong financial health. In response to a shift in demand led expenditure pressures and reductions in grant funding, the council is taking steps to enable itself, residents and communities to work together as equal partners to meet their future needs and priorities.

The scale of future budget reductions required will inevitably affect all services and all residents to some extent. In considering what savings can be made we have taken long term approaches to the development of future services and this approach will help to protect the needs of the most vulnerable people in York.

Alongside the revenue budget, there are proposals for further major investment in a variety of schemes. These continue the council's approach to prioritise investment in the economy, housing, transport, and to invest to save. In addition, the council is continuing to make a significant investment in Information and Communications technology (ICT), recognising that the need for high quality technology will be crucial to delivering services in the most effective manner in the future, particularly in relation to continued hybrid working.

Key performance indicators

The Executive for the Council Plan (2019-23) agreed a core set of indicators to help monitor the council priorities and these provide the structure for performance updates in this report. The indicators have been grouped around the eight outcome areas included in the Council Plan

Further detailed performance information is provided on a quarterly basis via www.yorkopendata.org.uk

4. HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT (HRA)

In April 2012 the Localism Act introduced a significant change to the way that council housing is financed by replacing the old HRA subsidy system with a new system of self-financing. This resulted in a number of changes which have had a significant impact on the Council's HRA business plan and its stock retention strategy and involved the Council borrowing £122m to pay central government. This was a one off payment and in return the Council obtained greater independence and responsibility for the management of its housing stock as it now has the ability to actively manage the debt and its financial impact on the HRA.

The 2022/23 HRA budget was a deficit of £347k and the year end position was a deficit of £141k, underspend of £206k. However, this position includes £1,590k underspend relating to capital financing that has slipped into 2023/24 which means the adjusted year end position is therefore a deficit of £1,731k giving an overspend of £1,384k compared to budget. The overspend was due to inflationary pressures increasing the cost of housing repairs along with the increased cost of energy within Independent Living Schemes and Hostels.

5. BUSINESS RATES AND COUNCIL TAX

The main aim of the Business Rates scheme is to give Councils a greater incentive to grow business in their area. However, it also increases financial risk to the Council through additional liabilities in respect of backdated appeals and risks from non-collection.

The Council is a member of the Leeds City Region Business Rates Pool. The pool is a voluntary arrangement which allows local authorities to retain locally a proportion of any growth in business rates income. The pool was established on 1st April 2021 with the aim of furthering economic development activities across the region. It is funded from "levies" on business rates growth which would otherwise be paid over to central government. In this scheme the pool retain 50% of retained business rates.

The operation of the pool is governed by a formal agreement between the authorities. The pool is led by a Joint Committee made up of the leaders from some of the authorities and is administered by Leeds City Council. The Joint Committee is responsible for making decisions about the use of pool receipts.

As outlined in the introduction, the Collection Fund is an agent's statement. The Council is required by statute to maintain this separate fund for the collection and distribution of amounts due in respect of Council Tax and Business Rates.

The account shows a deficit on Council Tax and Business Rates at 31 March 2023; as it did on 31 March 2022. The position continues to reflect the impact that Covid-19 had when there was a reduction in the amount billed and in year collection rates. Collection rates have continued to improve however since the pandemic, particularly on Business Rates, with 98% of the total sum collectable for 2022/23. This resulted in a significant reduction in the deficit in 2022/23. The collection rate for Council Tax was 96.84% which was a small improvement on last year. However, overall the deficit on Council Tax has increased, largely as a result of bad debt write offs and an increase in the allowance for bad debts. This show the impact the cost of living crisis is starting to have on this element of the fund. This is covered in further detail in the Collection Fund notes section of the Accounts.

6. CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

Capital expenditure for the year totalled £79.321m (2021/22 £78.220m). This was funded by capital receipts, internal borrowing, Government Grants and other contributions and revenue contributions.

A summary of where the money was spent in 2022/23 and how it was funded is shown below:

	2022/23 Outturn £m
Capital Expenditure	
Children's services	13.762
Adult Social Care	0.886
Housing & Community Safety	31.387
Transport, Highways & Environment	25.261
Property Services	3.877
Community Stadium & other major projects	0.506
Customer & Corporate Services	0.050
ICT	1.820
Communities, Culture & Public Realm	1.699
Climate Change	0.073
Total expenditure	**79.321**
Funding	
Prudential Borrowing	21.655
HRA & RTB Receipts	16.529
Capital Receipts	0.098
Grants and other contributions	28.676
Earmarked Reserves	12.363
Total Funding	**79.321**

Over the last year there has been significant progress made on a number of major projects.

York Outer Ring Road Dualling - During 2022/23, the main focus of activity for the project team has been the preparation of documentation for the planning application for the scheme. The scale and likely effect of the scheme has meant that an Environmental Impact Assessment is a mandatory requirement, this in itself is a significant piece of work which identifies how the scheme will affect the landscape in which it sits and how it is proposed to mitigate negative impacts. As such the magnitude and complexity of the project has meant the planning application was not submitted until September 2022, some months after the target date.

The application is now in the determination period and a decision is anticipated in early 2023. Meanwhile concurrent workstreams have continued in other areas. Work continues to take place to attempt to purchase land for the scheme. This is slow as many landowners appear to be waiting to see what happens with the planning application. In parallel documentation is being prepared for submission of a Compulsory Purchase Order if it is required. Other concurrent work includes completion of the detailed design and preparations for the final business case. 2023 will be a key year to achieve planning approval, land acquisition and prepare for commencement of construction in late 2023.

The submission of the planning application effectively created a design fix and the project team are now seeking to establish an updated cost estimate which will take into account the impact of recent financial pressures and inflation on the scheme

York Station Gateway - In January 2022, a complex package of enabling works began involving the diversion of key statutory utilities form the Queen Street Bridge to enable its demolition. This package of work is valued at £1.8m (excluding risk, contingency, etc) and is expected to be complete by June 2023.

In spring 2022, a procurement was carried out to identify a delivery contractor for the Package 2 (Highway Works) and Package 4 (Loop Road Works). Three tenders were received in June 2022 and a preferred contractor was identified whose bid was within the forecasted budget of c£10m. The project team, with support from CYC Procurement and Legal are engaging with this contractor with a view to going into contract in January 2023. Contractor preconstruction activities are expected to commence in February 2023, and construction of the scheme is expected to begin in May 2023.

The scheme requires the acquisition of two areas of land: an area of the station long stay car park owned by Network Rail; and an area of land to the front of George Stephenson House owned by Canada Life. Negotiations for both parcels of land are in an advanced state and contracts have been drafted and agreed. The land deals are programmed to complete following the West Yorkshire Combined Authority (WYCA) funding approval to proceed which was anticipated in late January 2023.

Haxby Station - During 2022/23 the Towthorpe Road site (now in CYC ownership) has been the single option being developed further by CYC and their delivery partners Network Rail. Full public consultation was undertaken in April/May 22, to inform the outline design and mitigate local concerns, prior to planning stage. A series of public exhibitions / parish council meetings were attended. Headline results were that 1,200 responses were received, 74% of which were from residents of Haxby or the immediate surrounding villages. 81% were supportive of the station proposal (67% strongly supportive). Only 14% opposed the scheme.

In summer 2022, the Government awarded the project a further £1.1m of Restoring Your Railway funding towards development, for Network Rail to progress with the station's design. CYC also took the opportunity to prepare and submit a Transport-related bid to the Government's (round 2) Levelling Up Fund to augment the proposed Station project by improving active travel to neighbouring communities, improving accessibility to and from the local vicinity. An announcement from Government is still pending and expected shortly.

In October 2022, Executive approval was received granting authority to proceed to the next stage of the project by commissioning Network Rail to ultimately deliver the new station, and also - to help prevent any delays - gave a number of in-principle approvals to engage with CYC Planners and submit a planning application when practicable. Pre-application discussions took place towards the end of the year in advance of submitting a planning application. Outline station design has now been completed and a cost estimate worked-up in advance of returning to Government imminently with a revised Business Case, to request funding in full for Haxby Station (with CYC contributing an agreed fixed £4m).

York Central - The project is now in delivery. Following the agreement of the reserved matters planning application for the first phase of infrastructure works in November 2020, an enabling works contract was let by CYC in late 2021, which included; demolitions, site clearance, and further ground investigations. This work completed in spring 2022 and was followed by further enabling work, archaeology and ground investigations by Sisk under contract to Homes England where the £77.1m of HIG funding from the Ministry of Housing Communities and Local Government (MHCLG) was awarded directly to Homes England and Network Rail. The costs of the CYC contract were re-imbursed.

The decision by government to award this funding directly to the landowning bodies was a significant change and has reshaped both the delivery arrangements for the infrastructure and the governance arrangements. The resulting programme slippage and unprecedented construction cost inflation over the period as a result of, Brexit, the pandemic and wider global uncertainties required the council to approve funding support of £35m in April to enable Homes England to commit to the delivery of the main access Infrastructure Package IP2 and to enter into a construction contract with John Sisk Ltd. In August 2022. Further site wide enabling works are now in progress to facilitate this construction.

Castle Gateway - The delivery of the Castle Gateway project has been impacted by a number of factors – specifically construction cost inflation and delays to the announcement of potential Levelling up Funding by government.

Wates were appointed as the contractor for Castle Mills to undertake the detailed design of the new apartments, bridge and riverside park, and to provide a fixed price for the construction phase. Unfortunately it was necessary to terminate this contract as reported in June as a result of delays in pricing due to volatility in the construction market. The design outcomes are being reviewed a re-procurement is pending.

Following extensive consultation with the public and stakeholders the design for the new public realm and event space to replace Castle Car Park and the Eye of York submitted for planning in 2022. The determination of the application is pending and some minor amendments will be made to address consultation comments as required.
The intention is to have a delivery ready project to transform this part of the City as funding becomes available.

Lowfield Green – The scheme has made significant progress throughout 2022 and is due to complete by Spring 2023 with all 140 homes, along two new areas of public open space for new and existing residents. During Summer 2022 a thorough post-occupancy consultation was carried out with new residents at Lowfield Green. The feedback was overwhelmingly positive with praise for the size and accessibility of new homes at Lowfield Green which promote independent living and adaptability throughout all stages of life. Residents were also impressed by the quality of green space and local amenities which had drastically reduced their reliance on car travel since moving to the development. The site won Best Residential and the Lord Mayor's Award at the York Design Awards in recognition of the high-quality, mixed tenure community. Sales across the latter phases of the development have remained strong with the majority of homes sold off-plan. The 6 self-build plots are due to complete by March 2023 and the community build has now been purchased by Yorspace with work due to start in early 2023.

Duncombe Barracks and Burnholme - The next phase of the HDP is underway with Duncombe Barracks and Burnholme both now onsite with Caddick Construction. Duncombe Barracks started on site in July 2022 and works are progressing well to deliver 34 new Passivhaus net zero carbon homes. Burnholme started on site in November 2022 and will deliver a further 78 Passivhaus net zero carbon homes along with 5 self build plots. A successful funding bid to Homes England has meant that the sites will now deliver 60% affordable housing, 40% higher than planning policy requirements for brownfield sites.

Ordnance Lane achieved planning approval in July 2022 following 6 rounds of public engagement which were attended by over 200 local residents and other stakeholders. The development will create 85 new homes including 25 intergenerational apartments, as well as 8 commercial spaces and 2 community spaces and 2 new areas of public open space. All new homes on Ordnance Lane will respond to the climate emergency by being built to certified Passivhaus standard. The project received over £2.4m in OPE funding which will be utilised to commence enabling works.

The Housing Delivery Programme has delivered 65 homes to date as part of the Second-Hand Shared Ownership scheme with Homes England. This programme has been hugely successful, with demand outstripping supply. Through funding applications, the programme has been extended to provide a further 40 second hand shared ownership homes; 15 with support from Homes England and 25 as part of the Devolution deal for the city. The programme supported by the devolution deal includes funds to enable energy efficiency retrofit of the homes to reduce the bills and improve the thermal comfort of the homes

7. TREASURY MANAGEMENT

The Council's year end treasury debt position for 2022/23 compared to 2021/22 is summarised in the table below:

Debt	**31/03/2023 £000**	**31/03/2022 £000**
Balance brought forward	**307,269**	**299,088**
Reversal of previous years carrying value	**(1,304)**	**(1,123)**
Add new loans taken	**-**	**15,000**
Less loans matured in year	**(4,700)**	**(7,000)**
Total debt as per Treasury Management Outturn Report	**301,265**	**305,965**
In year carrying value adjustment	**1,356**	**1,304**
Total Debt at 31st March	**302,621**	**307,269**

There were no new PWLB loans were taken during the year. Three PWLB loans totalling £4.700m were repaid during the year.

The Council maintained an average investment balance of £52.422m in 2022/23 compared to £45.722m in 2021/22. The surplus funds earned an average rate of return of 2.02% in 2022/23 compared to 0.10% in 2021/22.

8. PENSIONS

The cost of pensions to the Council continues to increase year on year and remains a major item of expenditure. The Council is a member of the North Yorkshire Pension Fund (NYPF) and the last full actuarial valuation of the fund was carried out as at 31st March 2022.

The Council's LGPS pension asset in 2022-23 was £69,687k (a decrease from a £83,079k liability in 2021/22). The Council also had long-term pension liabilities in relation to unfunded Teachers Pensions totalling £8,769k (2022-23 £10,032k). The overall defined benefit obligation has decreased and this has been primarily due to a reduction in the present value of scheme liabilities following an increase in the discount rate of 2.0%, a reduction in the CPI inflation assumption by 0.30% and a decrease in the salary increase assumption by 0.30%, which has resulted in a more positive balance sheet position compared to the previous financial year.

Further details can be found in Note 49, Defined Benefit Pension Schemes

9. NON CURRENT ASSETS

The council holds various non current assets which are categorised as follows:

- property, plant and equipment (PPE) – this includes council dwellings, land & buildings, infrastructure assets, community assets, surplus assets, assets under construction and tangible plant, vehicle and equipment assets
- intangible assets
- heritage assets
- investment property
- assets held for sale

The accounting standard IFRS 13 Fair Value Measurement was adopted by the council in 2015/16. In accordance with this accounting standard, the council's Investment Properties and Surplus Assets are valued at fair value and measured at their highest and best use. Assets Held for Sale are measured at the lower of the carrying value on reclassification to this category, or the fair value less costs to sell. The fair value measurements are carried out in accordance with IFRS 13.

All other property, plant and equipment assets, with the exception of assets under construction, community assets and infrastructure assets, are carried at current value. Further details of the measurement bases used are provided in the accounting policies section. Infrastructure and community assets are measured at depreciated historic cost, whilst assets under construction are measured at historic cost. Heritage assets are measured at market value where this exists, or replacement cost. Intangible assets are measured initially at cost and then usually carried at amortised cost.

The Valuation techniques adopted for each category of non current assets are in accordance with the requirements set out in the CIPFA Code of Practice.

The 2022/23 balance sheet value of the council's non current assets (including current assets held for sale) is £1,457.646m. This has increased by £51.556m from the 2021/22 value of £1,406.090m.

Capital enhancements to the value of £66.186m were made to these assets during 2022/23 and Assets to the value of £18.584m were disposed of during the year.

Non current assets were depreciated by £34.434m during 2022/23. This figure includes amortisation of intangible assets.

Valuations on the council's properties are carried out by qualified valuers within the council's Asset and Property Management Team. A revaluation programme exists which set out when each category of Asset will be valued and during 2022/23 this programme included Civic Amenity Sites and Sports Facilities. In addition, Schools have been revalued again in 2022/23. They were revalued in 2021/22, but due to a combination of rising build costs, land prices and some improvement works, it was agreed they should be revalued again this year to ensure an accurate balance sheet value.

Allerton Waste site is normally valued by external valuers due to its specialist nature. The last external valuation was undertaken in 2020/21. During 2022/23, the council's valuers undertook a desktop valuation exercise which increased the value by £9.5m.

The council's housing stock normally has a full revaluation every 5 years, and desktop revaluations are undertaken on the interim years. In 2022/23, a desktop valuation was undertaken at 31/03/2023. The value of the council's housing stock increased by £25.476m as a result of the 31/03/2023 desktop revaluation.

The HRA has increased the type of housing offered with the Shared Ownership Programme. In total, 74 properties have been purchased to date, with 9 being purchased in 2022/23. In addition, we have built 23 new shared ownership properties on the Lowfield Green site. As at the 31 March 2023, equity shares in 89 properties have been sold with 8 properties remaining unsold. Customers have been purchasing an average a 58% share of their property, in addition, four customers have now purchased 100% of their property. This has reduced the current active stock numbers to 93. During 2022/23 the council was successful in attracting £1.999m funding as part of the devolution deal which has been matched with £2,126k of council funds and has allowed the council to purchase 8 properties in the financial year.

The revaluation of some investment properties led to a decrease in their valuation of £18.635m. This is mainly due to the Guildhall being revalued on reclassification to an investment property. This is reflected in note 14 and in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure statement.

The council's heritage assets increased in value by £4.272m during 2022/23. This increase is reflected in note 13 and also in note 26.

10. OTHER ISSUES

Devolution

On 1 August 2022 the Secretary of State for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities announced that the Government was minded to enter into a Devolution Deal with York and North Yorkshire under which the region would benefit from £540 million of new Government investment to spend on local priorities to produce growth, together with a range of devolved powers. This Devolution Deal is dependent upon the York and North Yorkshire Authorities establishing a Combined Authority for the area with an elected Mayor. In September and October 2022, the two Councils agreed to publish a Scheme to describe the governance of a new Combined Authority and to consult upon the Scheme.

The consultation was held for 8 weeks from October to December. A consultation summary and governance structure have been submitted to Government to allow the Secretary of State to consider putting in place the legislation to facilitate the creation of the Combined Authority.

It is expected that the first elections for the Mayor of York and North Yorkshire would be in May 2024. To establish the new Mayoral Combined Authority, the Secretary of State will need to make a Statutory Order under the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009. This Order will create a new Combined Authority consisting of North Yorkshire Council and the City of York Council and would be Chaired by a Directly elected Mayor who would be given powers directly from government.

City of York Council and North Yorkshire County Council's Executive approved the creation of a Joint Devolution Committee in order to allow decisions to be taken jointly and transparently in respect of the creation of a new Combined Authority. Membership of the committee includes two members from each council, with the Police, Fire and Crime Commissioner and Chair of the LEP attending as non-voting members. The first meeting of the Joint Committee was held on 30 November 2022.

DSG Safety Valve

During 2021/22 the Council was successful in gaining financial support from the DfE as part of the Safety Valve Programme. This resulted in an additional payment of £7.6m of DSG on the 31st March 2022 with a further payment of £4.5m during 2022/23 as a result of the Council meeting the financial targets set out in the Management Plan for the financial year. This has continued to reduce the cumulative deficit to carry forward, which is £2.723m at 31st March 2023. This Safety Valve agreement commits the local authority to bring the DSG into an in-year balanced position by 2025/26. Further payments are conditional on the local authority continuing to meet the targets set out in the Management Plan, and reporting quarterly to the DfE on progress, with the eventual aim of eliminating the in-year deficit by the target date, with additional payments by the DfE eliminating the historic deficit at that point. The Council expects to continue to make good progress in this area and remains on target to deliver the targets set out in the Management Plan.

INDEPENDENT AUDITORS REPORT

STATEMENT OF ACCOUNTS

STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITIES

STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITIES

1. THE COUNCIL'S RESPONSIBILITIES

The Council is required to:

- Make arrangements for the proper administration of its financial affairs and to secure that one of its officers has the responsibility for the administration of those affairs. In this Council that officer is the Chief Finance Officer Services (section 151 officer).
- Manage its affairs to secure economic, efficient and effective use of resources and safeguard its assets.
- Approve the Statement of Accounts.

2. THE SECTION 151 OFFICER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

The Section 151 officer is responsible for the preparation of the Council's Statement of Accounts in accordance with proper practices as set out in the CIPFA/LASAAC Code of Practice on Local Council Accounting in the United Kingdom (the Code) and the Update to the Code and Specifications for Future Codes for infrastructure Assets.

In preparing this Statement of Accounts, the Section 151 officer has:

- Selected suitable accounting policies and then applied them consistently
- Made judgements and estimates that were reasonable and prudent
- Complied with the code.

The Section 151 officer has also:

- Kept proper accounting records that were up to date
- Taken reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities

3. CERTIFICATION OF THE ACCOUNTS

I certify that the Statement of Accounts presents fairly the position of the City of York Council at 31 March 2023 and its income and expenditure for the year ended 31 March 2023. These audited accounts replace the un-audited statement of accounts previously published on 19 July 2023.

Signed ……………………………………. Dated

Debbie Mitchell, ACMA

Chief Finance Officer

4. APPROVAL OF THE ACCOUNTS

I certify that the Statement of Accounts has been approved by a resolution of the Audit & Governance Committee of City of York Council in accordance with the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015.

The Statement of Accounts was approved by Audit and Governance Committee on:

Signed .... Dated

Cllr A Hollyer

Chair, Audit and Governance Committee

MAIN FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement

		2022/23			2021/22		
		Gross		Net	Gross		Net
		Exp.	Income	Exp.	Exp.	Income	Exp.
	Note	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's
Service Costs							
Public Health		9,708	(8,972)	736	10,451	(10,791)	(340)
Housing Revenue Account		35,625	(37,765)	(2,140)	31,521	(36,302)	(4,781)
Adult Social Care and Integration		106,496	(35,121)	71,375	109,127	(40,840)	68,287
Children and Education		143,226	(109,877)	33,349	130,197	(103,502)	26,695
Place		90,143	(44,700)	45,443	93,767	(55,777)	37,990
Corporate Services and Governance		75,952	(32,009)	43,943	105,285	(31,460)	73,825
Customer and Communities		41,269	(10,680)	30,589	36,612	(9,399)	27,213
Cost of Services		502,419	(279,124)	223,295	516,960	(288,071)	228,889
Other Operating Expenditure	(9)			594			2,419
Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure	(10)			29,607			12,523
Taxation and Non-Specific Grant Income	(11)			(207,591)			(242,300)
(Surplus)/Deficit on Provision of Services	(30)			45,905			1,531
Revaluation (gains) on non current assets	(26)			(57,964)			(110,114)
Impairment losses on non current assets							-
Surplus or deficit from investments in equity instruments designated at fair value through other comprehensive income	(16)			(484)			200
Collection Fund balance write off				(2)			
Fair value not recycled through Surplus or deficit on provision of services on derecognition							200
Re-measurement of net defined benefit/ liability	(49)			(178,578)			(90,105)
Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure				(237,028)			(199,819)
Total Comprehensive Income and Expenditure				(191,123)			(198,288)

This statement shows the accounting cost in the year of providing services in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice, rather than the amount to be funded from taxation. Councils raise taxation to cover expenditure in accordance with regulations and this may be different from the accounting cost. The taxation position is shown in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

Movement in Reserves Statement

This statement shows the movement in the year on the different reserves held by the Council, analysed into 'usable reserves' (i.e. those that can be applied to fund expenditure or reduce local taxation) and other reserves and other unusable reserves.

2022/23	Note	General Fund Balance	Earmarked General Fund Reserves	Housing Revenue Account	Earmarked HRA Reserves	Major Repairs Reserve	Capital Receipts Reserve	Capital Grants Unapplied	**Total Usable Reserves**	Unusable Reserves	**Total Authority Reserves**
		£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	**£000's**	£000's	**£000's**
Balance at 1 April 2022		**(12,130)**	**(62,972)**	**(29,569)**	**(6,086)**	**(497)**	**(10,277)**	**(45,064)**	**(166,595)**	**(820,315)**	**(986,910)**
Movement in Reserves during 2022/23											
(Surplus) /Deficit on Provision of Services		49,074	-	(3,169)	-	-	-	-	**45,905**	-	**45,905**
Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure movement		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	**-**	(237,028)	**(237,028)**
Total Comprehensive Expenditure and Income		**49,074**	**-**	**(3,169)**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**45,905**	**(237,028)**	**(191,123)**
Adjustments between accounting basis & funding basis under regulations	7	(30,153)	-	5,127	-	(1,009)	(4,388)	(3,421)	**(33,844)**	33,844	**-**
Net Increase/Decrease before Transfers to Earmarked Reserves		**18,921**	**-**	**1,958**	**-**	**(1,009)**	**(4,388)**	**(3,421)**	**12,061**	**(203,184)**	**(191,123)**
Transfers to/from Earmarked Reserves	8	(18,666)	18,666	(1,816)	1,816	-	-	-	**-**	-	**-**
Increase/Decrease in Year		**255**	**18,666**	**142**	**1,816**	**(1,009)**	**(4,388)**	**(3,421)**	**12,061**	**(203,184)**	**(191,123)**
Balance at 31 March 2023 carried forward		**(11,875)**	**(44,306)**	**(29,427)**	**(4,270)**	**(1,506)**	**(14,665)**	**(48,485)**	**(154,534)**	**(1,023,499)**	**(1,178,033)**

2021/22:

2021/22	Note	General Fund Balance	Earmarked General Fund Reserves	Housing Revenue Account	Earmarked HRA Reserves	Major Repairs Reserve	Capital Receipts Reserve	Capital Grants Unapplied	**Total Usable Reserves**	Unusable Reserves	**Total Authority Reserves**
		£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	**£000's**	£000's	**£000's**
Balance at 1 April 2021		**(11,158)**	**(77,255)**	**(28,832)**	**(8,442)**	**(3,777)**	**(5,525)**	**(28,341)**	**(163,330)**	**(625,292)**	**(788,622)**
Movement in Reserves during 2021/22											
(Surplus) /Deficit on Provision of Services		6,574	-	(5,043)	-	-	-	-	**1,531**	-	**1,531**
Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure movement		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	**-**	(199,819)	**(199,819)**
Total Comprehensive Expenditure and Income		**6,574**	**-**	**(5,043)**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**1,531**	**(199,819)**	**(198,288)**
Adjustments between accounting basis & funding basis under regulations	7	6,737	-	6,662	-	3,280	(4,752)	(16,723)	**(4,796)**	4,796	**-**
Net Increase/Decrease before Transfers to Earmarked Reserves		**13,311**	**-**	**1,619**	**-**	**3,280**	**(4,752)**	**(16,723)**	**(3,265)**	**(195,023)**	**(198,288)**
Transfers to/from Earmarked Reserves	8	(14,283)	14,283	(2,356)	2,356	-	-	-	**-**	-	**-**
Increase/Decrease in Year		**(972)**	**14,283**	**(737)**	**2,356**	**3,280**	**(4,752)**	**(16,723)**	**(3,265)**	**(195,023)**	**(198,288)**
Balance at 31 March 2022 carried forward		**(12,130)**	**(62,972)**	**(29,569)**	**(6,086)**	**(497)**	**(10,277)**	**(45,064)**	**(166,595)**	**(820,315)**	**(986,910)**

Split of General Fund Balance between Schools and GF	**31-Mar-23**	**31-Mar-22**
	£000's	£000's
Amount of General Fund Balance held by governors under schemes to finance schools	**(4,434)**	**(5,189)**
Amount of General Fund Balance generally available for new expenditure	**(7,441)**	**(6,941)**
Total General Fund Balance	**(11,875)**	**(12,130)**

Balance Sheet

	Note	**31 March 2023 £000's**	31 March 2022 £000's
Property, Plant and Equipment	(12)	**1,260,164**	1,218,901
Investment Property	(14)	**72,826**	66,466
Intangible Assets	(15)	**2,366**	2,705
Heritage Assets	(13)	**122,290**	118,018
Long - Term Investments	(16)	**5,080**	4,596
Long - Term Debtors	(20)	**4,210**	4,913
Net Asset related to Defined Benefit Pension Scheme	(26) / (49)	**69,687**	0
LONG - TERM ASSETS		**1,536,623**	1,415,599
Short-Term Investments	(16)	**251**	51
Inventories	(17)	**360**	507
Short-Term Debtors	(19)	**50,462**	63,242
Cash and Cash Equivalents	(21)	**13,292**	39,048
CURRENT ASSETS		**64,365**	102,848
Short-Term Borrowing	(16) / (52)	**(8,084)**	(6,575)
Provisions due to be settled within 12 months	(24)	**(831)**	(891)
Short-Term Creditors	(23)	**(62,083)**	(80,656)
Other Short-Term Liabilities	(23)	**(5,306)**	(4,988)
CURRENT LIABILITIES		**(76,304)**	(93,110)
Provisions	(24)	**(1,776)**	(2,045)
Long-Term Borrowing	(16) / (52)	**(294,365)**	(300,480)
Other Long-Term Liabilities	(16)	**(41,741)**	(42,791)
Liability related to Defined Benefit Pension Scheme	(26) / (49)	**(8,769)**	(93,111)
LONG-TERM LIABILITIES		**(346,651)**	(438,427)
NET ASSETS		**1,178,033**	986,910
RESERVES			
Usable Reserves			
Capital Receipts Reserve		**(14,665)**	(10,277)
General Fund Balance		**(11,875)**	(12,130)
Housing Revenue Account Reserve		**(29,427)**	(29,569)
Major Repairs Reserve		**(1,506)**	(497)
Capital Grants Unapplied		**(48,485)**	(45,064)
Earmarked Reserves	(8)	**(48,576)**	(69,058)
	MIRS	**(154,534)**	(166,595)
Unusable Reserves			
Revaluation Reserve		**(550,975)**	(503,412)
Capital Adjustment Account		**(431,225)**	(443,999)
Financial Instruments Adjustment Account		**1,127**	1,146
Financial Instruments Revaluation Reserve		**(2,660)**	(2,176)
Dedicated Schools Grant Adjustment Account		**9,940**	9,940
Pensions Reserve		**(60,918)**	93,111
Collection Fund Adjustment Account		**6,970**	21,303
Employee Benefit Adjustment Account		**4,242**	3,772
	(26)	**(1,023,499)**	(820,315)
TOTAL RESERVES		**(1,178,033)**	(986,910)

The Balance Sheet shows the value as at the Balance Sheet date of the assets and liabilities recognised by the Council. The net assets of the Council (assets less liabilities) are matched by the reserves held by the Council.

Cash flow Statement

	Note	2022/23	2021/22
		£000's	£000's
Net (Surplus)/Deficit on the provision of Services		**45,905**	1,531
Adjustments to the Net (Surplus)/Deficit on the Provision of Services for non-cash movements	(27)	**(93,544)**	(97,691)
Adjustments for items included in the Net (Surplus)/Deficit on the Provision of Services that are investing and financing activities	(27)	**50,945**	54,762
Net Cash Flows from Operating Activities		**3,306**	(41,398)
Investing Activities	(28)	**16,135**	17,120
Financing Activities	(29)	**6,315**	(5,516)
Net (Increase)/Decrease in Cash and Cash Equivalents		**25,756**	(29,794)
Cash and Cash Equivalents at the beginning of the reporting period	(21)	**(39,048)**	(9,254)
Cash and Cash Equivalents at the end of the reporting period	(21)	**(13,292)**	(39,048)

This statement shows the changes in cash and cash equivalents of the Council during the reporting period.

NOTES TO THE MAIN FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

1. ACCOUNTING POLICIES

I. General

The Statement of Accounts summarises the Council's transactions for the 2022/23 financial year and its position at the year-end of 31 March 2023. The Council is required to prepare an annual Statement of Accounts by the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015, which those Regulations require to be prepared in accordance with proper accounting practices. These practices primarily comprise the Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom 2022/23 and Update to the Code and Specifications for Future Codes for Infrastructure Assets (published November 2022) supported by International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and statutory guidance issued by government.

The accounting convention adopted in the Statement of Accounts is principally historical cost, modified by the revaluation of certain categories of non-current assets and financial instruments.

II. Accruals of Income and Expenditure

Activity is accounted for in the year that it takes place, not simply when cash payments are made or received. In particular:

- Revenue from contracts with service recipients, whether for services or the provision of goods, is recognised when the goods or services are transferred to the service recipient in accordance with the performance obligations in the contract.
- Supplies are recorded as expenditure when they are consumed. Where there is a gap between the date supplies are received and their consumption, they are carried as inventories on the Balance Sheet.
- Expenses in relation to services received (including services provided by employees) are recorded as expenditure when the services are received rather than when payments are made.
- Interest receivable on investments and payable on borrowings is accounted for respectively as income and expenditure on the basis of the effective interest rate for the relevant financial instrument rather than the cash flows fixed or determined by the contract.
- Where revenue and expenditure have been recognised but cash has not been received or paid, a debtor or creditor for the relevant amount is recorded in the Balance Sheet. Where debts may not be settled, the balance of debtors is written down and a charge made to revenue for the income that might not be collected.

III. Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash is represented by cash in hand and deposits with financial institutions repayable without penalty on notice of not more than 24 hours. Cash equivalents are highly liquid investments that mature in no more than 30 days or less from the date of acquisition and that are readily convertible to known amounts of cash with insignificant risk of change in value.

In the Cash Flow Statement, cash and cash equivalents are shown net of bank overdrafts that are repayable on demand and form an integral part of the Council's cash management.

IV. Exceptional Items

When items of income and expense are material, their nature and amount is disclosed separately, either on the face of the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement or in the notes to the accounts, depending on how significant the items are to an understanding of the Council's financial performance.

V. Prior Period Adjustments, Changes in Accounting Policies and Estimates and Errors

Prior period adjustments may arise as a result of a change in accounting policies or to correct a material error. Changes in accounting estimates are accounted for prospectively, ie in the current and future years affected by the change and do not give rise to a prior period adjustment.

Changes in accounting policies are only made when required by proper accounting practices or the change provides more reliable or relevant information about the effect of transactions, other events and conditions on the Council's financial position or financial performance. Where a change is made, it is applied retrospectively (unless stated otherwise) by adjusting opening balances and comparative amounts for the prior period as if the new policy had always been applied.

Material errors discovered in prior period figures are corrected retrospectively by amending opening balances and comparative amounts for the prior period.

VI. Charges to Revenue for Non-Current Assets

Services, support services and trading accounts are debited with the following amounts to record the cost of holding non-current assets during the year:

- depreciation attributable to the assets used by the relevant service,
- revaluation and impairment losses on assets used by the service where there are no accumulated gains in the Revaluation Reserve against which the losses can be written off,
- amortisation of intangible non-current assets attributable to the service.

The Council is not required to raise council tax to fund depreciation, revaluation and impairment losses or amortisations. However, it is required to make an annual contribution from revenue towards the reduction in its overall borrowing requirement equal to an amount calculated on a prudent basis determined by the Council in accordance with statutory guidance. Depreciation, revaluation and impairment losses and amortisations are therefore replaced by the Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) contribution in the General Fund Balance, by way of an adjusting transaction with the Capital Adjustment Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement for the difference between the two.

VII. Employee Benefits

Benefits Payable during Employment

Short-term employee benefits are those due to be settled within 12 months of the year-end. They include such benefits as wages and salaries, paid annual leave and paid sick leave, bonuses and non-monetary benefits (eg cars) for current employees and are recognised as an expense for services in the year in which employees render service to the Council. An accrual is made for the cost of holiday entitlements (or flexi-leave) earned by employees but not taken before the year-end which employees can carry forward into the next financial year. The accrual is made at the wage and salary rates applicable in the following accounting year, being the period in which the employee takes the benefit. The accrual is charged to Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services, but then reversed out through the Movement in Reserves Statement so that holiday benefits are charged to revenue in the financial year in which the holiday absence occurs.

Termination Benefits

Termination benefits are amounts payable as a result of a decision by the Council to terminate an officer's employment before the normal retirement date or an officer's decision to accept voluntary redundancy and are charged on an accruals basis to the appropriate service in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement at the earlier of when the authority can no longer withdraw the offer of those benefits or when the authority recognises costs for a restructuring.

Where termination benefits involve the enhancement of pensions, statutory provisions require the General Fund balance to be charged with the amount payable by the Council to the pension fund or pensioner in the year, not the amount calculated according to the relevant accounting standards. In the Movement in Reserves Statement, appropriations are required to and from the Pensions Reserve to remove the notional debits and credits for pension enhancement termination benefits and replace them with debits for the cash paid to the pension fund and pensioners and any such amounts payable but unpaid at the year-end.

Post Employment Benefits

Employees of the Council are members of three separate pension schemes:

- The Teachers' Pension Scheme, administered by Capita Teachers' Pensions on behalf of the Department for Education (DfE).
- The NHS Pensions Scheme, administered by NHS Pensions.
- The Local Government Pensions Scheme, administered by North Yorkshire County Council.

All schemes provide defined benefits to members (retirement lump sums and pensions), earned as employees worked for the Council.

However, the arrangements for the teachers' and NHS schemes mean that liabilities for these benefits cannot ordinarily be identified specifically to the Council. These schemes are therefore accounted for as if they were a defined contribution scheme and no liability for future payments of benefits is recognised in the Balance Sheet. The Children's and Education Services line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is charged with the employer's contributions payable to Teachers' Pensions in the year. The Public Health Services line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is charged with the employer's contributions payable to the NHS Pension Scheme in the year.

The Local Government Pension Scheme

The Local Government Scheme is accounted for as a defined benefits scheme:

- The liabilities of the North Yorkshire Pension Fund (NYPF) attributable to the Council are included in the Balance Sheet on an actuarial basis using the projected unit method – ie an assessment of the future payments that will be made in relation to retirement benefits earned to date by employees, based on assumptions about mortality rates, employee turnover rates, etc, and projections of projected earnings for current employees. Further information can be found in NYPF's Annual Report that is available upon request from Financial Services, County Hall, Northallerton, DL7 8AL.
- Liabilities are discounted to their value at current prices, using a discount rate of 4.7% as at 31st March 2023.
- The assets of the NYPF attributable to the Council are included in the Balance Sheet at their fair value:
  - quoted securities – current bid price
  - unquoted securities – professional estimate
  - unitised securities – current bid price
  - property – market value.
- The change in the net pensions liability is analysed into the following components:
  - current service cost – the increase in liabilities as a result of years of service earned this year – allocated in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement to the services for which the employees worked
  - past service cost – the increase in liabilities arising from current year decisions whose effect relates to years of service earned in earlier years – debited to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement
  - net interest on the defined benefit liability ie net interest expense for the Council – the change during the period in the net defined benefit liability that arises from the passage of time charged to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line of the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. This is calculated by applying the

discount rate used to measure the defined benefit obligation at the beginning of the period to the net defined benefit liability at the beginning of the period, taking into account any changes in the net defined benefit obligation during the period as a result of contribution and benefit payments.

- Re-measurement comprising
    - the return on plan assets – excluding amounts included in net interest on the net defined benefit liability charged to the Pensions Reserve as Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure
    - actuarial gains and losses – changes in the net pensions liability that arise because events have not coincided with assumptions made at the last actuarial valuation or because the actuaries have updated their assumptions – debited to the Pensions Reserve
    - contributions paid to the NYPF – cash paid as employer's contributions to the pension fund in settlement of liabilities; not accounted for as an expense.

In relation to retirement benefits, statutory provisions require the General Fund balance to be charged with the amount payable by the Council to the pension fund or directly to pensioners in the year, not the amount calculated according to the relevant accounting standards. In the Movement in Reserves Statement, this means that there are appropriations to and from the Pensions Reserve to remove the notional debits and credits for retirement benefits and replace them with debits for the cash paid to the pension fund and pensioners and any such amounts payable but unpaid at the year-end. The negative balance that arises on the Pensions Reserve thereby measures the beneficial impact to the General Fund of being required to account for retirement benefits on the basis of cash flows rather than as benefits are earned by employees.

Discretionary Benefits

The Council also has restricted powers to make discretionary awards of retirement benefits in the event of early retirements. Any liabilities estimated to arise as a result of an award to any member of staff (including teachers) are accrued in the year of the decision to make the award and accounted for using the same policies as are applied to the NYPF.

VIII. Events After the Balance Sheet Date

Events after the Balance Sheet date are those events, both favourable and unfavourable, that occur between the end of the reporting period and the date when the Statement of Accounts is authorised for issue. Two types of events can be identified:

- those that provide evidence of conditions that existed at the end of the reporting period – the Statement of Accounts is adjusted to reflect such events
- those that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting period – the Statement of Accounts is not adjusted to reflect such events, but where a category of events would have a material effect, disclosure is made in the notes of the nature of the events and their estimated financial effect.

Events taking place after the date of authorisation for issue are not reflected in the Statement of Accounts

IX. Fair Value Measurement of Non-Financial Assets

The authority's accounting policy for fair value measurement of financial assets is set out in note 1 - Accounting Policy X (Financial Instruments). The Council also measures some of its non-financial assets such as surplus assets, investment properties and some of its financial instruments (where applicable) at fair value at each reporting date. Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The fair value measurement assumes that the transaction to sell the asset or transfer the liability takes place either:

a) In the principal market for the asset or liability, or
b) In the absence of a principal market, in the most advantageous market for the asset or liability.

The Council measures the fair value of an asset or liability using the assumptions that market participants would use when pricing the asset or liability, assuming the market participants act in their economic best interest.

When measuring the fair value of a non-financial asset, the Council takes into account a market participant's ability to generate economic benefits by using the asset in its highest and best use or by selling it to another market participant that would use the asset in its highest and best use.

The Council uses valuation techniques that are appropriate in the circumstances and for which sufficient data is available, maximising the use of relevant observable inputs and minimising the use of unobservable inputs.

Inputs to the valuation techniques in respect of assets and liabilities for which fair value is measured or disclosed in the Council's financial statements are categorised within the fair value hierarchy, as follows:

- Level 1 – quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the Council can access at the measurement date. It is considered that no property is identical and hence Level 1 observable inputs do not exist in the property market as opposed to say shares in private companies

- Level 2 – inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly

- Level 3 – unobservable inputs for the asset or liability

X. Financial Instruments

In the 2018/19 Statement of Accounts the Council transitioned to the accounting standard IFRS 9 Financial Instruments which introduced new classifications and measurement of financial assets along with a new model for impairing financial assets based on expected credit loss. The accounting policy that follows recognises the IFRS 9 standard and further information detailing the judgements and classifications for the Council's Financial Instrument assets can be found in Note 16.

Financial Liabilities

Financial liabilities are recognised on the Balance Sheet when the Council becomes a party to the contractual provisions of a financial instrument. Such instruments are initially measured at fair value and are carried at their amortised cost. Annual charges to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement for interest payable are based on the carrying amount of the liability, multiplied by the effective rate of interest for the instrument. The effective interest rate is the rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash payments over the life of the instrument to the amount at which it was originally recognised.

For the majority of the borrowings that the Council has, this means that the amount presented in the Balance Sheet is the outstanding principal repayable (plus accrued interest); and interest charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is the amount payable for the year according to the loan agreement.

Gains and losses on the repurchase or early settlement of borrowing are credited and debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the year of repurchase/settlement. However, where repurchase has taken place as part of a restructuring of the loan portfolio that involves the modification or exchange of existing instruments, the premium or discount is respectively deducted from or added to the amortised cost of the new or modified loan and the write-down to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is spread over the life of the loan by an adjustment to the effective interest rate.

Where premiums and discounts have been charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, regulations allow the impact on the General Fund Balance to be spread over future years. The Council has a policy of spreading the gain or loss over the term that was remaining on the loan against which the premium was payable or discount receivable when it was repaid. The reconciliation of amounts charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement to the net charge required against the General Fund Balance is managed by a transfer to or from the Financial Instruments Adjustment Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

For loans taken out at concessionary rates, either interest free or at less than prevailing market rates, the effective interest rate is calculated. The value of the loan is discounted using a prevailing market rate at the date of drawdown to reflect the benefit obtained by the Council. The fair value of the loan is taken to the Financial Instruments Adjustment Account and amortised based on the assumed interest rate per annum. The balance on the Financial Instruments Adjustment Account is written down annually in line with the loan amortisation until the value of the loan at redemption equals the value of the loan originally drawn down. Notional interest is debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement reflecting the prevailing market rate used to discount the loan, with the difference serving to increase the amortised cost of the loan in the Balance Sheet. The reconciliation of amounts between the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and Balance Sheet is managed by a transfer to or from the Financial Instruments Adjustment Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

Financial Assets

Financial assets are classified based on a classification and measurement approach that reflects the business model for holding the financial assets and their cash flow characteristics. There are three main classes of financial assets measured at:

- Amortised Cost
- Fair Value through Profit or Loss (FVPL)
- Fair Value through Other Comprehensive Income (FVOCI)

The authority’s business model is to hold investments to collect contractual cash flows. Financial assets are therefore classified as amortised cost, except for those whose contractual payments are not solely payment of principal and interest (i.e. where the cash flows do not take the form of a basic debt instrument).

Financial Assets measured at Amortised Cost

Financial assets measured at Amortised Cost are recognised on the Balance Sheet when the authority becomes a party to the contractual provisions of a financial instrument and are initially measured at fair value. They are subsequently measured at their amortised cost. Annual credits to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement for interest receivable are based on the carrying amount of the asset multiplied by the effective rate of interest for the instrument. For most of the financial assets held by the authority, this means that the amount presented in the Balance Sheet is the outstanding principal receivable (plus accrued interest) and interest credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is the amount receivable for the year in the loan agreement.

For loans made at less than market rates (soft loans) a loss is recorded in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (debited to the appropriate service) for the present value of the interest that will be foregone over the life of the instrument, resulting in a lower amortised cost than the outstanding principal.

Interest is credited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement at a marginally higher effective rate of interest than the rate receivable, with the difference serving to increase the amortised cost of the loan in the Balance Sheet. Statutory provisions require that the impact of soft loans on the General Fund Balance is the interest receivable for the financial year – the reconciliation of amounts debited and credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement to the net gain required against the General Fund Balance is managed by a transfer to or from the Financial Instruments Adjustment Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

Any gains and losses that arise on the derecognition of an asset are credited or debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line within the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Expected Credit Loss Model

The authority recognises expected credit losses on all of its financial assets held at amortised cost, either on a 12-month or lifetime basis. The expected credit loss model also applies to lease receivables and contract assets. Only lifetime losses are recognised for trade receivables (debtors) held by the authority.

Impairment losses are calculated to reflect the expectation that the future cash flows might not take place because the borrower could default on their obligations. Credit risk plays a crucial part in assessing losses. Where risk has increased significantly since an instrument was initially recognised, losses are assessed on a lifetime basis. Where risk has not increased significantly or remains low, losses are assessed on the basis of 12-month expected losses.

For financial assets carried at amortised cost impairment and expected credit loss is netted off from the gross value of the asset to reduce its carrying amount in the balance sheet and a charge is made to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Financial Assets measured at Fair Value through Profit of Loss

Financial assets that are measured at FVPL are recognised on the Balance Sheet when the authority becomes a party to the contractual provisions of a financial instrument and are initially measured and carried at fair value. Fair value gains and losses are recognised as they arise in the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services under Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure.

Fair value of an asset is the price that would be received to sell an asset in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. The fair value measurements of the financial assets are based on the following techniques:

- instruments with quoted market prices – the market price
- other instruments with fixed and determinable payments – discounted cash flow analysis.

The inputs to the measurement techniques are categorised in accordance with the following three levels:

- Level 1 inputs – quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets that the authority can access at the measurement date.
- Level 2 inputs – inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset, either directly or indirectly.
- Level 3 inputs – unobservable inputs for the asset.

Any gains and losses that arise on the derecognition of the asset are credited or debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line within the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Financial Assets measured at Fair Value through Other Comprehensive Income

Financial assets that are measured at FVOCI are recognised on the Balance Sheet when the Authority becomes a party to the contractual provisions of a financial instrument and are initially measured and carried at fair value. Fair value gains and losses are recognised as they arise in Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure.

Changes in impairment over the lifetime of the instrument are credited or debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line within the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

When an instrument measured at FVOCI is derecognised the fair value is transferred out of the Financial Instruments Revaluation Reserve Account and credited or debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line within the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. Any gains or losses on derecognition are also credited or debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line within the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Financial Assets designated to Fair Value through Other Comprehensive Income

IFRS 9 permits equity instruments not held for trading to be considered for designation to FVOCI. The decision to designate is based on which accounting treatment and presentation of fair value best reflects the Council’s reason for investment and the business model for holding the investment. Designation can only be made at initial recognition and the decision to designate an equity instrument is irrevocable.

For equity instruments designated to FVOCI the Council holds these at fair value on the Balance Sheet. The fair value measurements of the financial assets are based on the following techniques:

- instruments with quoted market prices – the market price
- other instruments with fixed and determinable payments – discounted cash flow analysis
- equity shares with no quoted market prices – IFRS 13 Adjusted Net Asset Value method.

The fair value is measured annually with increases and decreases credited or debited to Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. In order that gains and losses from movements in fair value are not reflected in the General Fund Balance, the movement in fair value is balanced off in the Financial Instruments Revaluation Reserve Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

When an equity instrument designated FVOCI is derecognised the fair value is reversed out of the Financial Instruments Revaluation Reserve Account and transferred to the General Fund balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement. Any gains or losses on derecognition are credited or debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line within the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Further information on equity instruments designated to FVOCI can be found in the Financial Instruments section of the Statement of Accounts under Note 16.

XI. Government Grants and Contributions

Whether paid on account, by instalments or in arrears, government grants and third party contributions and donations are recognised as due to the Council when there is reasonable assurance that:

- the Council will comply with the conditions attached to the payments, and
- the grants or contributions will be received.

Amounts recognised as due to the Council are not credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement until conditions attached to the grant or contribution have been satisfied Conditions are stipulations that specify that the future economic benefits or service potential embodied in the asset acquired using the grant or contribution are required to be consumed by the recipient as specified, or future economic benefits or service potential must be returned to the transferor.

Monies advanced as grants and contributions for which conditions have not been satisfied are carried in the Balance Sheet as creditors. When conditions are satisfied, the grant or contribution is credited to the relevant service line (attributable revenue grants and contributions) or Taxation and Non-Specific Grant Income (non-ring fenced revenue grants and all capital grants) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Where capital grants are credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, they are reversed out of the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement. Where the grant has yet to be used to finance capital expenditure, it is posted to the Capital Grants Unapplied reserve. Where it has been applied, it is posted to the Capital Adjustment Account. Amounts in the Capital Grants Unapplied reserve are transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account once they have been applied to fund capital expenditure.

XII. Heritage Assets

The Council's Heritage Assets are grouped into four main areas:

(a) Heritage properties
(b) Art Collection
(c) Mansion House Collection and Civic Regalia
(d) Museum Collections

All categories of heritage assets increase the knowledge, understanding and appreciation of the Council's history and local area. Heritage Assets are recognised and measured (including the treatment of revaluation gains and losses) in accordance with the Council's accounting policies on property, plant and equipment. However, some of the measurement rules are relaxed in relation to heritage assets, further detail is provided below.

The accounting policies in relation to intangible heritage assets are not included in this document as no intangible heritage assets have been identified. All heritage assets are tangible.

Records for Heritage Properties are maintained by the Council's Asset & Property Management team, whilst records for the contents of the Art Gallery are held by York Museums Trust. Items from the Museum, Art Gallery and Mansion House collections are on view for members of the public to see at these sites.

The Council's collections of heritage assets are accounted for as follows.

Heritage properties – assets are valued in accordance with the property RICS guidance and for heritage assets where a market value exists, the assets are valued at fair value market value. Where no market value exists, the value stated is replacement cost. All valuations are recorded on a valuation certificate.

The code recognises that it may not be possible to value all heritage assets due to their size and unique historical importance. Four such assets have been identified and are consequently not included in the council's balance sheet:

(a) Medieval City Walls
(b) Yorkshire Museum and Gardens and Hospitium
(c) Abbey Walls – Marygate and Bootham
(d) Roman Multangular Tower and adjoining Walls

Art Collection - including paintings (both oil and watercolour) and sketches, is reported in the Balance Sheet at insurance valuation which is based on market values. The art collection is deemed to have indeterminate life and a high residual value, hence the Council does not consider it appropriate to charge depreciation.

The collection is relatively static, and acquisitions and donations are rare. If acquisitions did occur, they would initially be recognised at cost and donations would be recognised at valuation provided by external valuers and with reference to appropriate commercial markets for the paintings using the most relevant and recent information from sales at auctions.

Mansion House Collection and Civic Regalia – are recorded on the 2022/23 balance sheet using the valuations provided by an antiques and fine art external valuation expert who revalued the assets in the collection in March 2023. The Regalia and items in the Mansion House are deemed to have indeterminate lives and the Council does not consider it appropriate to charge depreciation. The policy for acquisitions, made by purchase or donation, is the same as for the art collection.

Museum Collections – both Castle Museum and Yorkshire Museum are held in Trust but the collections are insured by the Council. For Castle Museum, the collection is of social history value and therefore has a relatively low insurance valuation which is included on the balance sheet.

Yorkshire Museum, the Council considers that obtaining valuations for the vast majority of items and artefacts exhibited within the museum would involve a disproportionate cost in comparison to the benefits to the users of the Council's financial statements. This is because of the diverse nature of the assets held and the lack of comparable values. The Council does not recognise this collection of heritage assets on the Balance Sheet. The Council does not consider that reliable cost or valuation information can be obtained for items held as a result of archaeological investigations. The diverse nature of the assets held, the lack of comparable market values, the length of time the items have existed results in the Council not recognising these assets on the balance sheet. The Council does not (normally) make any purchases of archaeological items.

Acquisitions are again initially recognised at cost or, if bequeathed or donated at nil consideration, at valuation.

Heritage Assets – General

Impairment: The carrying amounts of heritage assets are reviewed and where there is evidence of impairment e.g. where an item has suffered physical deterioration or breakage or where doubts arise as to its authenticity, it is recognised and measured in accordance with the Council's general policies on impairment. See section on impairment in note 1 – Accounting Policy XX (Property, Plant & Equipment).

Disposal: disposal of heritage assets are accounted for in accordance with the Council's general provisions relating to the disposal of property, plant and equipment. Heritage asset disposal proceeds are disclosed separately in the notes to the financial statements and are accounted for in accordance with statutory accounting requirements relating to capital expenditure and capital receipts (again see note 1 – Accounting Policy XX (Property, Plant & Equipment)).

XIII. Intangible Assets

Expenditure on non-monetary assets that do not have physical substance but are controlled by the Council as a result of past events (e.g. software licences) is capitalised when it is expected that future economic benefits or service potential will flow from the intangible asset to the Council.

Internally generated assets are capitalised where it is demonstrable that the project is technically feasible and is intended to be completed (with adequate resources being available) and the Council will be able to generate future economic benefits or deliver service potential by being able to sell or use the asset. Expenditure is capitalised where it can be measured reliably as attributable to the asset and is restricted to that incurred during the development phase (research expenditure cannot be capitalised).

Expenditure on the development of websites is not capitalised if the website is solely or primarily intended to promote or advertise the Council's goods or services.

Intangible assets are measured initially at cost. Amounts are only revalued where the fair value of the assets held by the Council can be determined by reference to an active market. In practice, no intangible asset held by the Council meets this criterion, and they are therefore carried at amortised cost. The depreciable amount of an intangible asset is amortised over its useful life to the relevant service line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. An asset is tested for impairment whenever there is an indication that the asset might be impaired – any losses recognised are posted to the relevant service line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. Any gain or loss arising on the disposal or abandonment of an intangible asset is posted to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Where expenditure on intangible assets qualifies as capital expenditure for statutory purposes, amortisation, impairment losses and disposal gains and losses are not permitted to have an impact on the General Fund Balance. The gains and losses are therefore reversed out of the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement and posted to the Capital Adjustment Account and (for any sale proceeds greater than £10,000) the Capital Receipts Reserve.

XIV. Interests in Companies and Other Entities

An assessment of the Council's interests has been carried out during the year, in accordance with the Code of Practice, to determine the group relationships that exist. Inclusion in the group is dependent upon the extent of the Council's control over the entity demonstrated through ownership, such as a shareholding in an entity or representation on an entity's board of directors. The Council does have a number of interests in companies and other entities, which are not material and thus the production of group accounts is not required for these interests. The main Council interests relate to CYT Ltd which is fully disclosed within the Related Parties disclosure.

The Council has interests in companies and other entities that have the nature of subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures but, due to the values involved, these do not require the Council to prepare Group Accounts. Further detail on all these arrangements can be found within the Related Parties note 41.

XV. Joint Arrangements

Joint arrangements are arrangements by which two or more parties have joint control bound by contract. A Joint Arrangement can be classified as follows:

- A Joint Venture
- A Joint Operation

Joint Venture

A joint Venture is an arrangement under which two or parties have contractually agreed to share control, such that decisions about the activities of the arrangement are given unanimous consent from all parties.

Joint Operation

A Joint Operation is an arrangement by which the parties that have joint control of the arrangement have the rights to the assets and obligations for the liabilities relating to the arrangement. All parties have joint control with decisions of the activities of the arrangement requiring unanimous consent from all parties. The Council recognises on its Balance Sheet the assets that it controls and the liabilities that it incurs and debits and credits the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement with the expenditure it incurs and the share of income it earns from the activity of the operation.

XVI. Inventories and Long Term Contracts

Inventories are included in the Balance Sheet at the lower of cost and net realisable value.

Long term contracts are accounted for on the basis of charging the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services with the value of works and services received under the contract during the financial year.

XVII. Investment Property

Investment properties are those that are used solely to earn rentals and/or for capital appreciation. The definition is not met if the property is used in any way to facilitate the delivery of services or production of goods or is held for sale.

Investment properties are measured initially at cost and subsequently at fair value, based on the price that would be received to sell an asset in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. As a non-financial asset, investment properties are measured at highest and best use. Properties are not depreciated but are reviewed annually by the Council's Property and Asset Management team (Royal Institute of Chartered Surveyors registered valuer) according to market conditions at the year-end. Properties over £0.5m are revalued annually whilst properties below this level are revalued under the rolling programme or in the intervening periods if there is considered to be a material difference between the carrying value and the fair value of the property reflecting market conditions at the balance sheet date. Gains and losses on revaluation are posted to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. The same treatment is applied to gains and losses on disposal.

Rentals received in relation to investment properties are credited to the Financing and Investment Income line and result in a gain for the General Fund Balance. However, revaluation and disposal gains and losses are not permitted by statutory arrangements to have an impact on the General Fund Balance. The gains and losses are therefore reversed out of the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement and posted to the Capital Adjustment Account and (for any sale proceeds greater than £10,000) the Capital Receipts Reserve.

XVIII. Leases

Leases are classified as finance leases where the terms of the lease transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of the property, plant or equipment from the lessor to the lessee. All other leases are classified as operating leases.

Where a lease covers both land and buildings, the land and buildings elements are considered separately for classification.

Arrangements that do not have the legal status of a lease but convey a right to use an asset in return for payment are accounted for under this policy where fulfilment of the arrangement is dependent on the use of specific assets.

The Council as Lessee

Finance Leases

Property, plant and equipment held under finance leases is recognised on the Balance Sheet at the commencement of the lease at its fair value measured at the lease's inception (or the present value of the minimum lease payments, if lower). The asset recognised is matched by a liability for the obligation to pay the lessor. Initial direct costs of the Council are added to the carrying amount of the asset. Premiums paid on entry into a lease are applied to writing down the lease liability. Contingent rents are charged as expenses in the periods in which they are incurred.

Lease payments are apportioned between:

- a charge for the acquisition of the interest in the property, plant or equipment – applied to write down the lease liability, and
- a finance charge (debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement).

Property, Plant and Equipment recognised under finance leases is accounted for using the policies applied generally to such assets, subject to depreciation being charged over the lease term if this is shorter than the asset's estimated useful life (where ownership of the asset does not transfer to the Council at the end of the lease period).

The Council is not required to raise council tax to cover depreciation or revaluation and impairment losses arising on leased assets. Instead, a prudent annual contribution is made from revenue funds towards the deemed capital investment in accordance with statutory requirements. Depreciation and revaluation and impairment losses are therefore substituted by a revenue contribution in the General Fund Balance, by way of an adjusting transaction with the Capital Adjustment Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement for the difference between the two.

Operating Leases

Rentals paid under operating leases are charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as an expense of the services benefiting from use of the leased property, plant or equipment. Charges are made on a straight-line basis over the life of the lease, even if this does not match the pattern of payments (e.g. there is a rent-free period at the commencement of the lease).

The Council as Lessor

Finance Leases

Where the Council grants a finance lease over a property or an item of plant or equipment, the relevant asset is written out of the Balance Sheet as a disposal. At the commencement of the lease, the carrying amount of the asset in the Balance Sheet (whether Property, Plant and Equipment or Assets Held for Sale) is written off to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as part of the gain or loss on disposal. A gain, representing the Council's net investment in the lease, is credited to the same line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement also as part of the gain or loss on disposal (ie netted off against the carrying value of the asset at the time of disposal),matched by a lease (long-term debtor) asset in the Balance Sheet.

Lease rentals receivable are apportioned between:

- a charge for the acquisition of the interest in the property – applied to write down the lease debtor (together with any premiums received), and
- finance income (credited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement).

The gain credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on disposal is not permitted by statute to increase the General Fund Balance and is required to be treated as a capital receipt. Where a premium has been received, this is posted out of the General Fund Balance to the Capital Receipts Reserve in the Movement in Reserves Statement. Where the amount due in relation to the lease asset is to be settled by the payment of rentals in future financial years, this is posted out of the General Fund Balance to the Deferred Capital Receipts Reserve in the Movement in Reserves Statement. When the future rentals are received, the element for the capital receipt for the disposal of the asset is used to write down the lease debtor. At this point, the deferred capital receipts are transferred to the Capital Receipts Reserve.

The written-off value of disposals is not a charge against council tax, as the cost of non-current assets is fully provided for under separate arrangements for capital financing. Amounts are therefore appropriated to the Capital Adjustment Account from the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

Operating Leases

Where the Council grants an operating lease over a property or an item of plant or equipment, the asset is retained in the Balance Sheet. Rental income is credited to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. Credits are made on a straight-line basis over the life of the lease, even if this does not match the pattern of payments (e.g. there is a premium paid at the commencement of the lease). Initial direct costs incurred in negotiating and arranging the lease are added to the carrying amount of the relevant asset and charged as an expense over the lease term on the same basis as rental income.

XIX. Overheads and Support Services

The costs of overheads and support services are charged to those that benefit from the supply or service in accordance with the costing principles of the CIPFA Service Reporting Code of Practice 22/23 (SeRCOP). The total absorption costing principle is used – the full cost of overheads and support services are shared between users in proportion to the benefits received, with the exception of costs relating to the Council's status as a multifunctional, democratic organisation which are charged under Corporate and Customer Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

XX. Property, Plant and Equipment

Assets that have physical substance and are held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, for rental to others, or for administrative purposes and that are expected to be used during more than one financial year are classified as Property, Plant and Equipment.

Recognition

Expenditure on the acquisition, creation or enhancement of Property, Plant and Equipment is capitalised on an accruals basis, provided that it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably. Expenditure that maintains but does not add to an asset's potential to deliver future economic benefits or service potential (ie repairs and maintenance) is charged as an expense when it is incurred.

The Council has a de minimis level of £10k for Property assets. Any properties valued at less than this are not generally added to the Council's balance sheet. The exception to this is when capital money has been used to buy the property, and it would then be included on the balance sheet.

The Council recognises schools in line with the provisions of the Code of Practice, consequently schools are recognised on the balance sheet only if the future economic benefits or service potential associated with the school will flow to the Council. The Council regards that the economic benefits or service potential of a school flows to the Council where the Council has the ability to employ the staff of the school and is able to set the admission criteria.

Voluntary Aided, Voluntary Controlled and Academy schools are not recognised within the Councils financial statements as the Council does not exercise sufficient influence on the governing bodies to warrant recognition. The Council does, however, include the playing fields for Voluntary Aided and Voluntary Controlled schools where these are owned by the Council and have not been included in any Academy conversion.

All elements of the 16 Local Authority controlled schools are shown in the Council's financial statements.

Measurement

Assets are initially measured at cost, comprising:

- the purchase price
- any costs attributable to bringing the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management
- the initial estimate of the costs of dismantling and removing the item and restoring the site on which it is located.

The Council does not capitalise borrowing costs incurred whilst assets are under construction.

The cost of assets acquired other than by purchase is deemed to be its fair value, unless the acquisition does not have commercial substance (ie it will not lead to a variation in the cash flows of the Council). In the latter case, where an asset is acquired via an exchange, the cost of the acquisition is the carrying amount of the asset given up by the Council.

Donated assets are measured initially at fair value. The difference between fair value and any consideration paid is credited to the Taxation and Non-Specific Grant Income line of the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, unless the donation has been made conditionally. Until conditions are satisfied, the gain is held in the Donated Assets Account. Where gains are credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, they are reversed out of the General Fund Balance to the Capital Adjustment Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

Assets are then carried in the Balance Sheet using the following measurement bases:

- Community assets & Infrastructure assets – depreciated historical cost

- assets under construction – historical cost
- dwellings – current value, determined using the basis of existing use value for social housing (EUV-SH)
- surplus assets – the current value measurement base is fair value, estimated at highest and best use from a market participant's perspective
- Specialised assets, for example school buildings, residential homes and hostels, and sports facilities – current value, but because of their specialist nature, are measured at depreciated replacement cost which is used as an estimate of current value
- all other assets:
  - – equipment is measured using depreciated historical cost as a proxy for current value
  - – buildings and land are measured at current value, determined as the amount that would be paid for the asset in its existing use (existing use value – EUV).

Where there is no market-based evidence of current value because of the specialist nature of an asset, depreciated replacement cost (DRC) is used as an estimate of current value.

Where non-property assets that have short useful lives or low values (or both), depreciated historical cost basis is used as a proxy for current value.

Assets included in the Balance Sheet at current value are revalued sufficiently regularly to ensure that their carrying amount is not materially different from their current value at the year-end, but as a minimum every five years. Increases in valuations are matched by credits to the Revaluation Reserve to recognise unrealised gains. Exceptionally, gains might be credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement where they arise from the reversal of a loss previously charged to a service.

Where decreases in value are identified, they are accounted for by:

- where there is a balance of revaluation gains for the asset in the Revaluation Reserve, the carrying amount of the asset is written down against that balance (up to the amount of the accumulated gains)
- where there is no balance in the Revaluation Reserve or an insufficient balance, the carrying amount of the asset is written down against the relevant service line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

The Revaluation Reserve contains revaluation gains recognised since 1 April 2007 only, the date of its formal implementation. Gains arising before that date have been consolidated into the Capital Adjustment Account.

Componentisation

All Property assets containing a building are split into two components - Land and Buildings. The buildings are then further reviewed to assess if there are additional components which should be recognised. This assessment is based on the value of the building and the value of the components. A materiality level has been set, below which this additional review will not be done. Only buildings with a valuation greater than £1m will be considered for componentisation, which accounts for approximately 89% of depreciation charged to the Comprehensive Income & Expenditure Account for buildings. The cost of the component should be at least 20% of the value of the building.

Components whose value is under this level will be considered if the circumstances are deemed appropriate. Componentisation will only be done either at the full 5 yearly valuations or when major capital improvements are undertaken.

Impairment

Assets are assessed at each year-end as to whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired. Where indications exist and any possible differences are estimated to be material, the recoverable amount of the asset is estimated and, where this is less than the carrying amount of the asset, an impairment loss is recognised for the shortfall.

Where impairment losses are identified, they are accounted for by:

- where there is a balance of revaluation gains for the asset in the Revaluation Reserve, the carrying amount of the asset is written down against that balance (up to the amount of the accumulated gains)
- where there is no balance in the Revaluation Reserve or an insufficient balance, the carrying amount of the asset is written down against the relevant service line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

Where an impairment loss is reversed subsequently, the reversal is credited to the relevant service line(s) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, up to the amount of the original loss, adjusted for depreciation that would have been charged if the loss had not been recognised.

Depreciation

Depreciation is provided for on all Property, Plant and Equipment assets by the systematic allocation of their depreciable amounts over their useful lives. An exception is made for assets without a determinable finite useful life (ie freehold land and certain Community Assets) and assets that are not yet available for use (ie assets under construction).

Depreciation is calculated on the following bases:

- dwellings and other buildings – straight-line allocation over the useful life of the property as estimated by the valuer
- Mechanical and electrical components for Allerton Waste Recycling plant – reducing balance or straight-line over the life of the components as advised by the valuer.
- vehicles, plant, furniture and equipment – straight-line allocation over 3-10 years

Where an item of Property, Plant and Equipment asset has major components whose cost is significant in relation to the total cost of the item, the components will be depreciated separately.

Revaluation gains are also depreciated, with an amount equal to the difference between current value depreciation charged on assets and the depreciation that would have been chargeable based on their historical cost being transferred each year from the Revaluation Reserve to the Capital Adjustment Account.

Disposals and Non-current Assets Held for Sale

When it becomes probable that the carrying amount of an asset will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through its continuing use, it is reclassified as an Asset Held for Sale. The asset is revalued immediately before reclassification and then carried at the lower of this amount and fair value less costs to sell. Where there is a subsequent decrease to fair value less costs to sell, the loss is posted to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. Gains in fair value are recognised only up to the amount of any previous losses recognised in the Surplus or Deficit on Provision of Services. Depreciation is not charged on Assets Held for Sale.

If assets no longer meet the criteria to be classified as Assets Held for Sale, they are reclassified back to non-current assets and valued at the lower of their carrying amount before they were classified as held for sale; adjusted for depreciation, amortisation or revaluations that would have been recognised had they not been classified as Held for Sale, and their recoverable amount at the date of the decision not to sell.

Assets that are to be abandoned or scrapped are not reclassified as Assets Held for Sale. When an asset is disposed of or decommissioned, the carrying amount of the asset in the Balance Sheet (whether Property, Plant and Equipment or Assets Held for Sale) is written off to the Other Operating Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as part of the gain or loss on disposal. Receipts from disposals (if any) are credited to the same line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement also as part of the gain or loss on disposal (ie netted off against the carrying value of the asset at the time of disposal). Any revaluation gains accumulated for the asset in the Revaluation Reserve are transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account.

Amounts received for a disposal in excess of £10,000 are categorised as capital receipts. A proportion of receipts relating to a housing disposal is payable to the Government. The balance of receipts is required to be credited to the Capital Receipts Reserve and can then only be used for new capital investment or set aside to reduce the Council's underlying need to borrow (the capital financing requirement).

The written-off value of disposals is not a charge against council tax, as the cost of non-current assets is fully provided for under separate arrangements for capital financing. Amounts are appropriated to the Capital Adjustment Account from the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

XXI. Private Finance Initiative (PFI) and Similar Contracts

PFI and similar contracts are agreements to receive services, where the responsibility for making available the property, plant and equipment needed to provide the services passes to the PFI contractor. As the Council is deemed to control the services that are provided under its PFI schemes, and as ownership of the property, plant and equipment will pass to the Council at the end of the contracts for no additional charge, the Council carries the assets used under the contracts on its Balance Sheet as part of Property, Plant and Equipment.

The original recognition of these assets at fair value (based on the cost to purchase the property, plant and equipment) was balanced by the recognition of a liability for amounts due to the scheme operator to pay for the capital investment. For the Schools PFI, the liability was written down by an initial capital contribution of £4.2m. Four schools are incorporated in the PFI scheme – Hob Moor Primary, Hob Moor Oaks, St Barnabas Primary and St Oswalds Primary. St Barnabas and St Oswalds Primaries belong to the Church of England Diocese and were never included on the LAs balance sheet. However, the two Hob Moor schools was previously owned by the council and were recognised as assets. These two schools became Academies during 2018/19, therefore the accounting treatment is now the same as the two other schools and they are no longer included as assets.

The amounts payable to the PFI operators each year are analysed into five elements:

- **fair value of the services received during the year** – debited to the relevant service in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement
- **finance cost** – an interest charge on the outstanding Balance Sheet liability, debited to the **Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement**
- **contingent rent** – increases in the amount to be paid for the property arising during the contract, debited to the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the **Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement**

- **payment towards liability** – applied to write down the Balance Sheet liability towards the PFI operator (the profile of write-downs is calculated using the same principles as for a finance lease)
- **lifecycle replacement costs** – proportion of the amounts payable is posted to the Balance Sheet as a prepayment and then recognised as additions to Property, Plant and Equipment when the relevant works are eventually carried out.

XXII. Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets

Provisions

Provisions are made where an event has taken place that gives the Council a legal or constructive obligation that probably requires settlement by a transfer of economic benefits or service potential, and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation. For instance, the Council may be involved in a court case that could eventually result in the making of a settlement or the payment of compensation.

Provisions are charged as an expense to the appropriate service line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the year that the Council becomes aware of the obligation, and are measured at the best estimate at the Balance Sheet date of the expenditure required to settle the obligation, taking into account relevant risks and uncertainties.

When payments are eventually made, they are charged to the provision carried in the Balance Sheet. Estimated settlements are reviewed at the end of each financial year – where it becomes less than probable that a transfer of economic benefits will now be required (or a lower settlement than anticipated is made), the provision is reversed and credited back to the relevant service.

Where some or all of the payment required to settle a provision is expected to be recovered from another party (eg from an insurance claim), this is only recognised as income for the relevant service if it is virtually certain that reimbursement will be received if the Council settles the obligation.

Contingent Liabilities

A contingent liability arises where an event has taken place that gives the Council a possible obligation whose existence will only be confirmed by the occurrence or otherwise of uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the Council. Contingent liabilities also arise in circumstances where a provision would otherwise be made but either it is not probable that an outflow of resources will be required or the amount of the obligation cannot be measured reliably.

Contingent liabilities are not recognised in the Balance Sheet but disclosed in a note to the accounts.

Contingent Assets

A contingent asset arises where an event has taken place that gives the Council a possible asset whose existence will only be confirmed by the occurrence or otherwise of uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the Council.

Contingent assets are not recognised in the Balance Sheet but disclosed in a note to the accounts where it is probable that there will be an inflow of economic benefits or service potential.

XXIII. Reserves

The Council sets aside specific amounts as reserves for future policy purposes or to cover contingencies. Reserves are created by appropriating amounts out of the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement. When expenditure to be financed from a reserve is incurred, it is charged to the appropriate service in that year to score against the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. The reserve is then appropriated back into the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement so that there is no net charge against council tax for the expenditure.

The category of Unusable Reserves includes those reserves that are kept to manage the accounting processes for non-current assets, financial instruments, and retirement and employee benefits and do not represent usable resources for the Council – these reserves are explained in the relevant notes.

Earmarked Reserves

Amounts set aside for purposes falling outside the definition of provisions, e.g. for future policy purposes or to cover contingencies, have been accounted for as reserves. In line with the code the creation of a reserve is shown by an appropriation entry on the Movement in Reserves. When expenditure to be financed from a reserve is incurred, it is charged to the appropriate service revenue account in that year, and shown in the Net Cost of Services in the Income and Expenditure Account. The use of the reserve is then appropriated back into the General Fund Balance statement so that there is no net charge against council tax for the expenditure.

The earmarked reserves held by the Council are shown in the Core Statements and detailed in note 8.

Usable Reserves

In addition to those funds under the Earmarked Reserves classification there are a number of usable reserves for specific and non specific purposes.

Councils are required by the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015 to maintain the Major Repairs Reserve (MRR), which controls an element of the capital resources required to be used on HRA assets or for capital financing purposes. Under the new arrangements in the self-financing HRA, to establish the resources available on an annual basis in the Major Repairs Reserve, the regulations require the MRR to be credited with an amount equivalent to the total depreciation charges for all HRA assets.

Unusable Reserves

Certain reserves are kept to manage the accounting processes for non-current assets and retirement benefits and that do not represent usable resources for the Council. These reserves are shown in Note 26.

XXIV. Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital under Statute

Expenditure incurred during the year that may be capitalised under statutory provisions but that does not result in the creation of a non-current asset has been charged as expenditure to the relevant service in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the year. Where the Council has determined to meet the cost of this expenditure from existing capital resources or by borrowing, a transfer in the Movement in Reserves Statement from the General Fund Balance to the Capital Adjustment Account then reverses out the amounts charged so that there is no impact on the level of council tax.

XXV. Schools

The Code confirms that the balance of control for local authority maintained schools (ie those categories of school identified in the School Standards and Framework Act 1998, as amended) lies with the local authority. The Code also stipulates that those schools' assets, liabilities, reserves and cash flows are recognised in the local authority financial statements (and not the group accounts).

Therefore schools' transactions, cash flows and balances are recognised in each of the financial statements of the authority as if they were the transactions, cash flows and balances of the authority.

XXVI. Value Added Tax (VAT)

The Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Account excludes amounts relating to VAT and will be included as an expense only if it is not recoverable from HMRC. VAT receivable is excluded from income within the Council's income and expenditure account.

XXVII. Highways Infrastructure Assets

Highways infrastructure assets include carriageways, footways and cycle tracks, structures (e.g. bridges, underpasses), street lighting, street furniture (e.g. illuminated traffic signals, bollards), traffic management systems and land which together form a single integrated network.

Recognition

Expenditure on the acquisition or replacement of components of the network is capitalised on an accrual basis, provided that it is probable that the future economic benefits associated with the item will flow to the Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Measurement

Highways infrastructure assets are generally measured at depreciated historical cost. However, this is a modified form of historical cost – opening balances for highways infrastructure assets were originally recorded in balance sheets at amounts of capital undischarged for sums borrowed as at 1 April 1994 (England), which was deemed at that time to be historical cost.

Where impairment losses are identified, they are accounted for by the carrying amount of the asset being written down to the recoverable amount.

Depreciation

Depreciation is provided on the parts of the highways network infrastructure assets that are subject to deterioration or depletion and by the systematic allocation of their depreciable amounts over their useful lives. Depreciation is charged on a straight-line basis.

Annual depreciation is the depreciation amount allocated each year.   The useful lives of all Highways Infrastructure assets are reviewed annually and have been amended in 2022/23 to the following:

- Carriageways, Footways and Cycleways – 30 years
- Structures – 115 years
- Street Lighting and Street Furniture – 35 years
- Bus Shelters – 25 years
- Traffic Management systems – 10 years

Disposals and derecognition

When a component of the network is disposed of or decommissioned, the carrying amount of the component in the Balance Sheet is written off to the 'Other operating expenditure' line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as part of the gain or loss on disposal. Receipts from disposals (if any) are credited to the same line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement, also as part of the gain or loss on disposal (ie netted off against the carrying value of the asset at the time of disposal).

The written-off amounts of disposals are not a charge against council tax, as the cost of non-current assets is fully provided for under separate arrangements for capital financing. Amounts are transferred to the capital adjustment account from the General Fund Balance in the Movement in Reserves Statement.

2. ACCOUNTING STANDARDS THAT HAVE BEEN ISSUED BUT NOT YET ADOPTED

The Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting in the United Kingdom (the Code) requires the disclosure of information relating to the expected impact of an accounting change that will be required by a new standard which has been issued but is yet to be adopted by the 2022/23 Code.

The Code also requires that changes in accounting policy are to be applied retrospectively unless transitional arrangements are specified, this would, therefore result in an impact on disclosures spanning two financial years.

Accounting changes that are introduced by the 2023/24 Code are:

- Definition of Accounting Estimates (Amendments to IAS 8) issued in February 2021;
- Disclosure of Accounting Policies (Amendments to IAS 1 and IFRS Practice Statement 2) issued in February 2021;
- Deferred Tax related to Assets and Liabilities arising from a Single Transaction (Amendments to IAS 12) issued in May 2021; and
- Updating a Reference to the Conceptual Framework (Amendments to IFRS 3) issued in May 2020. Work on the implementation of the Code changes is still ongoing and the full impact on the Council's single entity and group accounts has not been fully assessed yet.

These changes are not expected to have a material impact on the Council's Statement of Accounts.

3. CRITICAL JUDGEMENTS IN APPLYING ACCOUNTING POLICIES

In applying the accounting policies set out in Note 1, the Council has had to make certain judgements about complex transactions or those involving uncertainty about future events.

Accounting for schools – Consolidation - In line with the requirements of the Code of Practice on Group Accounts, all maintained schools are now considered to be entities controlled by the Council. Rather than prepare group accounts however, the income, expenditure, liabilities, reserves and cash flows of each schools are recognised in the Council's single entity accounts.

Accounting for schools – Balance sheet recognition – The Council recognises schools in line with the provisions of the Code of Practice, consequently schools are recognised on the balance sheet only if the future economic benefits or service potential associated with the school will flow to the Council. The Council regards that the economic benefits or service potential of a school flows to the Council where the Council has the ability to employ the staff of the school and is able to set the admission criteria. The Council has undertaken a detailed review to assess the level of control it exercises in relation to both the VA & VC schools. The analysis undertaken considered the governing bodies majority appointment rights and concluded that in all cases the Council did not exercise sufficient influence to warrant recognition of assets in relation to the schools on its balance sheet.

Accounting for schools – Transfer to Academy status – When a school that is held on the Council's balance sheet transfers to Academy status the Council accounts for this as a disposal and subsequent creation of a finance lease (at nil consideration) on the date that the school converts to Academy status.

Further information on the treatment of Voluntary Aided and Voluntary Controlled schools can be found under Accounting Policies point XX.

Group Accounts Boundaries – The Councils group boundaries have been assessed using the criteria outlined in the Code of Practice, which has confirmed the Council has a number of interests in other entities which therefore fall within the boundary. However, the Council's interests in aggregate are not sufficiently material to warrant producing consolidated financial statements when reviewing both quantitative and qualitative information. The Council therefore considers that the reader of the accounts is better served by expanding the related party disclosure note in respect of these interests rather than completing separate group accounts statements. The enhanced related parties note can be found at Note 41.

Allerton Waste Recycling Plant – Componentisation and Depreciation – The Council holds a share in Allerton Waste Recycling Plant which is included in the Council's accounts in Other Land and Buildings (Note 12). Following an external valuation of the site in 2020/21, a judgement was made to continue show the whole asset, including the mechanical and electrical components, under Other Land and Buildings as it is felt that components are an integral part of the site. However, within the Other Land and Buildings header, the asset is split into land, building, and mechanical and electrical component for the purpose of depreciation to reflect their different useful economic lives. The various mechanical and electrical components identified in the valuation have been grouped together as one component but are depreciated separately using the methods and asset lives provided by the valuer. The accounting treatment for Allerton Waste Recycling Plant will be reviewed regularly to ensure the accuracy of depreciation.

4. ASSUMPTIONS MADE ABOUT THE FUTURE AND OTHER MAJOR SOURCES OF ESTIMATION UNCERTAINTY

The Statement of Accounts contains estimated figures based on assumptions made by the Council about the future or that are otherwise uncertain. Estimates are made taking into account historical experience, current trends and other relevant factors. However, as balances cannot be determined with certainty, actual results could be materially different from the assumptions and estimates.

The items in the Council's Balance Sheet at 31 March 2023 for which there is a significant risk of material adjustment in the forthcoming financial year are as follows:

Pensions

Estimation of the net obligation to pay pensions depends on a number of complex judgements relating to the discount rate used, the rate at which salaries are projected to increase, changes in retirement ages, mortality rates and expected returns on pension fund assets. A firm of consulting actuaries is engaged to provide the Council with expert advice about the assumptions to be applied. Variations in the key assumptions would have the following impact on the net liability:

- A 0.1% increase in the discount rate would reduce the net pension liability by £11.807m
- A 0.1% increase in the assumed level of pension increases will increase the net pension liability by £11.113m
- An increase in one year of longevity would increase the net pension liability by £18.058m

The carrying amount at 31 March 2023 can be found in note 49.

Property, Plant & Equipment

Assets are depreciated over useful lives that are dependent on assumptions about the level of repairs and maintenance that will be incurred in relation to individual assets. The current economic climate makes it uncertain that the Council will be able to sustain its current spending on repairs and maintenance, bringing into doubt the useful lives assigned to assets. If the useful life of assets is reduced, depreciation increases and the carrying amount of the assets falls. The closing Net Book Value of all Property, Plant & Equipment assets (including Infrastructure) at 31 March 2023 is £1,260.164m. Of this, £679.285m relates to buildings and their components (excluding land) which were depreciated during 2022/23. The depreciation charge for 2022/23 for these assets was £19.807m (as shown in the Council Housing and Other Land & Buildings columns in the table in note 12). It is estimated that the annual depreciation charge for these buildings and components would increase by £0.737m for every year that useful lives are reduced.

5. MATERIAL ITEMS OF INCOME AND EXPENSE

This note identifies material items of income and expenditure that are not disclosed on the face of the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. For 2022/23 there were no material items of income and expenditure.

6. EVENTS AFTER THE REPORTING PERIOD

Events after the Balance Sheet date are those events, both favourable and unfavourable, that occur between the end of the reporting period and the date when the Statement of Accounts is authorised for issue. Two types of events can be identified

Adjusting Events:
Adjusting events after the balance sheet date are those that are indicative of conditions that existed at the balance sheet date. The Code sets out that where material the financial statements should be amended to reflect the impact of these events.

Non- adjusting Events:
Non Adjusting events after the balance sheet date are those that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting period – the Statement of Accounts is not adjusted to reflect these events however material items are disclosed in terms of the nature of the events and their financial effects.

No adjusting or non-adjusting events were identified between the end of the reporting period and the accounts being authorised for issue on 20/06/2023 by the S151 officer.

7. ADJUSTMENTS BETWEEN ACCOUNTING BASIS AND FUNDING BASIS UNDER REGULATIONS

This note details the adjustments that are made to the total comprehensive income and expenditure recognised by the Council in the year in accordance with proper accounting practice to the resources that are specified by statutory provisions as being available to the Council to meet future capital and revenue expenditure. The movement in reserves statement includes the totals shown in this note.

Adjustments between Accounting Basis and Funding Basis under Regulations – 2022/23

2022/23	General Fund Balance	Housing Revenue Account	Major Repairs Reserve	Capital Receipts Reserve	Capital Grants Unapplied	**Movement in Unusable Reserves**
	£000	**£000**	**£000**	**£000**	**£000**	**£000**
Adjustments primarily involving the Capital Adjustment Account:						
Reversal of items debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement:						
Charges for depreciation and impairment of non-current assets	(22,866)	(10,386)	-	-	-	**33,252**
Revaluation losses on Property Plant and Equipment	97	(1,029)	-	-	-	**932**
Movements in the market value of Investment Properties	(18,635)	-	-	-	-	**18,635**
Amortisation of intangible assets	(1,025)	(165)	-	-	-	**1,190**
Capital grants and contributions applied	27,350	1,318	-	-	-	**(28,668)**
Revenue expenditure funded from Capital under statute	(13,136)	-	-	-	-	**13,136**
Amounts of non-current assets written off on disposal or sale as part of the gain/ loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	(4,100)	(14,484)	-	-	-	**18,584**
Insertion of items not debited or credited to the Comprehensive income and Expenditure Statement:						
Statutory provision for the financing of capital investment	6,763	-	-	-	-	**(6,763)**
Capital expenditure charged against the General Fund and HRA balances	482	2,865	-	-	-	**(3,347)**
Adjustments primarily involving the Capital Grants Unapplied Account:						
Capital grants and contributions unapplied credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	13,525	1,947	-	-	(15,472)	**-**
Application of grants to capital financing transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account	(11,918)	(133)	-	-	12,051	**-**
Adjustments primarily involving the Capital Receipts Reserve:						
Transfer of cash sale proceeds credited as part of the gain/ loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	2,950	15,906	-	(18,856)	-	**-**
Transfer of cash loan repayment to the Capital Receipts Reserve	-	-	-	(602)	-	**602**
Use of the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance new capital expenditure	-	-	-	15,001	-	**(15,001)**
Contribution from the Capital Receipts Reserve towards revenue costs under Capital Receipts flexibility	-	-	-	-	-	**-**

	General Fund Balance	Housing Revenue Account	Major Repairs Reserve	Capital Receipts Reserve	Capital Grants Unapplied	**Movement in Unusable Reserves**
	£000	**£000**	**£000**	**£000**	**£000**	**£000**
Contribution from the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance the payments to the Government Capital receipts pool	-	-	-	-	-	**-**
Contribution from the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance disposal costs	-	(69)	-	69	-	**-**
Contribution from the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance repayment of 141 RTB receipts	-	-	-	-	-	**-**
Adjustment primarily involving the Major Repairs Reserve:						
Reversal of Major Repairs Allowance credited to the HRA	-	10,386	(10,386)	-	-	**-**
Use of the Major Repairs Reserve to finance new capital expenditure	-	-	9,377	-	-	**(9,377)**
Adjustment primarily involving the Financial Instruments Adjustment Account:						
Amount by which finance costs charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement are different from finance costs chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements	19	-	-	-	-	**(19)**
Adjustments primarily involving the Financial Instruments Revaluation Reserve						
Movement in fair value of Financial Instruments	-	-	-	-	-	**-**
Adjustment primarily involving the Pensions Reserve:						
Employer's pensions contributions and direct payments to pensioners payable in the year	12,756	522	-	-	-	**(13,278)**
Reversal of items relating to retirement benefits debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	(36,275)	(1,552)	-	-	-	**37,827**
Adjustments primarily involving the Collection Fund Adjustment Account:						
Amount by which council tax income credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is different form council tax income calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements	14,331	-	-	-	-	**(14,331)**
Adjustments primarily involving the Dedicated Schools Grant Adjustment Account:						
Transfer of deficit in respect of schools budget	-	-	-	-	-	**-**
Adjustment primarily involving the Accumulated Absences Account:						
Amount by which officer remuneration charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on an accruals basis is different from remuneration chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements	(471)	1	-	-	-	**470**
Total Adjustments:	**(30,153)**	**5,127**	**(1,009)**	**(4,388)**	**(3,421)**	**33,844**

Adjustments between Accounting Basis and Funding Basis under Regulations – 2021/22

2021/22	General Fund Balance £000	Housing Revenue Account £000	Major Repairs Reserve £000	Capital Receipts Reserve £000	Capital Grants Unapplied £000	**Movement in Unusable Reserves £000**
Adjustments primarily involving the Capital Adjustment Account:						
Reversal of items debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement:						
Charges for depreciation and impairment of non-current assets	(17,268)	(8,906)	-	-	-	**26,174**
Revaluation losses on Property Plant and Equipment	2,043	(250)	-	-	-	**(1,793)**
Movements in the market value of Investment Properties	273	-	-	-	-	**(273)**
Amortisation of intangible assets	(1,058)	(3)	-	-	-	**1,061**
Capital grants and contributions applied	19,279	979	-	-	-	**(20,258)**
Revenue expenditure funded from Capital under statute	(6,091)	-	-	-	-	**6,091**
Amounts of non-current assets written off on disposal or sale as part of the gain/ loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	(3,544)	(14,670)	-	-	-	**18,214**
Insertion of items not debited or credited to the Comprehensive income and Expenditure Statement:						
Statutory provision for the financing of capital investment	6,061	-	-	-	-	**(6,061)**
Capital expenditure charged against the General Fund and HRA balances	37	3,439	-	-	-	**(3,476)**
Adjustments primarily involving the Capital Grants Unapplied Account:						
Capital grants and contributions unapplied credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	20,832	2,502	-	-	(23,334)	**-**
Application of grants to capital financing transferred to the Capital Adjustment Account	(6,611)	-	-	-	6,611	**-**
Adjustments primarily involving the Capital Receipts Reserve:						
Transfer of cash sale proceeds credited as part of the gain/ loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	662	17,119	-	(17,781)	-	**-**
Transfer of cash loan repayment to the Capital Receipts Reserve	-	-	-	(100)	-	**100**
Use of the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance new capital expenditure	-	-	-	11,854	-	**(11,854)**
Contribution from the Capital Receipts Reserve towards revenue costs under Capital Receipts flexibility	-	-	-	-	-	**-**

	General Fund Balance	Housing Revenue Account	Major Repairs Reserve	Capital Receipts Reserve	Capital Grants Unapplied	**Movement in Unusable Reserves**
	£000	**£000**	**£000**	**£000**	**£000**	**£000**
Contribution from the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance the payments to the Government Capital receipts pool	-	(1,179)	-	1,179	-	**-**
Contribution from the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance disposal costs	-	(96)	-	96	-	**-**
Contribution from the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance repayment of 141 RTB receipts	-	-	-	-	-	**-**
Adjustment primarily involving the Major Repairs Reserve:						
Reversal of Major Repairs Allowance credited to the HRA	-	8,905	(8,905)	-	-	**-**
Use of the Major Repairs Reserve to finance new capital expenditure	-	-	12,185	-	-	**(12,185)**
Adjustment primarily involving the Financial Instruments Adjustment Account:						
Amount by which finance costs charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement are different from finance costs chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements	79	-	-	-	-	**(79)**
Adjustments primarily involving the Financial Instruments Revaluation Reserve						
Movement in fair value of Financial Instruments	-	-	-	-	-	**-**
Adjustment primarily involving the Pensions Reserve:						
Employer's pensions contributions and direct payments to pensioners payable in the year	13,108	603	-	-	-	**(13,711)**
Reversal of items relating to retirement benefits debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	(37,855)	(1,779)	-	-	-	**39,634**
Adjustments primarily involving the Collection Fund Adjustment Account:						
Amount by which council tax income credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is different form council tax income calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements	17,023	-	-	-	-	**(17,023)**
Adjustments primarily involving the Dedicated Schools Grant Adjustment Account:						
Transfer of deficit in respect of schools budget	-	-	-	-	-	**-**
Adjustment primarily involving the Accumulated Absences Account:						
Amount by which officer remuneration charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on an accruals basis is different from remuneration chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements	(233)	(2)	-	-	-	**235**
Total Adjustments:	**6,737**	**6,662**	**3,280**	**(4,752)**	**(16,723)**	**4,796**

8. TRANSFERS TO/FROM EARMARKED RESERVES

This note sets out the amounts set aside from the General Fund and HRA balances in earmarked reserves to provide financing for future expenditure plans and amounts posted back from earmarked reserves to meet General Fund and HRA expenditure in 2022/23:

	Transfers Out During Year £000's	Transfers In During Year £000's	**Net mov't During Year £000's**	**Balance at 31-Mar-23 £000's**	**Balance at 31-Mar-22 £000's**
General Fund					
Developers Contributions Unapplied	929	(1,932)	**(1,003)**	**(10,386)**	**(9,383)**
Venture Fund	-	(154)	**(154)**	**(4,538)**	**(4,384)**
Waste Management Reserve	1,202	-	**1,202**	**(829)**	**(2,031)**
Better Care Fund	1,541	-	**1,541**	**-**	**(1,541)**
Yearsley Pool Reserve	536	-	**536**	**(595)**	**(1,131)**
Mental Health Accomodation Programme	86	-	**86**	**(794)**	**(880)**
Public Health COMF Funding Reserve	100	-	**100**	**-**	**(100)**
DSG Reserve	-	(3,120)	**(3,120)**	**(7,217)**	**(4,097)**
NNDR Reserve	29,877	(16,118)	**13,759**	**(9,338)**	**(23,097)**
Miscellaneous	23,758	(18,038)	**5,720**	**(10,608)**	**(16,328)**
Subtotal General Fund	**58,029**	**(39,362)**	**18,667**	**(44,305)**	**(62,972)**
HRA					
Miscellaneous	-	(52)	**(52)**	**(92)**	**(40)**
53rd Week Rent	119	-	**119**	**328**	**209**
HRA Investment Reserve	1,748	-	**1,748**	**(4,507)**	**(6,255)**
Subtotal HRA	**1,867**	**(52)**	**1,815**	**(4,271)**	**(6,086)**
Total Earmarked Reserves	**59,896**	**(39,414)**	**20,482**	**(48,576)**	**(69,058)**

Reserves

The most significant item held within **Developers Contributions** relates to the Community Stadium.

Venture Fund - This fund was established with an initial capital balance of £4m. The fund makes monies available for Council projects that have the ability to generate expenditure savings or increased income. Advances from the fund are required to be repaid over an appropriate life of the project in relation to the life of the asset

Waste Management Reserve – When the Long Term Waste Contract was agreed by Council, it was agreed to set aside additional funds in order to build up sufficient budget to fund the contractual obligations. These increased budgets have funded waste contractual increases such as Landfill Tax and the balance has been added to a Waste Reserve. This reserve has funded and will continue to fund one off costs relating to the Waste Project such as s106 obligations, highway improvements and lease payments.

DSG Reserve - This reserve represents the surplus achieved on the Dedicated Schools Grant in the two years since the MHCLG ring-fencing of deficits at 31/03/2021. To understand the overall DSG position, reference to Note 39 and the Unusable Reserves section of the Statement of Accounts is required.

Better Care Fund – The Better Care Fund is a pooled budget between City of York Council and Humber & North Yorkshire Integrated Care Board for the provision of certain aspects of health and social care. The s75 agreement governing this arrangement provides the legal mechanism to carry forward and use funds in this reserve

Yearsley Pool Reserve – This reserve was created following a Council decision in February 2015 to approve a sum of £1.5m over a 5 year period towards support for maintaining Yearsley Pool, to be funded from unallocated New Homes Bonus monies

Public Health Contain Outbreak Management Fund – The Contain Outbreak Management Fund (COMF) is funding provided by the Government to Support the additional Public Health Costs incurred dealing with the Covid 19 pandemic. The funding is provided for expenditure incurred in areas such as testing, contact tracing, communications and marketing of public health messages, enforcement measures, support for vulnerable people, support of commercial areas and rough sleepers. Funding was available to cover expenditure up to 31st March 2022 and residual costs into 2022/23.

Mental Health Accommodation Programme - Mental Health Accommodation Programme. This reserve holds the Tees, Esk & Wear Valleys NHS Foundation Trust's initial contribution to the development of specialist mental health housing and support for people with multiple and complex needs in York. The programme was agreed by the Executive in August 2020, with work starting in 2021/22

NNDR reserve - The NNDR Reserve was created to account for 'timing differences' between NNDR receipts in the Collection Fund and General Fund, which occur mainly due to S31 grants. When central government provide a discount on a business sector's NNDR liability, central government compensates the Council by providing a S31 grant equivalent to the discount given, which is allocated to the General Fund. This 'discount' results in a deficit on the Collection Fund and a corresponding surplus on the General Fund. The surplus on the General Fund is transferred to the NNDR earmarked reserve to use in the following year against the Collection Fund deficit. During the pandemic, Central Government support for businesses' NNDR liability significantly increased. This resulted in a corresponding increase in the NNDR reserve in 2020/21. During 2021/22, a proportion of the reserve built up due to Covid-19 S31 grants has been transferred into the General Fund to offset the deficit in the Collection Fund. In 2022/23 the reserve has been further utilised to offset the deficit on the collection fund yet further.

Miscellaneous reserves include a range of earmarked reserves to hold monies over the year end period pending investment, such as Care Act funds and the York Financial Assistance Scheme.

In 2012 the Localism Act introduced a significant change to the way that Council Housing is financed by dismantling the previous system of HRA subsidy and introducing self financing. As part of the self financing HRA Business Plan a reserve was created for HRA investment in new build / redevelopment opportunities.

9. OTHER OPERATING EXPENDITURE

	2022/23 £'000's	2021/22 £'000's
Parish council precepts	**866**	807
Payments to the Government Housing Capital Receipts Pool	**-**	1,179
Gains/losses on the disposal of non-current assets	**(272)**	433
Total	**594**	2,419

10. FINANCING AND INVESTMENT INCOME AND EXPENDITURE

	2022/23 £'000's	2021/22 £'000's
Interest payable and similar charges	**14,335**	14,363
Net interest on the net defined benefit liability	**2,336**	3,159
Interest receivable and similar income	**(1,181)**	(122)
Income and expenditure in relation to investment properties and changes in their fair value	**14,621**	(4,668)
Other investment income	**(504)**	(208)
Total	**29,607**	12,524

11. TAXATION AND NON SPECIFIC GRANT INCOME

	2022/23 £'000's	2021/22 £'000's
Council tax income	**(102,259)**	(97,995)
Non domestic rates	**(47,845)**	(50,769)
Non-ringfenced or government grants	**(35,638)**	(59,207)
Capital grants and contributions	**(21,849)**	(34,329)
Total	**(207,591)**	(242,300)

12. PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

2022/23	Council Dwellings	Other Land & Buildings	Plant / Vehicle / Equipment	Community Assets	Surplus Assets	Assets Under Construction	Total Property, Plant & Equipment	Service concession assets included in Property, Plant & Equipment
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
Cost or Valuation (GCA)								
At 1 April 2022	568,268	369,558	42,187	115	27,495	89,020	**1,096,643**	47,233
Additions	11,269	6,000	4,472	-	-	31,738	**53,479**	-
Acc Dep & Imp WO to GCA	(9,471)	(13,538)	-	(7)	-	-	**(23,016)**	(6,099)
Revaluation increases/(decreases) recognised in the Revaluation Reserve	25,476	26,692	-	60	1,464	-	**53,692**	9,528
Revaluation increases/(decreases) recognised in the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services	-	(620)	-	(14)	(113)	(186)	**(933)**	-
Derecognition - Disposals	(4,334)	(2,926)	(4,589)	-	(3,020)	-	**(14,869)**	-
Derecognition - Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	**-**	-
Assets reclassified (to)/from Held for Sale	-	(8,259)	-	-	-	-	**(8,259)**	-
Assets reclassified (to)/from Investment Property	-	-	-	-	-	(23,446)	**(23,446)**	-
Other movements in Cost or Valuation	2,393	12,247	916	130	-	(22,129)	**(6,443)**	-
At 31 March 2023	**593,601**	**389,154**	**42,986**	**284**	**25,826**	**74,997**	**1,126,848**	**50,662**
Accumulated Depreciation & Impairment								
At 1 April 2022	-	(9,312)	(24,045)	(6)	-	(2)	**(33,365)**	(3,182)
Depreciation Charge for 2022/23	(9,471)	(10,337)	(4,123)	(1)	-	-	**(23,932)**	(2,917)
Acc. Depreciation WO to GCA	9,471	13,530	-	7	-	-	**23,008**	6,099
Acc. Impairment WO to GCA	-	8	-	-	-	-	**8**	-
Impairment Losses/(Reversals) recognised in the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services	-	(8)	-	-	-	-	**(8)**	-
Derecognition - Disposals	-	5	4,540	-	-	-	**4,545**	-
Assets reclassified (to)/from Investment Property	-	-	-	-	-	2	**2**	-
Other movements in Depreciation and Impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	**-**	-
At 31 March 2023	**-**	**(6,114)**	**(23,628)**	**-**	**-**	**-**	**(29,742)**	**-**
Net Book Value								
At 31 March 2023	593,601	383,040	19,358	284	25,826	74,997	**1,097,106**	50,662
At 31 March 2022	568,268	360,246	18,142	109	27,495	89,018	**1,063,278**	44,051

Comparative Movements in 2021/22:

2021/22	Council Dwellings	Other Land & Buildings	Plant / Vehicle / Equipment	Community Assets	Surplus Assets	Assets Under Construction	Total Property, Plant & Equipment	Service concession assets included in Property, Plant & Equipment
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
Cost or Valuation (GCA)								
At 1 April 2021	484,542	369,504	39,810	115	23,827	76,925	**994,723**	47,233
Additions	14,498	6,296	5,167	-	-	38,408	**64,369**	-
Acc Dep & Imp WO to GCA	(15,942)	(12,813)	-	-	-	-	**(28,755)**	-
Revaluation increases/(decreases) recognised in the Revaluation Reserve	80,413	9,100	-	-	2,178	-	**91,691**	-
Revaluation increases/(decreases) recognised in the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services	(10)	1,793	-	-	10	-	**1,793**	-
Derecognition - Disposals	(5,037)	(3,694)	(4,611)	-	(42)	(8,736)	**(22,120)**	-
Derecognition - Other	-	-	-	-	-	-	**-**	-
Assets reclassified (to)/from Held for Sale	-	-	-	-	-	-	**-**	-
Assets reclassified (to)/from Investment Property	-	(818)	-	-	-	-	**(818)**	-
Other movements in Cost or Valuation	9,804	190	1,821	-	1,522	(17,577)	**(4,240)**	-
At 31 March 2022	**568,268**	**369,558**	**42,187**	**115**	**27,495**	**89,020**	**1,096,643**	**47,233**
Accumulated Depreciation & Impairment								
At 1 April 2021	(7,884)	(12,952)	(25,158)	(4)	-	(2)	**(46,000)**	-
Depreciation Charge for 2021/22	(8,058)	(9,531)	(3,369)	(2)	-	-	**(20,960)**	(3,182)
Acc. Depreciation WO to GCA	15,942	12,813	-	-	-	-	**28,755**	-
Derecognition - Disposals	-	229	4,482	-	-	-	**4,711**	-
Assets reclassified (to)/from Investment Property	-	129	-	-	-	-	**129**	-
Other movements in Depreciation and Impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	**-**	-
At 31 March 2022	**-**	**(9,312)**	**(24,045)**	**(6)**	**-**	**(2)**	**(33,365)**	**(3,182)**
Net Book Value								
At 31 March 2022	568,268	360,246	18,142	109	27,495	89,018	**1,063,278**	44,051
At 31 March 2021	476,658	356,552	14,652	111	23,827	76,923	**948,723**	47,233

Depreciation

The following useful lives and depreciation rates have been used in the calculation of depreciation:

- Council Dwellings & Shared Ownership Properties – 45 years
- Other Land and Buildings – As advised by the valuer, up to maximum of 90 years
- Vehicles, Plant, Furniture & Equipment – 3-10 years
- Infrastructure (shown in separate table below) – 30 years for Carriageways, Footways and Cycleways; 115 years for Structures; 35 years for Street Lighting and Street Furniture; 25 years for Bus Shelters; 10 years for Traffic Management Systems.

Capital Commitments

- At 31 March 2023, the Council has entered into a number of contracts for the construction or enhancement of Property, Plant and Equipment in 2023/24 and future years budgeted to cost c£7.031m. Similar commitments as 31 March 2022 were c£15.490m.

Revaluations

The Council carries out a rolling programme that ensures all Property, Plant and Equipment required to be measured at current value is revalued at least every five years. All valuations are carried out internally with the exception of Allerton Waste Recycling Plant. This was valued in 2020/21 by external valuers due to its specialist nature, but a desktop review of the valuation has been undertaken internally in 2022/23. Valuations of land and buildings were carried out in accordance with the methodologies and bases for estimation set out in the professional standards of the Royal Institute of Chartered Surveyors. Valuations of vehicles, plant, furniture and equipment are based on depreciated cost. The effective date for Property, Plant and Equipment valuations is usually 31st March, with the exception of Housing Revenue Account assets which usually have an effective valuation date of 1st April.

The council's housing stock normally has a full revaluation every 5 years, with the latest full revaluation undertaken at 31/03/2022. On the interim years, desktop revaluations are normally undertaken. This year a desktop valuation was undertaken at 31/03/2023. The value of the council's housing stock increased by £25.476m as a result of the desktop revaluation at 31/03/2023.

	Council dwellings £000's	Other land and buildings £000's	Vehicles, plant etc. £000's	Community £000's	Surplus Assets £000's	Asset under Construction £000's	TOTAL £000's
Carried at historical cost	-	-	42,986	-	-	73,361	116,347
Valued at Current Value as at:							
31-Mar-23	593,601	249,336	-	284	25,826	-	869,047
31-Mar-22	-	45,797	-	-	-	1,636	47,433
31-Mar-21	-	15,989	-	-	-	-	15,989
31-Mar-20	-	45,869	-	-	-	-	45,869
31-Mar-19	-	32,163	-	-	-	-	32,163
Total Cost or Valuation	593,601	389,154	42,986	284	25,826	74,997	1,126,848

Fair Value measurement of Non-operational Property, Plant and Equipment (Surplus Assets)

All of the Council's Surplus Properties have been categorised as Level 2 within the fair value hierarchy as at 31 March 2023. The fair value of Surplus Properties as at 31 March 2023 is £25.826m. There were no transfers between Levels 1 and 2 during the year.

Valuation Techniques used to determine Level 2 Fair Values for Surplus Properties

The fair value for surplus properties has been based on the market approach using current market conditions and recent sales prices and other relevant information for similar properties in the local authority area. Market conditions are such that similar properties are actively purchased and sold and the level of observable inputs are significant, leading to the properties being categorised at Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy.

In estimating the fair value of the Council's surplus properties, the highest and best use of the properties is their current use.

There has been no change in the valuation techniques used during the year for surplus properties.

HIGHWAYS INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS

Movements on balances

In accordance with the temporary relief offered by the Update to the Code on infrastructure assets this note does not include disclosure of gross cost and accumulated depreciation for infrastructure assets because historical reporting practices and resultant information deficits mean that this would not faithfully represent the asset position to the users of the financial statements.

The Council has chosen not to disclose this information as the previously reported practices and resultant information deficits mean that gross cost and accumulated depreciation are not measured accurately and would not provide the basis for the users of the financial statements to take economic or other decisions relating to infrastructure assets.

Movement in Highways Infrastructure balances:

	2022/23 £000	2021/22 £000
Net Book Value at 1st April	155,623	150,091
Additions	11,055	7,188
Derecognitions	-	-
Depreciation	(9,312)	(5,214)
Impairment	-	-
Other Movements in cost	5,692	3,558
Net Book Value at 31st March	163,058	155,623

The Council has determined in accordance with Regulation 30M of the Local Authorities (Capital Finance and Accounting) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2022 that the carrying amounts to be derecognised for infrastructure assets when there is replacement expenditure is nil.

The total for Property, Plant and Equipment as seen on the Balance Sheet is made up as follows:

	31 March 2023 £000	31 March 2022 £000
Infrastructure assets	163,058	155,623
Other PPE assets	1,097,106	1,063,278
Total PPE assets	1,260,164	1,218,901

In 2022/23, the council made changes to its accounting estimates for Infrastructure assets. The remaining useful lives for the different classes of Infrastructure were reviewed following updated guidance being issued. As a result, the depreciation charge for Infrastructure assets of £9.312m for 2022/23 was £3.774m higher that it would have been if the useful lives from 2021/22 had been used for calculations. The impact of this change will carry forward into 2023/24 and future years.

13. HERITAGE ASSETS

Reconciliation of the Carrying Value of Heritage Assets Held by the Council

	Heritage Properties	Art Collection	Mansion House Collection & Civic Regalia	Castle Museum Collections	TOTAL
	£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
Cost or Valuation					
1 April 2021	1,387	88,485	8,517	1,205	99,594
Revaluations	249	18,144	-	31	18,424
31 March 2022	**1,636**	**106,629**	**8,517**	**1,236**	**118,018**
Cost or Valuation					
1 April 2022	1,636	106,629	8,517	1,236	118,018
Revaluations	-	3,113	1,046	113	4,272
31 March 2023	**1,636**	**109,742**	**9,563**	**1,349**	**122,290**

All heritage assets in the Council are tangible assets and have been reported at valuation rather than cost. The different heritage assets have been valued in accordance with the nature of the category.

Heritage Properties

The Council's valuer, values assets in accordance with the property RICS guidance and for heritage assets where a market value exists, the assets are valued at current value market value. Where no market value exists, the value stated is replacement cost. All valuations are recorded on a valuation certificate.

The code recognises that it may not be possible to value all heritage assets due to their size and unique historical importance. Four such assets have been identified:

(a) Medieval City Walls
(b) Yorkshire Museum and Gardens and Hospitium
(c) Abbey Walls – Marygate and Bootham
(d) Roman Multangular Tower and adjoining Walls

Art Collection

The Council's collection of art is located at the City Art Gallery and is reported in the Balance Sheet at insurance valuation which is based on market values. The insurance valuation is reviewed annually and used to update the values as necessary.

Mansion House Collection and Civic Regalia

An external Antiques & Fine Art valuer carried out a full valuation of the Mansion House collection and Civic Regalia in March 2023. The valuation for the Mansion House Collection and Civic Regalia is included at the Balance Sheet date.

The valuation details all contents of the Mansion House and details all items individually including furniture, pictures, works of art, ceramics & glassware, etc. Specifically, the Regalia includes the Bowes Sword, the Emperor Sigismund's Sword, the Great Mace, the Lady Mayoress' staff of Honour, the Lord Mayor's gold chain of office.

Museum Collections

Both Castle Museum and Yorkshire Museum are incorporated into Museums Trust which is a separate charitable organisation. The Museum's collections have been considered as part of the Council's heritage assets as the ownership / responsibility for the collections is with the Council.

The Castle Museum collection has a relatively low insurance valuation included on the Balance Sheet as the nature of the museum is that of a social history collection and therefore many items are of low value. Insurance valuations are reviewed annually.

Yorkshire Museum collection has not been included on the Balance Sheet as no monetary value is available. There are many unique items held at Yorkshire Museum where it would be difficult to obtain an insurance valuation, for example. The CIPFA Code recognises that in some circumstances it is not possible to gain a valuation without considerable cost to the Council, where by it would not be beneficial to obtain one.

14. INVESTMENT PROPERTY

The following items of income and expense have been accounted for in the Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure line in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement:

	2022/23 £000's	2021/22 £000's
Commercial rental income from investment property	(5,188)	(5,431)
Commercial direct operating expenses arising from investment property	19,809	763
Net Income	14,621	(4,668)

There are no restrictions on the Council's ability to realise the value inherent in its investment property or on the Council's right to the remittance of income and the proceeds of disposal. The Council has no contractual obligations to purchase, construct or develop investment property or repairs, maintenance or enhancement. The following table summarises the movement in the fair value of investment properties over the year.

	2022/23 £000's	2021/22 £000's
Balance at start of the year	66,466	65,149
Additions:		
Acquisitions	-	-
Enhancements	1,552	355
Disposals	-	-
Net gain or loss on Fair Value	(18,635)	273
Transfers:		
to/ from Property, Plant & Equipment	23,443	689
Balance at end of year	72,826	66,466

Fair Value measurement of Investment Property

All of the Council's Investment Properties have been categorised as Level 2 within the fair value hierarchy as at 31 March 2023. The fair value of Investment Properties as at 31 March 2023 is £72.826m. There were no transfers between Levels 1 and 2 during the year.

Valuation Techniques used to determine Level 2 Fair Values for Investment Properties

The fair value for investment properties has been based on the market approach using current market conditions and recent sales prices and other relevant information for similar properties in the local authority area. Market conditions are such that similar properties are actively purchased and sold and the level of observable inputs are significant, leading to the properties being categorised at Level 2 in the fair value hierarchy.

In estimating the fair value of the Council's investment properties, the highest and best use of the properties is normally their current use. However, there is 1 Investment Properties where this is not the case. It is a unit in a retail parade which is being used as a housing office. When the existing lease expires, the usage can be reviewed.

There has been no change in the valuation techniques used during the year for investment properties.

Valuation Processes for Investment Properties

The fair value of the council's investment property is measured annually at each reporting date. Properties valued at over £0.5m are subject to a full revaluation annually whilst those less than £0.5m are subject to a full revaluation every 5 years as part of the rolling programme, and a desktop review is undertaken on the interim years. All valuations are carried out internally, in accordance with the methodologies and bases for estimation set out in the professional standards of the Royal Institute of Chartered Surveyors.

15. INTANGIBLE ASSETS

The Council accounts for its software as intangible assets, to the extent that the software is not an integral part of a particular IT system and accounted for as part of the hardware item of Property, Plant and Equipment. The intangible assets are purchased licenses and software.

All software is given a finite useful life, based on assessments of the period that the software is expected to be of use to the Council. The useful lives assigned to the major software suites used by the Council are:

	Internally Generated Assets	Other Assets
1 - 3 years	None	Schools & Children's Services, Corporate, Financial & Audit, Property, Legal, Highways, Environmental, Leisure, Adult Services
4 - 5 years	None	Schools & Children's Services, Corporate, Financial & Audit, Highways, Environmental, Leisure, Adult Services, Housing
6 - 10 years	None	Highways, Human Resources, Schools & Children's Services, Adult Services

The carrying amount of intangible assets is amortised on a straight-line basis and the amortisation charge in 2022/23 was £1,190k (2021/22 was £1,061k), contained in this figure is £166k relating to HRA assets.

The movement on Intangible Asset balances during the year is shown in the following table:

	2022/23			2021/22		
	Internally Generated Assets	**Other Assets**	**Total**	**Internally Generated Assets**	**Other Assets**	**Total**
	£000	**£000**	**£000**	**£000**	**£000**	**£000**
Balance at start of year:						
- Gross carrying amounts	**-**	**8,065**	**8,065**	-	7,679	7,679
Category Adjustments	**-**	**751**	**751**	-	682	682
- Revised Gross carrying amounts	-	**8,816**	**8,816**	-	8,361	8,361
- Accumulated amortisation	-	**(5,360)**	**(5,360)**	-	(4,799)	(4,799)
Net carrying amount at the start of the year	**-**	**3,456**	**3,456**	-	3,562	3,562
Purchases	**-**	**100**	**100**	-	219	219
Other disposals	**-**	**-**	**-**	-	(15)	(15)
Amortisation for the period	**-**	**(1,190)**	**(1,190)**	-	(1,061)	(1,061)
Net carrying amount at the end of year	**-**	**2,366**	**2,366**	-	2,705	2,705
Comprising:						
- Gross carrying amounts	**-**	**8,505**	**8,505**	-	8,065	8,065
- Accumulated amortisation	**-**	**(6,139)**	**(6,139)**	-	(5,360)	(5,360)
	-	**2,366**	**2,366**	**-**	2,705	2,705

16. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

Categories of Financial Instruments

The following categories of financial instrument are carried in the Balance Sheet.

Financial Assets	**Non-Current**				**Current**				
	Investments		**Debtors**		**Investments**		**Debtors**		**Total**
	31-Mar-23	**31-Mar-22**	**31-Mar-23**	**31-Mar-22**	**31-Mar-23**	**31-Mar-22**	**31-Mar-23**	**31-Mar-22**	**31-Mar-23**
	£'000	**£'000**	**£'000**	**£'000**	**£'000**	**£'000**	**£'000**	**£'000**	**£'000**
Fair Value through Profit or Loss	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Amortised Cost	-	-	4,210	4,913	251	51	30,311	29,369	34,772
Fair Value through Other Comprehensive Income - designated equity instruments	5,080	4,596	-	-	-	-	-	-	5,080
Fair Value through Other Comprehensive Income - other	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total financial assets	**5,080**	**4,596**	**4,210**	**4,913**	**251**	**51**	**30,311**	**29,369**	**39,85[illegible]**
Non-financial assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	20,151	33,873	20,15[illegible]
Total	**5,080**	**4,596**	**4,210**	**4,913**	**251**	**51**	**50,462**	**63,242**	**60,00[illegible]**

Page 175

Financial Liabilities	**Non-Current**				**Current**				
	Borrowings		**Creditors**		**Borrowings**		**Creditors**		**Total**
	31-Mar-23	**31-Mar-22**	**31-Mar-23**	**31-Mar-22**	**31-Mar-23**	**31-Mar-22**	**31-Mar-23**	**31-Mar-22**	**31-Mar-23**
	£'000	**£'000**	**£'000**	**£'000**	**£'000**	**£'000**	**£'000**	**£'000**	**£'000**
Fair Value through Profit or Loss	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Amortised Cost	(294,365)	(300,480)	-	-	(8,084)	(6,575)	(35,426)	(31,939)	(337,875)
PFI	(41,742)	(42,791)	-	-	(1,064)	(1,216)	-	-	(42,806)
Total financial liabilities	**(336,107)**	**(343,271)**	**-**	**-**	**(9,148)**	**(7,791)**	**(35,426)**	**(31,939)**	**(380,681)**
Non-financial liabilities	-	-	-	-	-	-	(26,657)	(48,717)	(26,657)
Total	**(336,107)**	**(343,271)**	**-**	**-**	**(9,148)**	**(7,791)**	**(62,083)**	**(80,656)**	**(407,338)**

Note 1 – Under accounting requirements the carrying value of the financial instrument value is shown in the balance sheet which includes the principal amount borrowed or lent and further adjustments for breakage costs or stepped interest loans (measured by an effective interest rate calculation) including accrued interest. Accrued interest is shown separately in current assets/liabilities where the payments/receipts are due within one year. The effective interest rate is effectively accrued interest receivable under the instrument, adjusted for the amortisation of any premiums or discounts reflected in the purchase price.

Note 2 - The above table does not include cash held by the authority that is either on call, instant access or on a notice period of 30 days or less. These amounts are included in Note 21 Cash and Cash Equivalents totalling £13.292 in 2022/23 (£39.048m in 2021/22). Short term investments within Note 21 Cash and Cash Equivalents total £10.182m in 2022/23 (£36.112m in 2021/22).

Fair value of Equity Instruments designated to Fair Value through Other Comprehensive Income

With the introduction of IFRS 9 in 2018/19 the authority designated the following equity at 1st April 2018 as Fair Value through Other Comprehensive Income:

	Nominal	Gain / (Loss) within equity	31-Mar-23 Fair Value	31-Mar-23 Dividend	31-Mar-22 Dividend
	£'000s	£'000s	£'000s	£'000s	£'000s
Yorwaste	1,008	968	1,976	33	-
Veritau Shares	-	5	5	-	-
Municipal Bonds Agency Shares	40	(40)	-	-	-
Make It York	-	-	-	-	-
City of York Trading Ltd	-	1,540	1,540	154	36
Leeds City Region Revolving Investment Fund	1,372	187	1,559	162	20
Total	2,420	2,660	5,080	349	56

- **Yorwaste** – Equity instrument not held for trading and is held as part of a business model to meet a service objective. Following government legislation in 1992/93 all local authorities had to outsource their waste disposal functions. Yorwaste Limited created and owned by NYCC. Upon local government reorganisation at 01/04/96 CYC gained 22.27% shareholding in Yorwaste (based on % of population).

- **Veritau Shares** - Equity instrument not held for trading and is held as part of a business model to meet a service objective - provision of internal audit and counter-fraud services. The company is jointly owned by City of York Council and North Yorkshire County Council, with each Council holding 50% of the shares.

- **Make It York** - Equity instrument not held for trading and is held as part of a business model to meet a service objective. The objects of the Company are to carry on activities which benefit the City of York and its functioning economic area within the areas of marketing, culture, tourism and business development

- **City of York Trading Ltd** - Equity instrument not held for trading and is held as part of a business model to meet a service objective – supply of temporary staff to the Council.

- **Leeds City Region Revolving Investment Fund** - Equity instrument not held for trading and is held as part of a business model to meet a strategic objective. The Leeds City Region Revolving Investment Fund provides short term loans of over £1m to support businesses to accelerate economic growth and job creation within the Leeds City Region.

- **Municipal Bonds Agency** - Equity instrument not held for trading and is held as part of a business model to meet a strategic objective. The UK Municipal Bonds Agency PLC was set up in June 2014 with the primary aim of helping to reduce local authority finance costs, backed by 56 local authority shareholders and the Local Government Association (LGA).

Fair value of Equity Instruments designated to Fair Value through Other Comprehensive Income disclosures on derecognition

	31 March 2023 £'000s	31 March 2022 £'000s
Non-current assets (long-term)		
Fair value on Derecognition:		
Innovation Centre	-	453
Total	-	453
Gains/Losses on Derecognition:		
Innovation Centre	-	47
Total	-	47

No equity instruments were derecognised in 2022/23. In 2021/22 the council disposed of and derecognised its shareholder interest in York Science Park Ltd for £0.500m.

Fair value

Basis for recurring fair value measurements:

- Level 1 Inputs – quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities that the authority can access at the measurement date.
- Level 2 Inputs – inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly.
- Level 3 Inputs – unobservable inputs for the asset or liability.

Fair value of Financial Assets

Some of the authority’s financial assets are measured at fair value on a recurring basis and are described in the following table, including the valuation techniques used to measure them.

Financial assets measured at fair value

Recurring fair value measurements	**Input level in fair value hierarchy**	**Valuation technique used to measure fair value**	**As at 31/03/23**	**Investment / Redemption**	**As at 31/03/22**	**Gain / (Loss) posted to Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure**
			£'000s	**£'000s**	**£'000s**	**£'000s**
Equity Shareholding in Yorwaste	Level 3	IFRS 13 Fair Value Measurement - Adjusted Net Asset Value Method	1,976	-	1,840	**136**
Equity Shareholding in Veritau Shares	Level 3		5	-	-	**5**
Equity Shareholding in Make It York	Level 3		-	-	-	**-**
Equity Shareholding in City of York Trading Ltd	Level 3		1,540	-	1,272	**268**
Equity Shareholding in Leeds City Region Revolving Investment Fund	Level 3		1,559	-	1,484	**75**
Equity Shareholding in UK Municipal Bonds Agency PLC	Level 3		-	-	-	**-**
Total			**5,080**	**-**	**4,596**	**484**

Note 3 – Fair value has been measured with reference to IFRS 13 Fair Value Measurement - Adjusted Net Asset Value Method. The adjusted net asset method involves deriving the fair value of an equity instrument by reference to the fair value of the investees assets and liabilities. The adjusted net asset method requires an investor to measure the fair value of the individual assets and liabilities recognised in an investee's statement of financial position. This method is deemed appropriate to measure the Councils equity investments as they are not held for trading and are part of specific service or strategic business models.

The fair values of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities that are not measured at fair value (but for which fair value disclosures are required)

Except for the financial assets carried at fair value (described in the table above), all other financial liabilities and financial assets, including Long-term debtors and creditors are represented by Amortised Cost in the Balance Sheet. Their fair value can be assessed by calculating the present value of the cash flows that take place over the remaining life of the instruments, using the following assumptions:

- For loans from the PWLB payable, PWLB premature repayment rates have been applied to provide the fair value under PWLB debt redemption procedures. An additional note to the table sets out the alternative fair value measurement applying the borrowing rates (the alternative to the above), highlighting the impact of the alternative valuation;
- For non-PWLB loans payable, PWLB premature repayment rates have been have been applied to provide the fair value under PWLB debt redemption procedures;
- For loans taken out at concessionary rates the value of the loan is discounted using a prevailing market rate to reflect the fair value. For more information see Note 26 Unusable Reserves - Financial Instruments Adjustment Account;
- For loans receivable prevailing benchmark market rates have been used to provide the fair value;

- No early repayment or impairment is recognised;
- Where an instrument has a maturity of less than 12 months the fair value is taken to be the carrying amount;
- The fair value of trade and other receivables and payables is taken to be the invoiced or billed amount.
- Short-term debtors and creditors are carried at cost as this is a fair approximation of their value.

The fair values calculated are as follows:

Financial Liabilities

	31 March 2023		31 March 2022	
	Carrying Amount £'000s	**Fair Value £'000s**	**Carrying Amount £'000s**	**Fair Value £'000s**
Financial Liabilities held at Amortised Cost:				
PWLB debt	(293,403)	(282,366)	(298,044)	(363,143)
Interest on PWLB debt	(1,773)	(1,773)	(1,778)	(1,778)
Market debt	(5,000)	(5,670)	(5,000)	(9,591)
Interest on Market debt	(96)	(96)	(97)	(97)
WYCA debt	(2,177)	(2,350)	(2,136)	(2,350)
Interest on WYCA debt	-	-	-	-
Short-term creditors	(35,426)	(35,426)	(31,939)	(31,939)
Long-term creditors	-	-	-	-
PFI liabilities	(42,806)	(42,806)	(44,007)	(44,007)
Finance lease liabilities	-	-	-	-
Total	**(380,681)**	**(370,487)**	**(383,001)**	**(452,905)**

The fair value of the liabilities is lower than the carrying amount because the Council's portfolio of loans includes a number of fixed rate loans where the interest rate payable is lower than the rates available for similar loans in the market at the balance sheet date. This shows a notional future gain (based on economic conditions at 31 March 2023) arising from a commitment to pay interest to lenders below current market rates.

The fair value of Public Works Loan Board (PWLB) loans of £284.139m measures the economic effect of the terms agreed with the PWLB compared with estimates of the terms that would be offered for market transactions undertaken at the Balance Sheet date. The difference between the carrying amount of £295.176m and the fair value of £284.139m is £-11.037m; £-11.549m PWLB fair value amount and £0.512m PWLB carrying value adjustment. The £-11.549m measures the reduced interest that the authority will pay over the remaining terms of the loans under the agreements with the PWLB, against what would be paid if the loans were at prevailing market rates.

The authority has a continuing ability to borrow at concessionary rates from the PWLB rather than from the markets. A supplementary measure of the additional or reduced interest that the authority will pay as a result of its PWLB commitments for individual fixed rate loans is to compare the terms of these individual loans with the new borrowing rates available from the PWLB. If a value is calculated on this basis, the existing PWLB loans principal amount £293.915m (Carrying value £295.176m plus £0.512m PWLB carrying value adjustment and less £1.773m accrued interest) would be valued at £259.179m, the fair value being £-34.736m. But, if the authority were to seek to realise the overall projected gain by repaying the loans to the PWLB, the PWLB would raise a penalty charge for early redemption in addition to giving a discount for the reduced interest income that will be avoided. The exit price for the PWLB loans including the penalty charge would be £-11.037m.

Financial Assets

	31 March 2023		31 March 2022	
	Carrying Amount £'000s	Fair Value £'000s	Carrying Amount £'000s	Fair Value £'000s
Financial Assets held at Amortised Cost:				
Cash (current bank accounts and held)	3,110	3,110	2,936	2,936
Cash callable in less than 30 days	10,150	10,150	36,100	36,100
Investment Interest	32	32	12	12
Investments less than 365 days	251	251	51	51
Investments greater than 365 days	-	-	-	-
Short-term debtors	30,311	30,311	29,369	29,369
Long-term debtors	4,210	4,210	4,913	4,913
Total	**48,064**	**48,064**	**73,381**	**73,381**

Fair value hierarchy for Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities that are not measured at fair value

				31 March 2023
	Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets (Level 1)	Other significant observable inputs (Level 2)	Significant unobservable inputs (Level 3)	Total
Recurring fair value measurements using:	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
Financial Liabilities				
Financial Liabilities held at amortised cost:				
PWLB debt			(284,139)	(284,139)
Market debt			(5,766)	(5,766)
WYCA debt			(2,350)	(2,350)
Short-term creditors			(35,426)	(35,426)
Long-term creditors			-	-
PFI liabilities			(42,806)	(42,806)
Finance lease liabilities			-	-
Total	**-**	**-**	**(370,487)**	**(370,487)**
Financial Assets				
Financial Assets held at amortised cost:				
Cash and Cash Equivalents	13,292			13,292
Investments	251			251
Short-term debtors			30,311	30,311
Long-term debtors			4,210	4,210
Total	**13,543**	**-**	**34,521**	**48,064**

Comparator year 2021/22:

31 March 2022

Recurring fair value measurements using:	Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets (Level 1) £'000	Other significant observable inputs (Level 2) £'000	Significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) £'000	Total £'000
Financial Liabilities				
Financial Liabilities held at amortised cost:				
PWLB debt			(364,921)	(364,921)
Market debt			(9,688)	(9,688)
WYCA debt			(2,350)	(2,350)
Short-term creditors			(31,939)	(31,939)
Long-term creditors			-	-
PFI liabilities			(44,007)	(44,007)
Finance lease liabilities			-	-
Total	**-**	**-**	**(452,905)**	**(452,905)**
Financial Assets				
Financial Assets held at amortised cost:				
Cash and Cash Equivalents	39,048			39,048
Investments	51			51
Short-term debtors			29,369	29,369
Long-term debtors			4,913	4,913
Total	**39,099**	**-**	**34,282**	**73,381**

17. INVENTORIES

	Consumable Stores		**Total**	Total
	31-Mar-23	31-Mar-22	**31-Mar-23**	31-Mar-22
	£000's	£000's	**£000's**	£000's
Balance Outstanding at 1 April	**507**	412	**507**	412
Purchases	**1,510**	1,281	**1,510**	1,281
Recognised as an Expense in the Year	**(1,657)**	(1,186)	**(1,657)**	(1,186)
Balance Outstanding at 31 March	**360**	507	**360**	507

18. TRUST FUNDS

The Council administers various trust/third party funds. These funds do not represent assets of the Council and are therefore not included in the Council's Balance Sheet. The balances of these funds are invested with the Council. There are over 20 funds; the table shows the movements in the year, with details on the main trusts following.

	Expenditure During Year £000's	**Income During Year £000's**	**Balance at 31-Mar-23 £000's**	Balance at 31-Mar-22 £000's
Haughton/Gardiner Trust	-	(1)	**(57)**	(56)
Staff Lottery	6	(4)	**(19)**	(21)
Other Funds	23	(30)	**(33)**	(26)
	29	(35)	**(109)**	(103)

In August 2009 a new Trust Fund was established for the **Staff Lottery** Scheme, half of the money from ticket sales is paid out in prize money and the balance is used for funding staff benefits. In the years where not all funds have been used up, then the balance of staff contributions is transferred to a trust fund at the end of the year.

The **Haughton/Gardiner Trust** Fund was amended by 'power of resolution' on 8 August 2001, with consolidation being on 1 September 2002, from the original foundation regulated by will dated 23 July 1770. It also now incorporates six other funds. The income is to be used for the benefit of young people under 25, who are in need of financial assistance.

19. DEBTORS

	Balance at 31-Mar-23 £000's	Balance at 31-Mar-22 £000's
Trade Receivables	**34,327**	33,225
Prepayments	**4,345**	3,971
Other receivable amounts	**22,225**	35,715
Sub-total	**60,897**	72,911
Impairment	**(10,435)**	(9,669)
Total Debtors	**50,462**	63,242

Other receivable amounts include statutory debtors of £11.225m due for Council Tax and NNDR (£11.389m in 2021/22) and £2.133m due from HMRC (£2.385m in 2021/22). All other amounts included in other receivable amounts are for Collection Fund. These balances are treated as non-financial assets within the Financial Instruments Note 16. The £11.225m Council Tax and NNDR has an impairment allowance of £6.419m for 2022/23 (£5.813m in 2021/22) which assumes a collection rate of 96.8% for Council Tax and 98% for NNDR (96.6% for Council Tax and 96.4% for NNDR in 2021/22). The £6.419m is included in the £10.435m impairment allowance (£9.669m in 2021/22) shown in the table above. The £2.133m due from HMRC is VAT owed and has no provision against it.

20. LONG TERM DEBTORS

	Expenditure During Year £000's	**Income During Year £000's**	**Balance at 31-Mar-23 £000's**	Balance at 31-Mar-22 £000's
Housing Loans	**-**	**(1)**	**9**	10
Yorwaste Loan	**-**	**(601)**	**1,000**	1,601
Finance Lease Receivables	**-**	**(7)**	**165**	172
PFI Schemes	**-**	**(89)**	**2,978**	3,067
Other	**-**	**(5)**	**58**	63
	-	**(703)**	**4,210**	4,913

21. CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

The balance of Cash and Cash Equivalents is made up of the following elements:

	Balance at 31-Mar-23 £000's	Balance at 31-Mar-22 £000's
Cash Held by the Authority	5,536	6,386
Bank Current Accounts	(2,426)	(3,450)
Short Term Deposits	10,182	36,112
Total Cash and Cash Equivalents	**13,292**	39,048

22. ASSETS HELD FOR SALE

	2022/23 £000's	2021/22 £000's
Balance outstanding at start of year	**-**	790
<u>Assets newly classified as held for sale:</u>		
- Property, Plant and Equipment	**8,259**	-
Revaluation losses	**-**	-
<u>Assets declassified as held for sale:</u>		
- Property, plant and Equipment	**-**	-
Assets sold	**(8,259)**	(790)
Balance outstanding at year-end	**-**	-

Fair Value measurement of Assets Held for Sale

The Council's Assets Held for Sale are usually categorised as Level 2 within the fair value hierarchy. The fair value of Assets Held for Sale as at 31 March 2023 is nil, so there are no assets categorised as level 2 at this date. The fair value can be higher than the balance sheet value for Assets Held for Sale as, in line with accounting policies, Assets Held for Sale are held on the balance sheet at the lower of the carrying value on transfer to this category and fair value less costs to sell.

23. CREDITORS

	Balance at 31-Mar-23 £000's	Balance at 31-Mar-22 £000's
Trade Payables	(35,426)	(31,939)
Receipts in Advance	(12,935)	(36,801)
Other Payables	(13,722)	(11,916)
Total Creditors	**(62,083)**	(80,656)
Other Short-Term Liabilities	(5,306)	(4,988)
Total Short-Term Liabilities	**(67,389)**	(85,644)

Other payable amounts include statutory creditors of £3.745m for Council Tax and NNDR (£3.241m in 2021/22), £4.825m for payroll taxes and pension payments to HMRC and the Pension Funds (£5.584m in 2021/22), and £0.013m for CIS taxes to HMRC (£0.016m in 2021/22). All other amounts included in other payables are for Collection Fund. Theses balances are treated as non-financial liabilities within the Financial Instruments Note 16.

Other Short term liabilities contain liabilities in relation to accumulated absences and PFI.

This note contains £0.000m (£0.120m 2021/22) of Capital Grants received in advance and £10.644m (£35.141m 2021/22) of Revenue Grants received in advance. Further details can be found in Note 40.

24. PROVISIONS

Total Provisions:

	Insurance Fund £000's	Business Rates £000's	Other Provisions £000's	**Total £000's**
Balance at 1 April 2022	(1,745)	(883)	(308)	**(2,936)**
Additional provisions made in 2022/23	(753)	(493)	-	**(1,246)**
Amounts Used In 2022/23	377	689	71	**1,137**
Unused amounts reversed in 2022/23	438	-	-	**438**
Unwinding of discounting in 2022/23	-	-	-	**-**
Balance at 31 March 2023	**(1,683)**	**(687)**	**(237)**	**(2,607)**

of which the following are due to be settled within 12 months:

	Insurance Fund £000's	Business Rates £000's	Other Provisions £000's	**Total £000's**
Balance at 1 April 2022	(461)	(122)	(308)	**(891)**
Additional provisions made in 2022/23	(412)	(98)	-	**(510)**
Amounts Used In 2022/23	377	122	71	**570**
Unused amounts reversed in 2022/23	-	-	-	**-**
Unwinding of discounting in 2022/23	-	-	-	**-**
Balance at 31 March 2023	**(496)**	**(98)**	**(237)**	**(831)**

Insurance Fund

The general insurance provision is based on information provided by the Council's insurers and is held to meet future potential liabilities in respect of claims outstanding but not received covering a period of several years.

Business Rates

Provision in relation to backdated revaluations arising from the Business Rates retention scheme.

Other Provisions
All other provisions are individually insignificant.

25. USABLE RESERVES

Movements in the Council's usable reserves are detailed in the Movement in Reserves Statement and note 7.

26. UNUSABLE RESERVES

	Balance at 2022/23 £000's	Balance at 2021/22 £000's
Revaluation Reserve	**(550,975)**	(503,412)
Capital Adjustment Account	**(431,225)**	(443,999)
Financial Instruments Adjustment Account	**1,127**	1,146
Financial Instruments Revaluation Reserve	**(2,660)**	(2,176)
Dedicated Schools Grant Adjustment Account	**9,940**	9,940
Pensions Reserve	**(60,918)**	93,111
Collection Fund Adjustment Account	**6,970**	21,303
Accumulated Absences Account	**4,242**	3,772
Total Unusable Reserves	**(1,023,499)**	(820,315)

Revaluation Reserve

The Revaluation Reserve contains the gains made by the Council arising from increases in the value of its Property, Plant and Equipment and Intangible Assets. The balance is reduced when assets with accumulated gains are:

- revalued downwards or impaired and the gains are lost
- used in the provision of services and the gains are consumed through depreciation, or
- disposed of and the gains are realised.

The Reserve contains only revaluation gains accumulated since 1 April 2007, the date that the Reserve was created. Accumulated gains arising before that date are consolidated into the balance on the Capital Adjustment Account.

	2022/23		2021/22	
	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's
Balance at 1 April		**(503,412)**		**(399,087)**
Upward revaluation of assets	(63,788)		(115,946)	
Downward revaluation of assets and impairment losses not charged to the (Surplus)/Deficit on the Provision of Services	5,824		5,832	
(Surplus)/deficit on revaluation of non-current assets not posted to the (Surplus)/Deficit on the Provision of Services		(57,964)		(110,114)
Difference between fair value depreciation and historical cost depreciation	6,190		4,664	
Accumulated gains on assets sold or scrapped	4,211		1,125	
Amount written off to the Capital Adjustment Account		10,401		5,789
Properties RR movement with CAA				
Balance at 31 March		**(550,975)**		**(503,412)**

Capital Adjustment Account

The Capital Adjustment Account absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for the consumption of non-current assets and for financing the acquisition, construction or enhancement of those assets under statutory provisions. The Account is debited with the cost of acquisition, construction or enhancement as depreciation, impairment losses and amortisations are charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement (with reconciling postings from the Revaluation Reserve to convert fair value figures to a historical cost basis). The Account is credited with the amounts set aside by the Council as finance for the costs of acquisition, construction and enhancement.

The Account contains accumulated gains and losses on Investment Properties and gains recognised on donated assets that have yet to be consumed by the Council.

The Account also contains revaluation gains accumulated on Property, Plant and Equipment before 1 April 2007, the date that the Revaluation Reserve was created to hold such gains.

Note 7 provides details of the source of all the transactions posted to the Account, apart from those involving the Revaluation Reserve.

	2022/23	2021/22
	£000's	£000's
Balance at 1st April	**(443,999)**	(434,150)
Reversal of items relating to capital expenditure debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement:		
Charges for depreciation and impairment of non current assets	**33,252**	26,174
Revaluation losses on Property, Plant and Equipment	**932**	(1,793)
Amortisation of intangible assets	**1,190**	1,061
Revenue expenditure funded from capital under Statute	**13,136**	6,091
Amounts of non-current assets written off on disposal or sale as part of the gain/loss on disposal to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	**18,584**	18,214
	67,094	49,747
Adjusting amounts written out of the Revaluation Reserve	**(10,401)**	(5,789)
Net written out amount of the cost of non-current assets consumed in the year	**56,693**	43,958
Capital financing applied in the year:		
Use of the Capital Receipts Reserve to finance new capital expenditure	**(15,001)**	(11,854)
Use of the Major Repairs Reserve to finance new capital expenditure	**(9,377)**	(12,185)
Capital grants and contributions credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement that have been applied to capital financing	**(16,639)**	(13,647)
Application of grants to capital financing from the Capital Grants Unapplied Account	**(12,029)**	(6,611)
Statutory provision for the financing of capital investment charged against the General Fund and HRA balances	**(6,161)**	(5,761)
Statutory provision for the financing of the HRA subsidy	**-**	-
Capital expenditure charged against the General Fund and HRA balances	**(3,347)**	(3,476)
	(62,554)	(53,534)
Movements in the market value of Investment Properties debited or credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	**18,635**	(273)
Revaluation Loss on AHFS	**-**	-
Balance at 31 March	**(431,225)**	(443,999)

Financial Instruments Adjustment Account

The Financial Instruments Adjustment Account absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for income and expenses relating to certain financial instruments and for bearing losses or benefiting from gains per statutory provisions.

The Council uses the Account to manage premiums paid on the early redemption of loans. Premiums are debited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement when they are incurred, but reversed out of the General Fund Balance to the Account in the Movement in Reserves Statement. Over time, the expense is posted back to the General Fund Balance in accordance with statutory arrangements for spreading the burden on council tax. In the Council's case, this period is the unexpired term that was outstanding on the loans when they were redeemed.

The Financial Instruments Adjustment Account is also used to manage the fair value / notional interest payable on loans at concessionary rates. For loans taken out at concessionary rates the value of the loan is discounted using a prevailing market rate to reflect the benefit obtained by the Council. The fair value is taken to the Account and amortised based on the assumed interest rate per annum and the balance on the Account is gradually written down as the value of the loan is amortised, until the value of the loan at redemption equals the value of the loan originally drawn down.

	2022/23		2021/22	
	£000's	**£000's**	£000's	£000's
Balance at 1st April		**1,146**		1,225
Premiums incurred in the year and charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	(120)		(176)	
Proportion of premiums incurred in previous financial years to be charged against the General Fund Balance in accordance with statutory requirements	59		56	
Amount by which finance costs charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement are different from finance costs chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements		**(61)**		(120)
NPV / Fair Value adj. for WYCA 0% loan (loan at concessionary rate) charged to CIES	-		-	
Concessionary rate loan interest charged to CIES	42		41	
Fair Value adjustment write up to reflect the benefit of having a loan at a concessionary rate		**42**		41
Balance at 31st March		**1,127**		1,146

Financial Instruments Revaluation Reserve

The Financial Instruments Revaluation Reserve contains the gains made by the authority arising from increases in the value of its investments that are measured at fair value through other comprehensive income. The balance is reduced when investments with accumulated gains are:

- revalued downwards or impaired and the gains are lost;
- disposed of and the gains are realised

	2022/23		2021/22	
	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's
Balance at 1st April		(2,176)		(2,376)
Upward revaluation of investments	(484)		(233)	
Downward revaluation of investments			180	
Change in impairment loss allowances				
		(484)		(53)
Accumulated gains or losses on assets sold and maturing assets written out to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as part of Other Investment Income		-		-
Accumulated gains or losses on assets sold and maturing assets written out to the General Fund Balances for financial assets designated to Fair Value through Other Comprehensive Income		-		253
Balance at 31st March		**(2,660)**		(2,176)

Pensions Reserve

The Pensions Reserve absorbs the timing differences arising from the different arrangements for accounting for post employment benefits and for funding benefits in accordance with statutory provisions. The Council accounts for post employment benefits in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as the benefits are earned by employees accruing years of service, updating the liabilities recognised to reflect inflation, changing assumptions and investment returns on any resources set aside to meet the costs. However, statutory arrangements require benefit earned to be financed as the Council makes employer’s contributions to pension funds or eventually pays any pensions for which it is directly responsible. The debit balance on the Pensions Reserve therefore shows a substantial shortfall in the benefits earned by past and current employees and the resources the Council has set aside to meet them. The statutory arrangements will ensure that funding will have been set aside by the time the benefits come to be paid.

	31-Mar-23	31-Mar-22
	£000's	£000's
Balance at 1 April	**93,111**	157,293
Actuarial gains or losses on pensions assets and liabilities	**(178,578)**	(90,105)
Net increase in assets & liabilities from disposals	**-**	-
Reversal of items relating to retirement benefits debited or credited to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	**37,827**	39,634
Employer's pensions contributions and direct payments to pensioners payable in the year.	**(13,278)**	(13,711)
Balance at 31 March	**(60,918)**	93,111

Collection Fund Adjustment Account

The Collection Fund Adjustment Account manages the differences arising from the recognition of council tax and business rates income in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement as it falls due from council tax payers and business ratepayers compared with the statutory arrangements for paying across amounts to the General Fund from the Collection Fund.

	31-Mar-23	31-Mar-22
	£000's	£000's
Balance at 1 April	**21,303**	38,326
Amount by which council tax and business rates income credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement is different from council tax and business rates income calculated for the year in accordance with statutory requirements	**(14,331)**	(17,023)
Write off of the CFMA balance	**(2)**	
Balance at 31 March	**6,970**	21,303

Accumulated Absences Account

The Accumulated Absences Account absorbs the differences that would otherwise arise on the General Fund Balance from accruing for compensated absences earned but not taken in the year, eg annual leave entitlement carried forward at 31 March. Statutory arrangements require that the impact on the General Fund Balance is neutralised by transfers to or from the Account.

	2022/23		2021/22	
	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's
Balance at 1 April		**3,772**		3,537
Settlement or cancellation of accrual made at the end of the preceding year	**(3,772)**		(3,537)	
Amounts accrued at the end of the current year	**4,242**		3,772	
		470		235
Amount by which officer remuneration charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement on an accruals basis is different from remuneration chargeable in the year in accordance with statutory requirements		**-**		-
Balance at 31 March		**4,242**		3,772

Dedicated Schools Grant Adjustment Account

The Dedicated Schools Grant Adjustment Account is a new statutory ring-fenced account introduced in 2020/21 for those authorities with a deficit on the schools budget, to allow separation of such deficits from the general fund. This is in response to the School and Early Years Finance (England) Regulations (2020) setting out that a schools budget deficit must be carried forward to be funded from future Dedicated Schools Grant income, unless permission is sought from the Secretary of State for Education to fund the deficit from general resources.

	31-Mar-23	31-Mar-22
	£000's	£000's
Balance at 1 April		
Deficit amount accumulated at 1st April	**9,940**	**9,940**
Amount by which expenditure chargeable to the DSG was exceeded by actual DSG Grant received for the financial Year 2022/23	**-**	**-**
Balance at 31 March	**9,940**	**9,940**

27. CASH FLOW STATEMENT – OPERATING ACTIVITIES

The cash flows for operating activities include the following items:

	Balance at 31-Mar-23	Balance at 31-Mar-22
	£000's	£000's
Interest received	**(1,225)**	(35)
Interest paid	**9,766**	9,543
Dividends received	**(433)**	(314)

The analysis for the adjustments to the net surplus or deficit on the provision of services for non cash movements is illustrated below:

	31-Mar-23	31-Mar-22
	£000's	£000's
Depreciation, Impairment and Amortisation of fixed assets	**(35,374)**	(25,442)
(Increase)/decrease in impairment for bad debt	**766**	(575)
Increase/(decrease) in stocks and works in progress	**(147)**	96
Increase/(decrease) in debtors	**(13,724)**	(27,311)
(Increase)/decrease in creditors	**16,529**	(555)
Pension Liability:		
Net Charge to the CIES	**(37,827)**	(39,634)
Employers contributions to pension funds and direct payments to pensioners	**13,278**	13,711
Carrying amount of non-current assets sold	**(18,584)**	(18,214)
Other non-cash items charged to the net Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services:		
Provisions	**330**	87
Movements in the value of investment properties	**(18,635)**	273
Movements in the value of Finance Leases and PFI	**(97)**	(71)
Movement in the FIAA	**(59)**	(56)
Movement in the FIRR		
Adjustment to the Net Surplus or Deficit on Provision of Services for non-cash movements	**(93,544)**	**(97,691)**

The analysis for the adjustments to the net surplus or deficit on the provision of services that are investing and financing activities are illustrated below:

	31-Mar-23 £000's	31-Mar-22 £000's
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment, investment property and intangible assets	18,856	17,781
Grants applied to the financing of capital expenditure	**32,089**	36,981
Adjustments for items included in the net surplus or deficit on the Provision of Services that are investing and financing activities	**50,945**	54,762

28. CASH FLOW STATEMENT – INVESTING ACTIVITIES

	Balance at 31-Mar-23 £000's	Balance at 31-Mar-22 £000's
Purchase of property, plant and equipment, investment property and intangible assets	**66,880**	71,831
Purchase of short-term and long-term investments	**282,100**	190,201
Other payments for investing activities		-
Proceeds from the sale of property, plant and equipment, investment property and intangible assets	**(18,856)**	(17,781)
Proceeds from short-term and long-term investments	**(281,900)**	(190,150)
Other receipts from investing activities	**(32,089)**	(36,981)
Net cash flows from investing activities	**16,135**	17,120

29. CASH FLOW STATEMENT - FINANCING ACTIVITIES

	Balance at 31-Mar-23 £000's	Balance at 31-Mar-22 £000's
Cash receipts of short-term and long-term borrowing	**-**	(15,000)
Other receipts from financing activities	**(607)**	(100)
Cash payments for the reduction of the outstanding liabilities relating to finance leases and on-balance sheet PFI contracts	**1,201**	1,211
Repayments of short-term and long-term borrowing	**4,700**	7,000
Other payments for financing activities	**1,021**	1,373
Net cash flows from financing activities	**6,315**	(5,516)

Reconciliation of borrowing and PFI liabilities arising from financing activities:

2022/23:

	2022/23 01 April	Financing cash flows	Changes which are not financing cash flows: Acquisition	Changes which are not financing cash flows: Other non-financing cash flows	2022/23 31 March
	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's
Long-term borrowings	(301,265)	6,215	-	-	(295,050)
Short-term borrowings	(4,700)	(1,515)	-	-	(6,215)
- Lease liabilities	-	-	-	-	-
- On balance sheet PFI liabilities	(44,007)	1,201	-	-	(42,806)
Total liabilities financing activities	**(349,972)**	**5,901**	**-**	**-**	**(344,071)**

2021/22:

	2021/22 01 April	Financing cash flows	Changes which are not financing cash flows: Acquisition	Changes which are not financing cash flows: Other non-financing cash flows	2021/22 31 March
	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's
Long-term borrowings	(290,965)	(10,300)	-	-	(301,265)
Short-term borrowings	(7,000)	2,300	-	-	(4,700)
- Lease liabilities	-	-	-	-	-
- On balance sheet PFI liabilities	(45,218)	1,211	-	-	(44,007)
Total liabilities financing activities	**(343,183)**	**(6,789)**	**-**	**-**	**(349,972)**

PFI liabilities include long term liabilities of £41.742m (£42.791m in 2021/22) as shown in the balance sheet under 'Other Long-Term Liabilities' and short term liabilities of £1.064m (£1.216km in 2021/22) as shown in the balance sheet under 'Other Short-Term Creditors'. Borrowings are included in the table above at their principal amounts.

30. EXPENDITURE AND INCOME ANALYSED BY NATURE

The authority's expenditure and income is analysed as follows:

	2022/23	2021/22
Expenditure/Income	**£000**	£000
Expenditure		
Employee benefits expenses	**183,732**	178,072
Other services expenses	**314,192**	315,710
Support service recharges	**770**	866
Depreciation, amortisation, impairment	**35,374**	25,442
Interest payments	**14,336**	14,363
Precepts and levies	**866**	807
Payments to Housing Capital Receipts Pool	**-**	1,179
Loss on the disposal of assets	**-**	433
Total Expenditure	**549,270**	536,872
Income		
Customer and client receipts	**(95,092)**	(101,038)
Interest and investment income	**(1,686)**	(330)
Income from council tax and non domestic rates	**(150,103)**	(148,764)
Government grants and contributions	**(217,723)**	(240,979)
Other Operating Income	**(38,489)**	(44,230)
Gain on the disposal of assets	**(272)**	-
Total Income	**(503,365)**	(535,341)
Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services	**45,905**	1,531

31. ACQUIRED AND DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS

All council operations are categorised as continuing operations.

32. TRADING OPERATIONS

The Council had no significant external trading operations in 22/23. The Council has established a number of internal trading units where the service manager is required to operate in a commercial environment and balance their budget by generating income from other parts of the Council or other organisations.

Trading operations are incorporated into the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement. Some are an integral part of one of the Council's services to the public (eg refuse collection), whilst others are support services to the Council's services to the public (eg school governor support such as advice, training and clerking). The expenditure of these operations is allocated or recharged to headings in Net Cost of Services.

33. AGENCY SERVICES

The Council, as a billing Council, both bills and collects income on behalf of the central government, the Police and Crime Commissioner for North Yorkshire and the North Yorkshire Fire and Rescue Council for National Non-Domestic Rates and Council Tax. This statutory arrangement is treated in the Council's accounts as an agency agreement.

The Council provides payroll services to a number of external organisations including Multi Academy Trusts (MATs). The service is also provided for a college and various other small organisations mostly in the voluntary sector.

	2022/23 £000's	2021/22 £000's
Expenditure incurred providing Payroll Services	57	68
Fee income earned	(21)	(79)
Net Position	**36**	**(11)**

34. ROAD CHARGING SCHEMES

There were no schemes under the Transport Act 2000 in 2022/23.

35. POOLED BUDGETS

Better Care Fund (BCF) and Improved Better Care Fund (IBCF)

City of York Council (CYC) and Humber and North Yorkshire Integrated Care Board (ICB) entered into a pooled budget arrangements under section 75 of the Health Care Act 2006 for the management of commissioning resources related to the Better Care Fund (BCF) and Improved Better Care Fund (IBCF).

The parties to this agreement contribute to a pooled commissioning budget which is overseen by the City of York Health and Wellbeing Board. The ICB host the pooled budget. The Adult Social Care Discharge Fund is a new grant for 2022/23 that must also be pooled in the Better Care Fund.

	2022/23 £000's		2021/22 £000's	
Contributions to the Better Care Fund				
Council - Disabled Facilities Grant	1,468		1,468	
Council - Improved Better Care Fund Grant	5,368		5,211	
Vale of York CCG / Humber & North Yorkshire ICB	14,086		13,331	
Adult Social Care Discharge Fund	1,728		-	
		22,650		20,010
Expenditure met from the Better Care Fund				
City of York Council Commissioned Schemes	11,764		11,258	
Vale of York CCG / Humber & North Yorkshire ICB Commissioned Schemes	9,158		8,752	
Adult Social Care Discharge Fund	1,728		-	
		22,650		20,010
Net Surplus arising on the Pooled budget during the year		-		-

[1]Clincial Commissioning Groups were replaced by Integrated Commissioning Boards on 1st July 2022

36. MEMBERS ALLOWANCES

The Council paid the following amounts to members of the Council during the year.

	2022/23 £000's	2021/22 £000's
Allowances	**835**	824
Expenses	**7**	5
Total	**842**	829

37. OFFICERS' REMUNERATION

Senior Officers' Remuneration

The Accounts and Audit Regulations (2015) requires authorities to include a note of the remuneration and the authority's contribution to the person's pension of senior officers in respect of their employment, whether on a permanent or temporary basis. Senior Officers are required to be listed individually and identified by way of job title only (except for persons whose salary is £150,000 or more per year, who must also be identified by name).

In addition, authorities must include in their statement of accounts, a note of the number of other employees in the financial year to which the accounts relate whose remuneration fell in each bracket of a scale in multiples of £5,000 starting with £50,000.

The remuneration paid to the Council's senior employees in 2022/23 was:

	Notes	Salary, fees and allowances[1] £	Expenses[2] £	Compensation for loss of office £	**Total excluding employer's pension contribution[3] £**	Employer's pension contribution £	**Total Remuneration Package £**
Ian Floyd - Chief Operating Officer		152,267	-	-	**152,267**	23,297	**175,564**
Corporate Director Economy & Place		115,897	-	-	**115,897**	17,732	**133,629**
Corporate Director of Adults and Integration		105,335	-	-	**105,335**	16,116	**121,451**
Corporate Director Children and Education	A	72,903	31	-	**72,934**	11,295	**84,229**
Director of Public Health		111,129	-	-	**111,129**	17,003	**128,132**
Director of Governance - Officer A	B	52,809	229	-	**53,038**	6,948	**59,986**
Director of Governance - Officer B	B	53,471	27	-	**53,498**	8,288	**61,786**
Chief Finance Officer		82,028	-	-	**82,028**	12,550	**94,578**
Assistant Director Customer Services & Digital		96,731	-	-	**96,731**	14,800	**111,531**
Head of Human Resources & Organisational Development		61,518	-	-	**61,518**	9,412	**70,930**
Total							**1,041,816**

1. No bonuses or benefits in kind were paid to any senior officer during the 2022/23 financial year
2. Expenses include any expenses claimed during the 2022/23 financial year
3. Employer pension contributions are not payments made directly to officers, rather they are payments employer contribution rate for 2022/23 was 15.3%.

Notes

A. The Council appointed the Corporate Director Children and Education on 15/08/2022 with an annualised salary (excluding pension contributions) of £115,672.00. The statutory role of Director of Children's Services was being covered by an interim employed through WorkWithYork prior to the appointment of this officer.

B. The Council's Director of Governance (Officer A) resigned on 11/09/2022. The Council appointed a new Director of Governance (Officer B) on 12/09/2022. The annualised salary (excluding pension contributions) for this position is £96,506.00.

The remuneration paid to the Council's senior employees in 2021/22 was:

	Notes	Salary, fees and allowances[1]	Expenses[2]	Compensation for loss of office	**Total excluding employer's pension contribution[3]**	Employer's pension contribution	**Total Remuneration Package**
		£	£	£	**£**	£	**£**
Chief Operating Officer		148,261	-	-	**148,261**	25,501	**173,762**
Corporate Director Economy & Place		113,966	-	-	**113,966**	19,602	**133,568**
Director of Public Health (Officer 1)	A	113,966	-	-	**113,966**	19,602	**133,568**
Acting Director of Public Health (Officer 2)	A	83,087	-	-	**83,087**	14,291	**97,378**
Director of Governance		101,536	689	-	**102,225**	17,464	**119,689**
Corporate Director of People	B	65,497	-	-	**65,497**	11,266	**76,763**
Corporate Director of Adults and Integration	C	60,720	-	-	**60,720**	10,444	**71,164**
Director of Adults Safeguarding	C	90,182	-	-	**90,182**	15,511	**105,693**
Chief Finance Officer		77,456	-	-	**77,456**	13,322	**90,778**
Director Customer and Communities		91,601	-	-	**91,601**	15,755	**107,356**
Head of Human Resources & Organisational Development	D	20,195	-	-	**20,195**	3,474	**23,669**
Total							**1,133,388**

1. No bonuses or benefits in kind were paid to any senior officer during the 2021/22 financial year
2. Expenses include any expenses claimed during the 2021/22 financial year
3. Employer pension contributions are not payments made directly to officers, rather they are payments made directly to the relevant pension fund. The employer contribution rate for 2021/22 was 17.2%.

Notes

A. The Assistant Director in Public Health (Officer 2) began acting up into the role Director of Public Health from 01/01/2022 following a period of absence of the Director of Public Health (Officer 1).

B. The Corporate Director of People left the Council on 31/10/2021.

C. Following the departure of the Corporate Director Children, Education & Communities, the statutory role of Director of Adult Social Services was initially covered by the Director of Adults Safeguarding until the role of Corporate Director of Adults and Integration was filled on 07/03/2022. The statutory role of Director of Children's Services is currently being covered by an interim employed through WorkWithYork and this arrangement is expected to end in the early part of the 2022/23 financial year.

D. The Council appointed the current Head of Human Resources & Organisational Development on 29/11/2021 following the departure of the previous postholder who was employed through North Yorkshire County Council. This role has an annualised salary of £59,593.00 plus employer pension contributions.

Other Officers' Remuneration

The authority's other employees receiving remuneration more than £50,000 for the year (excluding employer's pension contributions) were paid the following amounts:

	2022/23		2020/21	
Remuneration band	**Non-Schools**	**Schools**	Non-Schools	Schools
£50,000 - £54,999	**79**	**58**	73	33
£55,000 - £59,999	**10**	**18**	42	22
£60,000 - £64,999	**27**	**13**	7	6
£65,000 - £69,999	**8**	**6**	5	6
£70,000 - £74,999	**1**	**10**	1	7
£75,000 - £79,999	**1**	**3**	1	2
£80,000 - £84,999	**0**	**0**	1	0
£85,000 - £89,999	**2**	**0**	0	0
£90,000 - £94,999	**0**	**0**	3	3
£95,000 - £99,999	**3**	**3**	0	1
£105,000 - £109,999	**0**	**1**	0	1
Total	**131**	**112**	133	81

Exit packages

The numbers of exit packages with total cost per band and total cost of the compulsory and other departures are set out in the table below:

(a)	(b)		(c)		(d)		(e)	
Exit package cost band (including special payments)	Number of compulsory redundancies		Number of other departures agreed		Total number of exit packages by cost band [(b) + (c)]		Total cost of exit packages in each band	
	2022/23	2021/22	**2022/23**	2021/22	**2022/23**	2021/22	**2022/23**	2021/22
							£	£
£0 - £20,000	**5**	5	**1**	10	**6**	15	**51,446**	139,482
£20,001 - £40,000	**0**	3	**0**	4	**0**	7	**-**	202,375
£40,001 - £60,000	**0**	1	**0**	1	**0**	2	**-**	107,114
£100,001 - £150,000	**1**	0	**0**	0	**1**	0	**144,436**	-
Total	**6**	9	**1**	15	**7**	24	**195,882**	448,971

The total cost of £196k (2020/21: £449k) in the table above includes £102k (2020/21: £328k) for exit packages that have been charged to the authority's comprehensive income and expenditure statement in the current year. The table above includes 0 exits from local authority maintained schools.

38. EXTERNAL AUDIT COSTS

The Council has incurred the following costs in relation to the audit of the Statement of Accounts, certification of grant claims and statutory inspections and to non-audit services provided by the Council's external auditors:

	2022/23	2021/22
	£000's	£000's
Fees payable to Mazars LLP with regard to external audit services carried out by the appointed auditor	**149**	78
Fees payable in respect of other services provided by Mazars LLP	**22**	18
	171	96

The 2022/23 scale fee is £97k (21/22 £78k). The accrued fees for other services in 2022/23 relate to assurance work on the Teachers' Pensions return and certification of grants claims and returns (£22k). In 2021/22 the Council paid a revised scale fee for the 2020/21 accounts (£52k). The fees for other services payable in 2021/22 relate to assurance work on the Teachers' Pensions return (£6k) and certification of grants claims and returns (£12k)

39. DEDICATED SCHOOLS GRANT

The Council's expenditure on schools is funded primarily by grant monies provided by the Department for Education, the Dedicated Schools Grant (DSG). DSG is ring fenced and can only be applied to meet expenditure properly included in the Schools Budget, as defined in the School Finance and Early years (England) Regulations 2021.

The Schools Budget includes elements for a range of educational services provided on an authority-wide basis and for the Individual Schools Budget (ISB), which is divided into a budget share for each maintained school.

Details of the deployment of the DSG receivable for **2022/23** are as follows:

	Central Expenditure £000's	Individual Schools Budget £000's	DSG Total £000's
Final DSG for 2022/23 (before recoupment)			153,673
Academy and High needs recoupment for 2022/23			(77,227)
Total DSG available after recoupment			**76,446**
Brought forward from 2021/22			4,097
Carry forward to 2023/24 agreed in advance			-
DSG resources available for distribution in 2022/23	**30,919**	**49,624**	**80,543**
In year adjustments	4,500	20	4,520
Final resources available for distribution in 2022/23	**35,419**	**49,644**	**85,063**
Less actual central expenditure	(28,338)		- 28,338
Less actual ISB deployed to schools		(49,508)	- 49,508
Plus Local Authority contribution for 2022/23	-	-	-
Carry forward to 2023/24	**7,081**	**136**	**7,217**

In-year adjustments includes a £4.5m Safety Valve grant receipt during 2022/23

Prior year comparator – 2021/22

	Central Expenditure £000's	Individual Schools Budget £000's	DSG Total £000's
Final DSG for 2021/21 (before recoupment)			148,282
Academy and High needs recoupment for 2021/22			(74,912)
Total DSG available after recoupment			**73,370**
Brought forward from 2020/21			-
Carry forward to 2022/23 agreed in advance			-
DSG resources available for distribution in 2021/22	**19,087**	**54,283**	**73,370**
In year adjustments	7,600	(180)	7,420
Final resources available for distribution in 2021/22	**26,687**	**54,103**	**80,790**
Less actual central expenditure	(22,937)		- 22,937
Less actual ISB deployed to schools		(53,756)	- 53,756
Plus Local Authority contribution for 2021/22	-	-	-
Carry forward to 2022/23	**3,750**	**347**	**4,097**

In-year adjustments includes a £7.6m Safety Valve grant receipt in March 2022

40. GRANT INCOME

The Council credited the following grants, contributions and donations to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in 2022/23:

	2022/23 £000's	2021/22 £000's
Credited to Taxation and Non Specific Grant Income		
Government Grants:		
Capital Grants	**(21,849)**	(34,329)
Demand on Collection Fund	**(102,259)**	(97,995)
Non-Domestic Rates	**(47,845)**	(50,769)
DLUHC Business Rates Retention Grant	**(15,272)**	(17,183)
DLUHC Social Care	**(12,049)**	(9,956)
Covid Grants	**(26)**	(8,154)
DWP Household Support Fund	**(2,071)**	(35)
DFT Transport Grants	**-**	(136)
BIES Restart Grants	**-**	(20,141)
DOH Grants	**(219)**	
DLUHC Grants	**(461)**	
DLUHC Troubled Families Support Grants	**(407)**	
DLUHC & DFE Homes for Ukraines Grant	**(864)**	
DFE Education Grants	**(956)**	
Other Government Grants	**(3,113)**	(3,123)
Non-Government Grants:		
Other Non-Government Grants	**(200)**	(479)
TOTAL	**(207,591)**	(242,300)
Credited to Services		
Government Grants:		
DFE Dedicated Schools Grant Base	**(80,966)**	(80,791)
DWP Council Tax, Housing Benefit & Administration Grant	**(24,307)**	(25,172)
DFE Education Grants	**(8,294)**	(6,946)
DFE Covid 19 Schools Grant	**(438)**	(577)
DOH Public Health Grants	**(8,733)**	(8,143)
DLUHC New Homes Bonus	**(1,838)**	(2,311)
DFE Pupil Premium Grant	**(2,382)**	(2,293)
DFE Education Services Grant	**(41)**	(90)
DFE Universal Infant Free Schools Meals - Revenue Funding	**(718)**	(798)
DFE Skills Funding Agency - Adult and Community Learning	**(1,260)**	(1,321)
DFE PFI Revenue Support	**(1,186)**	(1,186)
DEFRA & Environment Agency Flood Grants	**-**	(293)
Homes England Grants	**(25)**	-
DFE Adoption Support Fund	**(194)**	(180)
DFT Grants	**(864)**	(791)
DWP Access to Work Grant	**(61)**	(77)
Homes Office Grants	**(438)**	(464)
DOH Covid Grants	**-**	(3,272)
DLUHC Covid / Welcome Back Fund	**-**	(2,076)
DOH Adult Social Care Discharge Programme	**(610)**	(3,935)
DLUHC & DFE Homes for Ukraines Grant	**(468)**	-
DLUHC UK Shared Prosperity Fund and Community Grants	**(752)**	-
DLUHC Homelessness Grants	**(865)**	-
DEFRA Air Quality Grants	**(81)**	
DLUHC Council Tax Energy Bills Rebate	**(503)**	
DFT Bus Service Improvement Plan Grant	**(164)**	

Other Government Grants	**(572)**	(8,457)
Non-Government Grants:		
Trading Standards Institute Grants	**(1,544)**	-
WYCA Grants	**(314)**	-
NHS	**(81)**	-
Integrated Care Board (ICB) Grants	**(2,496)**	-
Other Non-Government Grants	**(1,331)**	-
TOTAL	**(141,526)**	(149,173)

The Council has received a number of grants, contributions and donations that have yet to be recognised as income as they have conditions attached to them that will require the monies or property to be returned to the giver.

	2022/23 £000's	2021/22 £000's
Current Liabilities		
Grants Receipts in Advance (Capital Grants)		
Miscellaneous Other Grants (Capital)	-	120
TOTAL	**-**	**120**
Grants Receipts in Advance (Revenue Grants)		
Government Grants:		
MHCLG S31 NNDR	**-**	18,798
DFE Adoption Support Fund	**82**	231
DFT Opening Data Grant	**59**	79
Public Health England	**-**	36
DFE Pupil Premium Grant	**175**	169
DLUHC Domestic Abuse Support	**514**	299
DFE Grant Improvement Fund	**948**	1,067
DLUHC Homes England	**262**	287
DEFRA Air Quality Grants	**312**	292
DFT Travel Grants	**340**	363
DLUHC Community Renewal Funding	**-**	119
BIES Energy Efficiency	**-**	55
DLUHC Adult Social Care Grants	**-**	36
DFE Education Funding	**187**	-
DLUHC & DFE Homes for Ukraines Grant	**2,319**	-
DFT Bus Service Improvement Plan Grant	**2,036**	-
Other Government Grants	**579**	1,674
Non-Government Grants:		
Skills for Care Social Worker Funding	**-**	4
Integrated Care Board (ICB) Grants	**1,175**	-
Other Non-Government Grants	**642**	-
TOTAL	**9,630**	23,509

41. RELATED PARTIES

The Council is required to disclose material transactions with related parties – bodies or individuals that have the potential to control or influence the Council or to be controlled or influenced by the Council. Disclosure of these transactions allows readers to assess the extent to which the Council might have been constrained in its ability to operate independently or might have secured the ability to limit another party's ability to bargain freely with the Council.

Central Government

Central government has significant influence over the general operations of the Council – it is responsible for providing the statutory framework, within which the Council operates, provides the majority of its funding in the form of grants and prescribes the terms of many of the transactions that the Council has with other parties (eg council tax bills, housing benefits). Grants received from government departments and Grant receipts outstanding at 31 March 2023 are shown in Note 40.

Members

Members of the Council have direct control over the Council's financial and operating policies. The total of members' allowances paid in 2022/23 is shown in Note 36.

During 2022/23 no works and services of a significant value were commissioned from companies in which members had an interest outside of their Council responsibilities (2021/22 £0k).

The Council paid grants totalling £307k (2021/22 £368k) to York Museums & Gallery Trust, a private Limited company (Company number 04381647) of which two Council appointed members serve as directors. No other significant grants to voluntary organisations were paid during 2022/23 in which officers had positions on the governing body (2021/22 £0k).

In all instances, the grants and works/services commissioned were made with proper consideration of declarations of interest. Details of all these transactions are recorded in the Register of Members' Interest, open to public inspection at West Offices during office hours.

Chief Officers

During 2022/23 no works and services of a significant value were commissioned from companies in which officers had an interest outside of their Council responsibilities (2021/22 £0k).

No payments were made to organisations whose senior management included close family members of any chief officer (2021/22 £0k).

Entities Controlled or Significantly Influenced by the Council

The Council has interests in companies and other entities that have the nature of subsidiaries, associates and joint ventures, but due to the values involved these do not require the Council to prepare Group Accounts.

For detailed information relating to Yorwaste Limited, Veritau Limited, CYT and Make it York please see Long Term Investments section of this note.

YPO (formerly known as the **Yorkshire Purchasing Organisation) was** established as a joint committee of Local Authorities in 1974 and City of York Council is one of the thirteen founder member authorities. One elected member is on the board of YPO Procurement Holdings Ltd. There is no remuneration for this role.

Other

The following are not entities that are controlled or significantly influenced by the Council. However, there are elected members on the board and therefore this additional information has been included below to enhance transparency.

York BID

A Business Improvement District is a specifically designated area where businesses within it work together to invest in services, special projects and events with the aim to increase economic development and growth. BID projects and programmes are in addition to services provided by the City of York Council and funded by an annual contribution of 1% of the rateable value from businesses that are within the BID area. The current BID term levy is based on 2017 business rates evaluation. The York BID was voted in by businesses by a 86.1% majority in January 2021. This establishes the BID to operate for five years requiring all businesses within the BID area (of rateable value threshold which is currently £17,500 and above) to pay the mandatory levy

The York BID Board oversees the delivery of the BID initiatives set out in the BID business plan. As outlined in the Company Articles of Association, the Board is comprised of representatives from levy-paying business and representatives from the local authority and Make It York.

The Council collects income from ratepayers on behalf of the York BID and there are 2 Councillors on the board. There is no remuneration for these roles.

West Yorkshire Combined Authority

The WYCA brings together local councils and businesses so that everyone in the region can benefit from economic prosperity and a modern, accessible transport network. York is an associate member of the combined authority, which works closely with the private sector through the Leeds City Region Enterprise Partnership (LEP) to ensure that their work meets the needs of employers in the region. It is led by Combined Authority members and the LEP Board. The Council has one elected member on each of the following committees:

Committee	**Remuneration**
Board	None
Transport committee	£2,616
Overview & scrutiny committee	£648

LONG TERM INVESTMENTS

The Council holds a number of investments for the medium / long term. They comprise mainly share investments in three companies: Yorwaste (£1,008k), Veritau (a nominal £1), City of York Trading (a nominal £1) and Make it York (a nominal £1). The shares are included in the balance sheet at Fair value which differs to the nominal value as detailed in Note 16.

Yorwaste

The Council has, as a result of the local government reorganisation in the area at 1 April 1996, a 22.27% shareholding in Yorwaste Ltd. The majority shareholder is North Yorkshire County Council who hold the remaining 77.73%. The Company's profit and loss account is not included as part of the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Account. No dividends were received in 2022/23 (£0k in 2021/22). Similarly, the Company's assets and liabilities are not in the Consolidated Balance Sheet.

With effect from 1 October 2015 the Council has a service agreement with Yorwaste Limited for waste disposal services and is charged on a cost recovery basis. Prior to this contract prices were negotiated on an arms length commercial basis.

The Director of Economy and Place is also a director of Yorwaste, however no remuneration is paid for this role.

SJB Recycling Ltd is a sister company to Yorwaste and therefore also jointly owned with North Yorkshire County Council. It has the same Directors as Yorwaste and is managed by Yorwaste officers. It has no transactions with the Council. SJB Recycling ceased trading during 2021 was dissolved on 27 December 2022. A final dividend totalling £33k was paid to the Council in 2022/23.

Member Directors on Yorwaste are entitled to an allowance established in accordance with North Yorkshire County Council's (NYCC's) remuneration arrangements which are paid for by the Company. One member sits on the board of this company and received total remuneration of £8.9k from Yorwaste in 2022/23 (£8.8k 2021/22). No amounts were paid directly by the Council.

York Science Park

City of York Council had owned shares in the company since July 1994 with the nominal value of the shares being £1. The Council had held 200,000 shares which represented less than 10% of the total share capital of £2,166k, however it was agreed by the Council's executive in November 2020 to dispose of the council's shareholder interest in York Science Park Ltd for £500k, of which was received in July 2021. The Council received no dividends or profits from York Science Park and holds no liability. A non-remunerated officer of the Council was on the board of York Science Park Ltd.

Veritau

Since 1 April 2009, internal audit and counter-fraud services have been provided by Veritau Limited. The company is jointly owned by City of York Council and North Yorkshire County Council, with each Council holding 50% of the shares. Contract prices are negotiated on an arms length commercial basis. The Council is represented on the Board by the Chief Finance Officer and one Member of the Council. There is no remuneration for either of these roles.

City of York Trading

City of York Trading was incorporated as a private company on the 18th November 2011 and the company is 100% owned by the Council. The company has a Chief Executive and a Board of Directors, made up of the Chief Executive, 3 Members of the Council and 2 other independent non executive directors. No Council employees are on the Board. The company started trading in June 2013. The company provides temporary staff to the Council, schools and other external organisations.

Make it York

Make it York is a company limited by shares created on 1 April 2015 and the Council is the sole shareholder. Of the 12 directors, 2 will represent the Council and these representatives are currently 2 members of the Council. No remuneration is paid for either of these roles. In 2016/17 the ownership of Science City York and its remaining assets transferred from City of York Council to Make it York following Executive committee approval. No share capital transferred across, Make it York became the sole member and liable to contribute £1 in the event of the company being wound up.

Net Value of Transactions and Balances at Year End

The net value of transactions during the year with entities the Council has a related party relationship with are as follows:

	2022/23			2021/22		
	Expenditure	Income	**Net Exp**	Expenditure	Income	**Net Exp**
	£'000	£'000	**£'000**	£'000	£'000	**£'000**
City of York Trading Ltd	8,948	(96)	**8,852**	9,681	(54)	**9,627**
Make it York	747	(680)	**67**	1,073	(624)	**449**
Veritau	603	(27)	**576**	588	(45)	**543**
YorWaste Ltd	5,187	(1,713)	**3,474**	4,101	(1,408)	**2,693**
York Science Park	230	(201)	**29**	**-**	(24)	(24)
YPO	15	-	**15**	21	-	**21**
	15,730	(2,717)	**13,013**	15,464	(2,155)	**13,309**

The following amounts were due to related parties at 31 March 2023 and are included in debtors:

	2022/23	2021/22
	£'000	£'000
City of York Trading Ltd	**-**	33
Make it York	**260**	-
Veritau	**8**	-0
Yorwaste Ltd	**183**	233
	451	266

The following amounts were due from related parties at 31 March 2023 and are included in creditors:

	2022/23	2021/22
	£'000	£'000
Make it York	**-**	340
Veritau	**2**	-
Yorwaste Ltd	**36**	8
YPO	**2**	3
	40	351

The values associated with these companies are not deemed to be material to provide group accounts.

42. CAPITAL EXPENDITURE AND FINANCING

The total amount of capital expenditure incurred in the year is shown in the table below (including the value of assets acquired under finance leases and PFI/PPP contracts), together with the resources that have been used to finance it. Where capital expenditure is to be financed in future years by charges to revenue as assets are used by the Council, the expenditure results in an increase in the Capital Financing Requirement (CFR), a measure of the capital expenditure incurred historically by the Council that has yet to be financed. The CFR is analysed in the second part of this note.

	2022/23	2021/22
	£000's	£000's
Opening Capital Financing Requirement	**465,878**	441,496
PFI Prepayment Adjustment	**(105)**	-
Restated Opening Capital Financing Requirement	**465,773**	
Capital Investment		
Property, Plant and Equipment	**64,534**	71,558
Investment Properties	**1,551**	356
Intangible Assets	**100**	218
Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital under Statute	**13,136**	6,091
Sources of Finance		
Capital Receipts	**(15,001)**	(11,854)
Government Grants and Other Contributions	**(28,668)**	(20,258)
Direct Revenue Contributions	**(3,347)**	(3,476)
Major Repairs Reserve	**(9,377)**	(12,185)
MRP (Minimum Revenue Repayment)	**(5,446)**	(4,731)
PFI / PPP payments	**(1,323)**	(1,337)
Movement in Year	**16,159**	24,382
Closing Capital Financing Requirement	**481,932**	465,878
Explanations of movement in year		
Increase in underlying need to borrow (unsupported by government financial assistance)	**22,928**	30,450
MRP (Minimum Revenue Repayment)	**(5,446)**	(4,731)
PFI / PPP payments	**(1,323)**	(1,337)
Increase/ (decrease) in Capital Financing Requirement	**16,159**	24,382

The Capital Financing Requirement increased in 2022/23 as a result of the level of borrowing required to fund capital expenditure being greater than the provision set aside for the repayment of debt.

43. LEASES

COUNCIL AS LESSEE

Finance Leases

The Council currently has no leased assets classified as finance leases, or assets acquired under these leases carried as Property, Plant and Equipment in the Balance Sheet.

Operating Leases

The Council has acquired the right to use a number of assets through entering into agreements with external suppliers. These agreements contain operating lease arrangements as well as maintenance charges and cost of materials. Examples of the assets that have been acquired include:

- Fleet of light commercial vehicles
- IT equipment in ICT managed services,
- Various property assets,

The future minimum lease payments due (including payments for non-lease elements) under non-cancellable leases in future years are:

	31-Mar-23	31-Mar-22
	£000's	£000's
Not later than one year	**356**	407
Later than one year and not later than five years	**433**	649
Later than five years	**782**	876
	1,571	1,932

The expenditure charged (including payments for non-lease elements) in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement during the year in relation to these leases in 2022/23 was £479k (2021/22 £595k)

COUNCIL AS LESSOR

Finance Leases

The Council acts as lessor for a small number of property leases. The Council has a gross investment in the lease, made up of the minimum lease payments expected to be received over the remaining term and the residual value anticipated for the property when the lease comes to an end.

The minimum lease payments comprise settlement of the long-term debtor for the interest in the property acquired by the lessee and finance income that will be earned by the Council in future years whilst the debtor remains outstanding. The gross investment is made up of the following amounts:

	2022/23	2021/22
	£000's	£000's
Finance lease debtor (net present value of minimum lease payments)		
- Current	**7**	7
- Non-current	**118**	126
Unearned finance income	**29**	32
Gross Investment in the lease	**154**	165

The gross investment in the lease and the minimum lease payments will be received over the following periods:

	Gross Investment in the Lease	Gross Investment in the Lease	Minimum Lease payments	Minimum Lease payments
	2022/23	2021/22	**2022/23**	2021/22
	£000's	£000's	**£000's**	£000's
Not later than one year	**11**	11	**7**	7
Later than one year and not later than five years	**55**	55	**40**	39
Later than five years	**89**	100	**78**	87
	155	166	**125**	133

The minimum lease payments include rents that are contingent on events taking place after the lease was entered into. There were £0k contingent rents in relation to finance leases in 2021/22 (£0k 2020/21).

Operating Leases

The Council leases out property under operating leases for the following purposes:

- for the provision of community and leisure services.
- for income generation purposes

The future minimum lease payments receivable under non-cancellable leases in future years are:

	2022/23 £000's	2021/22 £000's
Not later than one year	**2,943**	**2,557**
Later than one year and not later than five years	**8,533**	**6,863**
Later than five years	**46,191**	**45,748**
	57,667	**55,168**

The minimum lease payments receivable do not include rents that are contingent on events taking place after the lease was entered into, such as adjustments following rent reviews. In 2022/23 contingent rents of £343k were receivable by the Council (2021/22 £330k)

44. PFI AND SIMILAR CONTRACTS

PFI - Schools

The Council has one PFI scheme for the provision of 3 primary schools and one special school, with Sewell Education (York) Ltd. PFI contracts are agreements to receive services, where the responsibility for making available the fixed assets needed to provide the services passes to the PFI contractor. The accounting requirements for PFI require that where ownership reverts to an entity at the end of the contract, PFI properties should be recognised on the Council's Balance Sheet along with a liability for the financing provided by the PFI operator. Payments made by the Council under a contract are generally charged to revenue to reflect the value of services received in each financial year and also relate to the repayment of the liability and finance costs associated with the asset. A prepayment of £4.032m was made prior to service commencement. Under the terms of the contract the Council has granted Sewell a licence for use of the land for 30 years.

Property Plant and Equipment

Prior to 2018/19, the asset used to provide the services at two of the schools (Hob Moor Primary School and Hob Moor Oaks Special School, both on one site) was recognised on the Council's Balance Sheet, with movements in the value over the year detailed in the analysis of the movement on the Property, Plant and Equipment balance in Note 12. The other 2 schools are voluntary aided where the asset does not revert back to the Council at the end of the contract. These assets are not included on the face of the Balance Sheet and the associated costs have been removed. However, on 1st May 2019 both Hob Moor schools converted to academy status. This means that, although still part of the PFI contract, these schools are no longer recognised on the Council's balance sheet. All the entries have therefore been removed, with treatment now consistent with the two VA schools.

Payments

The Council makes an agreed payment each year which is increased each year by inflation and can be reduced if the contractor fails to meet availability and performance standards in any year but which is otherwise fixed. Payments remaining to be made under the PFI contract at 31 March 2023 (excluding any estimation of inflation and availability/ performance deductions) are as follows:

	Payment for Services £000's	Finance Payment £000's	Liability Repayment £000's	Total Payments £000's
Within 1 Yr	1,491	383	301	2,175
Between 2 Yrs and 5 Yrs	6,318	1,328	1,185	8,831
Between 6 Yrs and 10 Yrs	7,853	1,672	1,952	11,477
Between 11 Yrs and 15 Yrs	4,396	1,092	1,725	7,213
	20,058	4,475	5,163	29,696

The payments made to the contractor are described as unitary payments and they have been calculated to compensate the contractor for the fair value of the services they provide.

PPP – Allerton Waste

Financial close for the Long Term Waste Services contract with Amey Cespa was achieved on 30th October 2014. Construction of the Allerton Waste Recovery Park commenced in January 2015 and the facility was completed becoming fully operational on 1st March 2018. The Council's commitments on the contract are: North Yorkshire County Council has entered into a contract with Amey Cespa and the City Council has entered into a Joint Waste Management Agreement with North Yorkshire which commits the City Council into the obligations set out in the main contract with Amey Cespa the main requirement being to provide a guaranteed minimum number of tonnes of municipal waste into the facility. Under the Joint Waste Management Agreement the City Council is responsible for paying 21% of the overall unitary charge.

The contract is to provide the services for 25 years at which time the asset transfers to the councils. The Council has therefore recognised 21% of the overall cost of the facility within its non current assets included on the Balance sheet during the year.

The Councils financial commitments under this are

	Repayment of Liability	Interest Payments	Provision of Services	Lifecycle costs	Total
	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000	£'000
less than one year	763	3,856	3,003	272	7,894
between 2 and 5 years	3,387	14,050	12,859	1,987	32,283
between 6 and 10 years	4,696	13,981	18,095	5,325	42,097
between 11 and 15 years	11,416	9,848	20,547	2,458	44,269
between 16 and 20 years	17,380	1,198	22,372	3,052	44,002
	37,642	42,933	76,876	13,094	170,545

The value of assets and liabilities for both PFI Schools and PPP Allerton Waste are as follows

Value of PFI Assets

		2022/23			**2021/22**	
	Schools	**Waste**	**Total**	Schools	Waste	**Total**
	£'000	**£'000**	**£'000**	£'000	£'000	**£'000**
Opening Balance	-	44,051	**44,051**	0	47,233	**47,233**
Depreciation	-	(2,917)	**(2,917)**	-	(3,182)	**(3,182)**
Additions	-	-	**-**	-	-	**-**
Revaluations	-	9,528	**9,528**	-	-	**-**
Disposals	-	-	**-**	-	-	**-**
Closing Balance	-	50,662	**50,662**	-	44,051	**44,051**

Value of PFI Liabilities

		2022/23			2021/22	
	Schools	**Waste**	**Total**	Schools	Waste	Total
	£'000	**£'000**	**£'000**	£'000	£'000	£'000
Opening Balance	**5,485**	**38,522**	**44,007**	5,820	39,398	45,218
Payments/Repayments	**(321)**	**(880)**	**(1,201)**	(335)	(876)	(1,211)
Additions	**-**	**-**	**-**	-	-	-
Closing Balance	**5,164**	**37,642**	**42,806**	5,485	38,522	44,007

45. IMPAIRMENT LOSSES

Impairment losses are where a physical loss to the asset occurs. In comparison a revaluation loss is a reduction in market value of the asset. In 2022/23, the Council has recognised an impairment loss of £8k in relation to a property asset. The recoverable amount of the asset has been reduced to it's existing use value and the impairment loss has been charged to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement during the year.

46. CAPITALISATION OF BORROWING COSTS

No borrowing costs were capitalised during 2022/23.

47. TERMINATION BENEFITS

The Council terminated the contracts of a number of employees in 2022/23, incurring liabilities of £196k (£449k in 2021/22) of which £102k (2021/22 £328k) has been changed to the Authority's Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement in the current year. See Note 37 for further details of the number of exit packages and total cost per band. This sum consists of termination benefits payable to officers across all of the Council's directorates, including the pension strain payable to the relevant pension fund where applicable. The note includes 0 exits from schools controlled by the authority.

48. PENSIONS SCHEMES ACCOUNTED FOR AS DEFINED CONTRIBUTION SCHEMES

Teachers Pension Scheme

Teachers employed by the Council are members of the Teachers' Pension Scheme, which is administered by Capita Teachers' Pensions (CTP) on behalf of the Department for Education (DfE). The scheme provides teachers with specified benefits upon their retirement, and the Council contributes towards the costs by making contributions based on a percentage of members' pensionable salaries.

The scheme is a multi-employer defined benefit scheme. The scheme is unfunded and the Department for Education uses a notional fund as the basis for calculating the employers' contribution rate paid by local education authorities. However, it is not possible for the Council to identify its share of the underlying financial position and performance of the scheme with sufficient reliability for accounting purposes. For the purposes of the Statement of Accounts it is therefore accounted for on the same basis as a defined contribution scheme.

In 2022/23 the Council paid £6.220m (2021/22 £6.076m) to CTP in respect of teachers' retirement benefits, representing 23.68% (including a 0.08% administration levy) of pensionable pay since September 2019. The contributions due to be paid in the next financial year are estimated to be £5.602m.

The Council is responsible for the costs of any additional benefits awarded upon early retirement outside of the terms of the teachers' scheme. These amounted to £528k (2021/22 £528k) and are fully accrued in the pensions liability described in the figures that follow in Note 49. The Council is not liable to the scheme for any other entities obligation under the plan.

NHS Staff Pension Scheme

NHS Staff transferred to the Council over recent years have maintained their membership in the NHS Pension Scheme. The Scheme provides these staff with specified benefits upon their retirement and the Council contributes towards the costs by making contributions based on a percentage of members' pensionable salaries.

The scheme is an unfunded defined benefit scheme. However, the Council is not able to identify its share of the underlying financial position and performance of the Scheme with sufficient reliability for accounting purposes. For the purposes of this Statement of Accounts, it is therefore accounted for on the same basis as a defined contribution scheme.

In 2022/23, the Council paid £72k (2021/22 £102k) to the NHS Pension Scheme in respect of former NHS staff retirement benefits, representing 14.38% (2021/22 14.38%) of pensionable pay. There were no contributions remaining payable at the year end. The contributions due to be paid in the next financial year are estimated to be £61k. The Council is not liable to the scheme for any other entities obligation under the plan.

49. DEFINED BENEFIT PENSION SCHEMES

As part of the terms and conditions of employment of its officers, the Council makes contributions towards the cost of post-employment benefits. Although these benefits are not payable until the employees retire, the Council has a commitment to make the payments (for those benefits) and to disclose them at the time that employees earn their future entitlement.

The North Yorkshire Pension Fund, which is a Local Government Pension Scheme, is treated as a defined benefit scheme, since the Council's liabilities to its current and former employees can be identified within the fund, and the Council will be liable to meet these, irrespective of the future performance of the fund. This is a funded scheme, meaning that the Council and employees pay contributions into a fund, calculated at a level intended to balance the pension liabilities with investment assets. The information below relates to the cost of pension arrangements borne by this Council and included in the revenue accounts.

The principal risks to the Council of the scheme are the longevity assumptions, statutory changes to the scheme, structural changes to the scheme (i.e large-scale withdrawals from the scheme), changes to inflation, bond yields and the performance of the equity investments held by the scheme. These are mitigated to a certain extent by the statutory requirements to charge to the General Fund and the Housing Revenue Account the amounts as required by statute in the accounting policies note.

Discretionary post-retirement benefits on early retirement are an unfunded defined benefit arrangement, under which liabilities are recognised when awards are made. There are no plan assets built up to meet these pension liabilities.

Transactions relating to post-employment benefits

We recognise the costs of retirement benefits in the reported cost of services when they are earned by employees, rather than when the benefits are eventually paid as pensions. However, the charge we are required to make against council tax is based on the cash payable in the year, so the real cost of retirement benefits is reversed out via the Movement in Reserves Statement. The following transactions have been made in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement and the General Fund Balance via the Movement in Reserves Statement during the year:

			2022/23				**2021/22**	
	LGPS	**Teachers**	**Total**		LGPS	Teachers	**Total**	
	£000's	**£000's**	**£000's**	**£000's**	£000's	£000's	**£000's**	**£000's**
Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement								
Cost of Services								
Current service cost	34,814		**34,814**		35,873		**35,873**	
Past service cost	188		**188**		227		**227**	
Administration expenses	489		**489**		375		**375**	
(Gain) / Loss from settlements and curtailments								
	35,491	-		**35,491**	36,475	-		**36,475**
Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure								
Interest cost	25,039	264	**25,303**		20,459	220	**20,679**	
Expected return on assets in the scheme	(22,967)		**(22,967)**		(17,520)		**(17,520)**	
Net Interest expense	2,072	264		**2,336**	2,939	220		**3,159**
Total Post Employment Benefit Charged to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services	37,563	264		**37,827**	39,414	220		**39,634**
Other Post Employment Benefit Charged to Comprehensive I&E statement								
Remeasurement of the net defined benefit liability comprising: Return on plan assets (excluding the amount included in the net interest expense)	105,058			**105,058**	(3,400)			**(3,400)**
Actuarial (gains) and losses arising on changes in demographic assumptions	51	391		**442**	350	(118)		**232**
Actuarial (gains) and losses arising on changes in financial assumptions	(364,749)	(2,281)		**(367,030)**	(64,161)	(327)		**(64,488)**
Experience (gains) and losses	82,061	891		**82,952**	(22,490)	41		**(22,449)**
Actuarial gains and losses								
Total post-employment benefits charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement	(177,579)	(999)		(178,578)	(89,701)	(404)		**(90,105)**
Movement in Reserves statement								
Reversal of net charges made to the Surplus or Deficit for the Provision of Services for post employment benefits in accordance with the Code	(37,563)	(264)		**(37,827)**	(39,414)	(220)		**(39,634)**
Actual amount charged against the General Fund Balance for pensions in the year:								
Employers' contributions payable to scheme	12,750	528		**13,278**	13,183	528		**13,711**

Pensions Assets and Liabilities Recognised in the Balance Sheet

	2022/23	2021/22
	£000's	£000's
Present Value of Liabilities		
Local Government Pension Scheme	**695,807**	936,207
Unfunded Teachers Pensions	**8,769**	10,032
Fair Value of Assets		
Local Government Pension Scheme	**(765,494)**	(853,128)
(Surplus)/Deficit in the Scheme		
Local Government Pension Scheme	**(69,687)**	83,079
Unfunded Teachers Pensions	**8,769**	10,032
Net (asset)/liability arising from defined benefit obligation	**(60,918)**	93,111

Reconciliation of the movements in the fair value of the scheme assets

	As at 31-Mar-23		**As at 31-Mar-22**	
	Local Government Pension Scheme	**Unfunded Teachers Scheme**	Local Government Pension Scheme	Unfunded Teachers Scheme
	£000's	**£000's**	£000's	£000's
Opening fair value of scheme assets	**(853,128)**		(835,949)	
Interest income	**(22,967)**		(17,520)	
Remeasurement (gain) / loss	**105,058**		(3,400)	
Net increase in assets from disposals	**-**		-	
Employer contributions	**(12,750)**	**(528)**	(13,183)	(528)
Contributions by scheme participants	**(5,352)**		(4,891)	
Benefits/transfers paid	**23,645**	**528**	21,815	528
Closing fair value of scheme assets	**(765,494)**	**-**	(853,128)	-

Reconciliation of present value of the scheme liabilities (defined benefit obligations)

	As at 31-Mar-23		As at 31-Mar-22	
	Local Government Pension Scheme	**Unfunded Teachers Scheme**	Local Government Pension Scheme	Unfunded Teachers Scheme
	£000's	**£000's**	£000's	£000's
Opening balance at 1 April	**936,207**	**10,032**	982,498	10,744
Current service cost	**35,303**	**-**	36,248	-
Interest cost	**25,039**	**264**	20,459	220
Contributions by scheme participants	**5,352**	**-**	4,891	-
Remeasurement (gains)/losses:				
Actuarial (gains) and losses arising on changes in demographic assumptions	**51**	**391**	350	(118)
Actuarial (gains) and losses arising on changes in financial assumptions	**(364,749)**	**(2,281)**	(64,161)	(327)
Experience (gains) and losses	**82,061**	**891**	(22,490)	41
net increases in liabilities from disposals	**-**	**-**	-	-
Benefits/transfers paid	**(23,645)**	**(528)**	(21,815)	(528)
Past service costs	**188**	**-**	227	-
Curtailments				
Settlements	**-**	**-**	-	-
Closing balance at 31 March	**695,807**	**8,769**	936,207	10,032

The liabilities show the underlying commitments that the Council has to pay, namely retirement benefits in the long-term and has a substantial impact on the net worth of the Council as recorded in the Balance Sheet. The Council's LGPS pension asset in 2022-23 was £69,687k (a decrease from a £83,079k liability in 2021/22). The Council also had long-term pension liabilities in relation to unfunded Teachers Pensions totalling £8,769k (2022-23 £10,032k).

Statutory arrangements for funding pension obligations means that the financial position of the Council remains healthy and the current funding position allows the Council to use its surplus to support the payment of future pension contributions to the Fund at a rate below the primary contribution rate in order to reduce the Council's surplus in the scheme.

Basis for estimating assets and liabilities

In calculating the Council's assets and liabilities Aon Hewitt Ltd, an independent firm of actuaries, make a number of assumptions about events and circumstances in the future. This means that the calculations are subject to uncertainties within a range of possible values. The liabilities have been assessed using the projected unit method, an estimate of the pensions that will be payable in future years dependent on assumptions about mortality rates, salary levels, etc.

The principal assumptions used by the actuary have been:

	As at 31-Mar-23	As at 31-Mar-22
Life expectancy		
Of a male future pensioner aged 65 in 20 years time	**23.5**	**23.4**
Of a female future pensioner aged 65 in 20 years time	**26.0**	**26.0**
Of a male current pensioner aged 65	**22.6**	**22.5**
Of a female current pensioner aged 65	**25.0**	**24.9**

The following shows the inflation factors used:

	As at 31-Mar-23	**As at 31-Mar-23**	As at 31-Mar-22	As at 31-Mar-22
	% pa LGPS	**% pa UTS**	% pa LGPS	% pa UTS
Rate of Inflation	**2.70**	**2.70**	3.00	3.00
Rate of increase in salaries	**3.95**	**N/A**	4.25	N/A
Rate of increase in pensions	**2.70**	**2.70**	3.00	3.00
Discount rate	**4.70**	**4.70**	2.70	2.70

The estimation of the defined benefit obligation is sensitive to the actuarial assumptions set out in the tables above. The sensitivity analyses below have been determined based on reasonably possible changes of the assumptions occurring at the end of the reporting period and assumes for each change that the assumption analysed changes while all other assumptions remain constant. The assumptions in longevity, for example, assume that life expectancy increases or decreases for men and women. In practice this is unlikely to occur and changes in some of the assumptions may be interrelated. The estimations in the sensitivity analysis have followed the accounting policies for the scheme, ie on an actuarial basis using the projected unit credit method. The method and types of assumptions used in preparing the sensitivity analysis below did not change from those used in the previous period.

Impact on the Defined Benefit Obligation in the Scheme

	Increase in assumption £'000	**Decrease in assumption £'000**
Longevity (increase in 1 year)	18,058	
Rate of inflation (increase by 0.1%)	11,113	
Rate of increase in salaries (increase by 0.1%)	695	
Rate of increase in pensions (increase by 0.1%)	11,113	
Rate for discounting scheme liabilities (increase by 0.1%)		(11,807)

Impact on the Council's Cash Flows

The total employer contributions expected to be made to the Local Government Pension Scheme by the Council in the year to 31 March 2024 is £12,190k. The weighted average duration of the defined benefit obligation for scheme members is 16.7 years (21 years in 2021/22).

The Unfunded Teacher's Pension Scheme has no assets to cover its liabilities. The Local Government Pension Scheme's assets comprised:

	As at 31-Mar-23		As at 31-Mar-22	
	%	**£m**	%	£m
Equities	**52.1%**	**398.8**	55.7%	475.2
Property	**6.4%**	**49.0**	7.4%	63.1
Government Bonds	**11.0%**	**84.2**	16.8%	143.3
Corporate Bonds	**7.2%**	**55.1**	7.7%	65.7
Multi Asset Credit	**5.3%**	**40.6**	0.0%	0.0
Cash	**1.4%**	**10.7**	1.1%	9.4
Other	**16.6%**	**127.1**	11.3%	96.4
Total	**100.0%**	**765.5**	100.0%	853.1

Details on the nature and risks of the pension fund's assets and investment policies can be found in the North Yorkshire Pension Fund Annual Report and Accounts, which are available on the website of the North Yorkshire Pension Fund as well as in the pension fund disclosures within the North Yorkshire County Council Statement of Accounts, which are available on the website of the administering authority.

50. CONTINGENT LIABILITIES

No contingent liabilities have been identified.

51. CONTINGENT ASSETS

No contingent assets have been identified.

52. NATURE AND EXTENT OF RISKS ARISING FROM FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

Nature and Extent of Risks Arising from Financial Instruments

The Authority's activities expose it to a variety of financial risks:

- **Credit risk** - the possibility that other parties might fail to pay amounts due to the Council;
- **Liquidity risk** - the possibility that the Council might not have funds available to meet its commitments to make payments;
- **Re-financing risk** - the possibility that the Council might be requiring to renew a financial instrument on maturity at disadvantageous interest rates or terms.

- **Market risk** - the possibility that financial loss might arise for the Council as a result of changes in such measures as interest rates or stock market movements.

Overall procedures for managing risk

The Council's overall risk management programme focuses on the unpredictability of financial markets, and seeks to minimise potential adverse effects on the resources available to fund services.

The procedures for risk management are set out through a legal framework in the Local Government Act 2003 and associated regulations. These require the Council to comply with the CIPFA Prudential Code, the CIPFA Code of Practice on Treasury Management in the Public Services and Investment Guidance issued through the Act. Overall, these procedures require the Council to manage risk in the following ways:

- by formally adopting the requirements of the CIPFA Treasury Management Code of Practice;
- by the adoption of a Treasury Policy Statement and treasury management clauses within its financial regulations/standing orders/constitution;
- by approving annually in advance prudential and treasury indicators for the following 3 years limiting:
  - The Council's overall borrowing;
  - Its maximum and minimum exposures to the maturity structure of its debt;
  - Its maximum annual exposures to investments maturing beyond a year.
- by approving an investment strategy for the forthcoming year setting out its criteria for both investing and selecting investment counterparties in compliance with the Government Guidance.

These are required to be reported and approved at or before the annual Budget Council or before the start of the year to which they relate. These items are reported in the annual treasury management strategy which outlines the detailed approach to managing risk in relation to the Council's financial instrument exposure. Actual performance is reported after each year, and through a mid year update.

The annual treasury management strategy which incorporates the prudential indicators was approved by Full Council on 17th February 2022 after recommendation by Executive on 7th February 2022 and is available on the Council website
https://democracy.york.gov.uk/ieListDocuments.aspx?CId=733&MId=12800 and
https://democracy.york.gov.uk/ieListDocuments.aspx?CId=331&MId=12807

The key issues within the strategy were:

- The Authorised Limit for 2022/23 was set at £555.000m (prudential indicator 5A).
- The Operational Boundary for 2022/23 was set at £525.000m (prudential indicator 5B).
- The maximum and minimum exposures to the maturity structure of debt which are contained within prudential indicator 6. The maturity structure of debt table is contained within this note under the 'Refinancing and Maturity Risk' section.
- The setting out of borrowing and investment policies to manage risk.

Risk management is carried out by a central treasury team, under policies approved by the Council in the annual Treasury Management Strategy Statement.

Credit Risk

Credit risk arises from deposits with banks and financial institutions, as well as credit exposures to the authority's customers.

Investments

This risk is minimised through the Annual Investment Strategy set out in the annual Treasury Management Strategy Statement, which is available on the authority's website https://democracy.york.gov.uk/documents/s156106/Trsy%20Mgt%20Strategy%2022-23%20v1.pdf

The Annual Investment Strategy details the principles and approach to investments in line with the principals of Security, Liquidity and Yield. Deposits are not made with financial institutions unless they meet identified minimum credit criteria in accordance with the Fitch, Moody's and Standard & Poor's credit ratings services. The Annual Investment Strategy also considers maximum amounts and time limits with a financial institution located in each investment instrument category.

The Council uses the creditworthiness service provided by Link Asset Services. This service uses a sophisticated modelling approach with credit ratings from all three rating agencies - Fitch, Moody's and Standard and Poor's, forming the core element. However, it does not rely solely on the current credit ratings of counterparties but also uses the following as overlays:

- credit watches and credit outlooks from credit rating agencies
- CDS spreads to give early warning of likely changes in credit ratings
- sovereign ratings to select counterparties from only the most creditworthy countries

The full Investment Strategy for 2022/23 was approved by Full Council on 17th February 2022 after recommendation by Executive on 7th February 2022 and is available on the Council website https://democracy.york.gov.uk/ieListDocuments.aspx?CId=733&MId=12800 and https://democracy.york.gov.uk/ieListDocuments.aspx?CId=331&MId=12807

No breaches of the Council's counterparty criteria occurred during the reporting period and the Council does not expect any losses from non-performance by any of its counterparties in relation to deposits.

The Councils Treasury Investments are shown below:

	Balance at 31-Mar-23 £000	Balance at 31-Mar-22 £000
Fixed Term Investments	**200**	-
Notice Accounts	**51**	51
Money Market Funds	**10,182**	36,112
Total	**10,433**	36,163

The Council's maximum exposure to credit risk in relation to its investments in banks, building societies and Money Market Funds of £10.433m (£36.163m in 2021/22) is not assessed collectively as the risk of any institution failing to make interest payments or repay the principal sum will be specific to each individual institution. Recent experience has shown that it is rare for such entities to be unable to meet their commitments. A risk of irrecoverability applies to all of the Council's deposits, but there was no evidence at 31 March 2023 that this was likely to crystallise.

There were no circumstances known as at 31 March 2023 that would require impairment on any investments.

Long-term debtors

The Council has Long-term debtors of £4.210m (£4.913m in 2021/22) and further details can be found in Note 20.

When assessing impairment and Expected Credit Loss for long-term debtor loans an assessment is made separately as the risk is specific to each individual debtor. This includes, where applicable to the financial instrument, looking at the loan agreements and the individual debtor records as well as taking into account current known facts and circumstances regarding the individual debt.

There was no evidence at 31 March 2023 that indicated any loans to third parties or long-term debtors were credit impaired and Expected Credit Loss was deemed to be low, therefore no Expected Credit Loss was made.

Short-term debtors

Trade receivables form part of the Council's Short-term debtors. The Council does not generally allow credit for its invoiced trade receivables, such that £9.677m of the £34.327m Short term trade receivables debtors balance is past its due date for payment in 2022/23 (£10.182m of the £33.225m in 2021/22). A balance is past its due date if it is over 28 days old. The past due date amounts can be analysed by age as follows:

	Balance at 31-Mar-23 £000's	Balance at 31-Mar-22 £000's
Less than 3 months	**2,960**	2,925
3 to 6 months	**1,216**	966
6 months to 1 year	**1,542**	2,033
More than 1 year	**3,959**	4,258
Total	**9,677**	10,182

The Council makes an annual impairment allowance and at 31 March 2023 the Councils total impairment was £10.435m (£9.669m at 31 March 2022) for all Short-term debtors, of which £4.016m (£3.856m at 31 March 2022) related to trade receivables.

When assessing impairment and Expected Credit Loss, debtors are assessed collectively rather than individually using the simplified approach allowable under IFRS 9 for short-term receivables.

Further details on Short-term debtors can be found at Note 19 and in the table below showing exposure to credit risk.

Bad debts are written off in line with the Councils bad debt policy as outlined in its Financial Regulations within the Constitution. During the year, the authority wrote off financial assets with a contractual amount outstanding of £0.312m (£0.757m in 2021/22).

Amounts Arising from Expected Credit Losses and Credit Risk Exposure

The authority has the following exposure to credit risk at 31 March 2023:

Financial Instrument Type	Credit Rating	Gross Carrying Amount	Gross Carrying Amount	Total Expected Credit Loss	Total Expected Credit Loss	Change in Expected Credit Loss from previous year
		31-Mar-23	31-Mar-22	31-Mar-23	31-Mar-22	
		£000	£000	£000	£000	£000
Investments	AAA to A+	**10,433**	36,163	**-**	-	**-**
Loans to third parties	Not Rated	**1,067**	1,674	**-**	-	**-**
Finance lease receivables	Not Rated	**165**	172	**-**	-	**-**
PFI	Not Rated	**2,978**	3,068	**-**	-	**-**
Short term debtors - trade receivables	Not Rated	**34,327**	33,225	**(4,016)**	(3,856)	**(160)**

Note 1 – As per the CIPFA code, equity instruments designated into the category of Fair Value through Other Comprehensive Income are not within the scope of impairment. Further details on equity instruments can be found in Note 16.

Note 2 – Short-term debtors in the above table includes trade receivables and any impairment allowance against these. It excludes prepayments and other receivable amounts and any impairment allowance against these. Further details on Short-term debtors can be found in Note 19.

Liquidity risk

The Council manages its liquidity position through the risk management procedures above (the setting and approval of prudential indicators and the approval of the treasury and investment strategy reports), as well as through a comprehensive cash flow management system, as required by the CIPFA Code of Practice. This seeks to ensure that cash is available when needed.

The Council has ready access to borrowings from the money markets to cover any day to day cash flow need and the PWLB and money markets for access to longer term funds. There is therefore no significant risk that it will be unable to raise finance to meet its commitments under financial instruments.

The maturity analysis of financial liabilities is as follows:

Council loans outstanding

	Balance at 31 March 2023 £000	Balance at 31 March 2022 £000
Interest Due within one year	**(1,869)**	(1,875)
Maturing within one year	**(4,315)**	(4,700)
Maturing in 1 - 2 years	**(15,300)**	(4,315)
Maturing in 2 - 5 years	**(45,950)**	(44,750)
Maturing in 5 - 10 years	**(70,700)**	(82,200)
Maturing in more than 10 years	**(165,000)**	(170,000)
Carrying Value Adjustment	**512**	571
Total	**(302,622)**	(307,269)

Note 3 – The Councils LOBO loan is shown at its maturity date not the next call date in the above table. The Councils WYCA loan is shown at its principal amount.

The table below shows the Council loans outstanding split by loan type / lender:

	Interest Rates Payable	**Balance at 31 March 2023 £000**	Balance at 31 March 2022 £000
Public Works Loan Board (PWLB)	1.50% to 4.75%	**(293,915)**	(298,615)
PWLB (Carrying Value Adjustment)		**512**	571
Dexia Bank LOBO	3.88%	**(5,000)**	(5,000)
WYCA	0.00%	**(2,350)**	(2,350)
Interest Owed on Long Term Debt at 31st March		**(1,869)**	(1,875)
Total		**(302,622)**	(307,269)

All trade payables of £35.426m (£31.939m in 2021/22) are due to be paid in less than one year and are not shown in the table above. Further details for short term creditors can be found in Note 23.

Refinancing and Maturity Risk

The Council maintains a significant debt and investment portfolio. Whilst the cash flow procedures above are considered against the refinancing risk procedures, longer-term risk to the Council relates to managing the exposure to replacing financial instruments as they mature. This risk relates to both the maturing of longer term financial liabilities and longer term financial assets.

The approved treasury indicator limits for the maturity structure of debt and the limits placed on investments placed for greater than one year in duration are the key parameters used to address this risk. The Council approved treasury and investment strategies address the main risks and the central treasury team address the operational risks within the approved parameters. This includes:

- monitoring the maturity profile of financial liabilities and amending the profile through either new borrowing or the rescheduling of the existing debt; and
- monitoring the maturity profile of investments to ensure sufficient liquidity is available for the Council's day to day cash flow needs, and the spread of longer term investments provide stability of maturities and returns in relation to the longer term cash flow needs.

The maturity analysis of financial liabilities is as follows, with the maximum and minimum limits for fixed interest rates maturing in each period (Prudential Indicator 6) as approved in the Treasury Management Strategy approved by Full Council on 17th February 2022 after recommendation by Executive on 7th February 2022 and is available on the Council website https://democracy.york.gov.uk/ieListDocuments.aspx?CId=733&MId=12800 and https://democracy.york.gov.uk/ieListDocuments.aspx?CId=331&MId=12807

	Approved Minimum Limits at 31-Mar-23 %	Approved Maximum Limits at 31-Mar-23 %	**Authority Actual at 31-Mar-23 £000's**	**Authority Actual at 31-Mar-23 £000's**	Authority Actual at 31-Mar-22 £000's	Authority Actual at 31-Mar-22 £000's
Less than 1 year	0	30	**(4,315)**	**1.43%**	(4,700)	1.54%
Between 1 and 2 years	0	30	**(15,300)**	**5.08%**	(4,315)	1.41%
Between 2 and 5 years	0	40	**(45,950)**	**15.25%**	(44,750)	14.63%
Between 5 and 10 years	0	40	**(70,700)**	**23.47%**	(82,200)	26.87%
More than 10 years	30	90	**(165,000)**	**54.77%**	(170,000)	55.56%
Total			**(301,265)**	**100.00%**	(305,965)	100.00%

Note 4 – This table shows the principal loan amount outstanding excluding interest. The Councils LOBO loan is shown at its maturity date not the next call date in the above table. The Councils WYCA loan is shown at its principal amount.

Market Risk

Interest Rate Risk

The Council is exposed to interest rate movements on its borrowings and investments. Movements in interest rates have a complex impact on the Council, depending on how variable and fixed interest rates move across differing financial instrument periods. For instance, a rise in variable and fixed interest rate would have the following effects:

- Borrowings at variable rates – the interest expense charged to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement will rise;
- Borrowings at fixed rates – the fair value of the borrowing will fall (no impact on revenue balances);
- Investments at variable rates – the interest income credited to the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement will rise;
- Investments at fixed rates – the fair value of the assets will fall (no impact on revenue balances).

Borrowings are not carried at fair value on the balance sheet, so nominal gains and losses on fixed rate borrowings would not impact on the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services or Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure. However, changes in interest payable and receivable on variable rate borrowings and investments will be posted to the Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services and affect the General Fund Balance, Movements in the fair value of fixed rate investments that have a quoted market price will be reflected in the Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

The Council has a number of strategies for managing interest rate risk. The Annual Treasury Management Strategy draws together Council's prudential and treasury indicators and its expected treasury operations, including an expectation of interest rate movements. The central treasury team will monitor market and forecast interest rates within the year to adjust exposures appropriately. For instance during periods of falling interest rates, and where economic circumstances make it favourable, fixed rate investments may be considered for longer periods to secure better long term returns, similarly the drawing of longer term fixed rate borrowing would be postponed.

According to this assessment strategy, at 31 March 2023, if interest rates had been 1% higher (with all other variables held constant) the financial effect would be:

	Balance at 31-Mar-23 £000's	Balance at 31-Mar-22 £000's
Increase in interest payable on variable rate investments borrowings	**-**	-
Increase in interest receivable on variable rate investments	**(104)**	(362)
Impact on Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services	**(104)**	**(362)**
Decrease in fair value of fixed rate investment assets	-	-
Impact on Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure	-	-
Decrease in fair value of fixed rate borrowing liabilities (no impact on Surplus or Deficit on Provision of Services or Other Comprehensive Income and Expenditure)	**35,787**	(53,562)

The approximate impact of a 1% fall in interest rates would be as above but with the movements being reversed.

Price risk

The Council, excluding the pension fund, does not generally invest in equity shares or marketable bonds. However, it does have shareholdings to the value of £5.080m (£4.596m in 2021/22) in a number of equity investments detailed further in Note 16 to the Statement of Accounts. Whilst these holding are generally illiquid, the Council is exposed to gains or losses arising from movements in the value of the shares.

These shareholdings have arisen due to specific service or strategic objectives; the Council is not in a position to limit its exposure to price movements by diversifying its portfolio. In line with the Councils accounting policy for these types of investments the shares have all been designated as Fair Value through Other Comprehensive Income, meaning that all movements in price will impact on gains and losses recognised in the Financial Instrument Revaluation Reserve. A general shift of 5% in the general price of shares (positive or negative) would thus have resulted in a £0.254m (£0.230m in 2021/22) gain or loss being recognised in the Financial Instrument Revaluation Reserve.

Foreign Exchange Risk

The Council has no financial assets or liabilities denominated in foreign currencies. It therefore has no exposure to loss arising from movements in exchange rates.

53. EXPENDITURE AND FUNDING ANALYSIS (EFA)

2021/22 Net Expenditure Chargeable to the General Fund and HRA Balances £000	2021/22 Adjustments between the Funding and Accounting Basis £000	2021/22 Net Expnditure in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement £000		2022/23 Net Expenditure Chargeable to the General Fund and HRA Balances £000	2022/23 Adjustments between the Funding and Accounting Basis £000	2022/23 Net Expnditure in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement £000
(3,037)	2,697	(340)	Public Health	(417)	1,153	736
10,847	(15,628)	(4,781)	Housing Revenue Account	12,610	(14,750)	(2,140)
63,511	4,776	68,287	Adult Social Care and Integration	65,489	5,886	71,375
24,558	2,137	26,695	Children and Education	27,468	5,881	33,349
24,431	13,559	37,990	Place	25,911	19,532	45,443
74,736	(911)	73,825	Corporate Services and Governance	43,701	242	43,943
19,483	7,730	27,213	Customer and Communities	22,261	8,328	30,589
214,529	14,360	228,889	**Net Cost of Services**	197,023	26,272	223,295
(216,238)	(11,120)	(227,358)	Other Income and Expenditure	(196,626)	19,236	(177,390)
(1,709)	3,240	1,531	**Surplus or Deficit**	397	45,508	45,905
(39,990)			Opening General Fund and HRA Balance	(41,699)		
(1,709)			Surplus or Deficit	397		
(41,699)			**Closing General Fund and HRA Balance at 31 March 2023**	(41,302)		

The objective of the EFA is to demonstrate to council tax payers how the funding available to the authority (i.e. government grants, rents, council tax and business rates) for the year has been used in providing services in comparison with those resources consumed or earned by authorities in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices.

The Expenditure and Funding Analysis also shows how this expenditure is allocated for decision making purposes between the Authority’s Services. Income and expenditure accounted for under generally accepted accounting practices is presented more fully in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement.

The adjustments between the funding and accounting basis can be further analysed between:

- Adjustments for Capital purposes
- The net change in relation to Pensions adjustments
- Other differences

Adjustments for Capital Purposes - this column adds in depreciation and impairment and revaluation gains and losses in the services line, and for:

- Other Operating Expenditure – adjusts for capital disposal with a transfer of income on disposal of assets and the amounts written off for those assets;

- Taxation and non-specific grant income and expenditure – capital grants are adjusted for income not chargeable under generally accepted accounting practices. Revenue grants are adjusted from those receivable in the year to those receivable without conditions or for which conditions were satisfied throughout the year. The Taxation and non-specific grant income and expenditure line is credited with capital grants receivable in the year without conditions or for which conditions were satisfied in the year.

Net Change for Pension Adjustments – net change for the removal of pension contributions and the addition of IAS 19 Employee Benefit pension related expenditure and income:

- For Services this represents the removal of the employer pension contributions made by the Authority as allowed by statute and the replacement with current service costs and past service costs; and

- For Financing and Investment Income & Expenditure the net interest on the defined benefit liability is charged to the CIES.

Other differences - between amounts debited/credited to the CIES and amounts payable/receivable to be recognised under statue and include:

- For services this includes adjustments made from accruing compensated absences earned but not taken in the year;

- For Financing and Investment Income & Expenditure the adjustments relate to the timing differences for premiums and discounts; and

- The charge under Taxation and no-specific grant income and expenditure represents the difference between what is chargeable under statutory regulations for Council Tax and NDR that was projected to be received at the start of the year and the income recognised under generally accepted accounting practices in the Code. This is a timing difference as any difference will be brought forward in future Surpluses or Deficits on the Collection Fund.

- Financing and Investment Income & Expenditure – the statutory charges for capital i.e. Minimum Revenue Provision and other revenue contributions are deducted from other income and expenditure as these are not chargeable under generally accepted accounting practices; and

Annex A

2021/22					2022/23			
Adjustments for Capital Purposes £000	**Net change for the Pensions Adjustments £000**	**Other Differences £000**	**Total Adjustments £000**	**Adjustments from General Fund to arrive at the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement amounts**	**Adjustments for Capital Purposes £000**	**Net change for the Pensions Adjustments £000**	**Other Differences £000**	**Total Adjustments £000**
4	843	1,850	2,697	Public Health	6	814	333	1,153
9,159	1,043	(25,830)	(15,628)	Housing Revenue Account	11,580	944	(27,274)	(14,750)
2,082	2,676	18	4,776	Adult Social Care and Integration	956	2,532	2,398	5,886
1,778	4,650	(4,291)	2,137	Children and Education	4,002	4,308	(2,429)	5,881
11,232	6,113	(3,786)	13,559	Place	17,135	6,005	(3,608)	19,532
13	4,290	(5,214)	(911)	Corporate Services and Governance	149	4,286	(4,193)	242
3,710	3,149	871	7,730	Customer and Communities	3,507	3,324	1,497	8,328
27,978	22,764	(36,382)	14,360	**Net Cost of Services**	37,335	22,213	(33,276)	26,272
(14,231)	3,159	(48)	(11,120)	Other Income and Expenditure from the Expenditure and Funding Analysis	16,727	2,336	173	19,236
13,747	25,923	(36,430)	3,240	**Difference between General Fund surplus or deficit and Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement Surplus or Deficit on the Provision of Services**	54,062	24,549	(33,103)	45,508

Page 231

OTHER STATEMENTS

HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT

Income and Expenditure Statement:

	Note	2022/23 £000's	2021/22 £000's
Income			
Dwellings Rents	(3)	**(32,669)**	(31,517)
Non-dwelling rents		**(436)**	(429)
Charges for Services and Facilities		**(2,607)**	(2,323)
Contributions Towards Expenditure		**(264)**	(328)
Total Income		**(35,976)**	(34,597)
Expenditure			
Repairs and maintenance		**9,016**	7,976
Supervision and management		**11,899**	11,769
Rents, Rates, Taxes and Other Charges		**707**	500
Depreciation, impairment and revaluation losses of non-current assets	(6)	**11,580**	9,159
Debt Management Costs		**55**	53
Movement in the allowance for bad debts	(4)	**580**	357
Total Expenditure		**33,837**	29,814
Net Cost of Services included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement		**(2,139)**	(4,783)
Share of Corporate Costs			
HRA share of other amounts included in the Council's Net Cost of Services but not allocated to specific services		**(1)**	2
Net Cost of HRA Services		**(2,140)**	(4,781)
HRA share of operating income and expenditure included in the Comprehensive Income and Expenditure Statement:			
Payments to the Government Housing Capital Receipts pool		**-**	1,179
(Gain) or loss on sale of HRA non-current assets		**(1,421)**	(2,448)
Interest payable and similar charges		**4,642**	4,382
Interest and investment income		**(1,183)**	(27)
Pensions interest cost and expected return on pension assets	(5)	**86**	133
Capital grants and contributions receivable		**(3,153)**	(3,481)
(Surplus)/Deficit on Provision of Services		**(3,169)**	(5,043)

Movement on the HRA Statement

	2022/23		2021/22	
	£000's	**£000's**	£000's	£000's
Balance on the HRA at the end of the previous year		**(29,569)**		(28,832)
(Surplus)/Deficit for the year on the HRA Income and Expenditure Statement	**(3,169)**		(5,043)	
Adjustments between accounting basis & funding basis under regulations				
Depreciation and impairment charges	**(11,580)**		(9,159)	
Capital grants applied in year	**1,318**		979	
Transfer to Capital Grants Reserve	**1,814**		2,503	
Non-current assets written off	**(14,484)**		(14,670)	
Capital Expenditure funded by the HRA	**2,864**		3,439	
Income from non-current asset sales	**15,906**		17,119	
Transfer from Capital Receipts Reserve	**(68)**		(1,279)	
Depreciation costs met by MRR	**10,386**		8,906	
Retirement benefits	**1,439**		1,620	
Pension payments	**(2,469)**		(2,796)	
Net Increase/Decrease before Transfers to or from reserves	**1,957**		1,619	-
Transfers to/(from) reserves	**(1,815)**		(2,356)	
(Increase)/Decrease in Year on the HRA		**142**		(737)
Balance on the HRA at the end of the current year		**(29,427)**		(29,569)

1. SIGNIFICANCE OF THE STATUTORY HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT

The HRA Income and Expenditure Account shows the economic cost in the year of providing housing services in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices, rather than the amount to be funded from rents and government grants. Councils charge rents to cover expenditure in accordance with regulations; this may be different from the accounting cost. The increase or decrease in the year, on the basis on which rents are raised, is shown in the Movement on the Housing Revenue Account Reserve.

The surplus or deficit on the HRA Income and Expenditure Account is the best measure of the Council's operating financial performance for the year for HRA services. However, the statutory surplus or deficit on the Statutory HRA is also an important amount since it indicates whether the Council added to or drew from the brought forward balance on its Statutory HRA Reserve during the year. This in turn, affects the amount of the balance on the HRA that the Council can take into account when determining its spending plans on HRA services for the following year.

There is a surplus of £3.169m (2021/22 surplus of £5.043m) on the Housing Revenue Account Income and Expenditure Account, this reduces to a deficit of £0.142m (2021/22 surplus of £0.737m) for the year on the Statutory Housing Revenue Account.

2. LEGISLATIVE BACKGROUND

The Housing Revenue Account (HRA) shows the major elements of housing revenue expenditure to reflect the Council's activities as landlord: maintenance, administration and capital financing costs, and how these are met by rents and other income. There is also a statutory requirement to show revenue financing of any HRA capital expenditure within the account.

The Local Government and Housing Account 1989 sets out the framework for ring-fencing the HRA, thereby preventing rents being subsidised from the general income of the Council and vice versa.

3. GROSS RENTS

Gross rental income is the total amount due for the year before the allowance for voids of £1,030k (2021/22 £1,027k) which represents 3.06% (2021/22 3.16%) of the gross rental income including charges for services. The average weekly rent for 2022/23 was £84.07 compared to £80.80 in 2021/22.

Assistance with rents is available under the Housing Benefits Scheme for those on low incomes. The cost of rebates granted is met by the Council's General Fund not by the HRA

	2022/23 £000's	**2021/22 £000's**
Rents due from Tenants	**(24,360)**	**(22,950)**
Rents remitted by Rent Rebates through the Housing Benefit System	**(9,339)**	**(9,594)**
Total Gross Rental Income	**(33,699)**	**(32,544)**
Less void loss	**1,030**	**1,027**
Net Dwelling Rental Income	**(32,669)**	**(31,517)**

The Council was responsible for managing 7,565 dwellings at 31 March 2023.

The HRA dwelling stock was made up as follows:

	2022/23	2021/22
Houses	**3,462**	**3,490**
Bungalows	**490**	**490**
Flats, Bedsits & Maisonettes	**3,457**	**3,469**
Hostel Places	**63**	**63**
Shared Ownership*	**93**	**76**
	7,565	**7,588**

*This is the total number of properties in which the Council holds an equity share - the retained proportion of each property will vary.

The changes in the HRA dwelling stock within the year can be summarised as follows:

	2022/23	2021/22
Stock at 31st March	**7,588**	**7,583**
Dwelling Sales	**(52)**	**(74)**
Shared Ownership Freehold sales	**(3)**	**(1)**
Additions to Council dwelling stock	**10**	**55**
Additions to Shared ownership stock	**20**	**19**
Temporary use of additional Hostel units	**-**	**7**
Re-categorised to HRA non-dwelling stock	**2**	**(1)**
	7,565	**7,588**

4. RENT ARREARS

The arrears as at 31 March for rent not paid to the Council are shown in the table below. During 2022/23 rent arrears as a proportion of gross rent income have increased from 5.50% of the amount due to 7.29%.

		2022/23 £000's	2021/22 £000's
Arrears at 31 March	- Current tenants	**2,105**	**1,475**
	- Former tenants	**350**	**315**
Amounts Written Off during the Year		**141**	**77**
Increased/(Reduced) Provision during the Year		**567**	**342**
Provision for Bad and Doubtful Debts		**1,725**	**1,300**

The rent arrears as a proportion of gross rent income split between current and former tenants is shown in the following table:

	2022/23 %	2021/22 %
Dwelling rent arrears as a % of gross rent debit		
- Current tenants	**6.25%**	**4.53%**
- Former tenants	**1.04%**	**0.97%**
	7.29%	**5.50%**

An Impairment Allowance is made for the expected credit loss that maybe incurred on rechargeable repairs. The arrears figures are as follow:

	2022/23 £000's	2021/22 £000's
Arrears at 31 March	**60**	**53**
Amounts Written Off during the Year	**18**	**(8)**
Increased/(Reduced) Provision during the Year	**13**	**15**
Provision for Bad and Doubtful Debts	**40**	**45**

5. IAS19 TRANSACTIONS FOR THE HRA

The HRA share of pension adjustments is based on the proportion of employees charged to the HRA. The IAS19 transactions included in the HRA are shown in the following table:

	2022/23		2021/22	
	£000's	£000's	£000's	£000's
Income and Expenditure Account Entries				
Net Cost of HRA Services				
Current service cost	**1,439**		1,620	
Past service cost	**7**		9	
Administration Expenses	**20**		17	
Curtailment Cost	**-**		-	
		1,466		1,646
Financing and Investment Income and Expenditure				
Interest cost	**1,035**		924	
Expected return on assets in the scheme	**(949)**		(791)	
		86		133
Net Charge to the Income and Expenditure Account		**1,552**		1,779
Statement of Movement on the Housing Revenue Account Balance Entries				
Reversal of net charges made for retirement benefits				
Contribution to/(from) Pensions Reserve		**(1,552)**		(2,382)
Actual amount charged to the Housing Revenue Account				
for Pensions in the year		**522**		603

6. CONTRIBUTION TO/(FROM) MAJOR REPAIRS RESERVE (MRR)

Councils are required by an amendment to the Accounts and Audit Regulations 1996, to establish and maintain an MRR. The main credit to the reserve is an amount equivalent to the total depreciation charges for all HRA assets.

Councils are also able to charge capital expenditure directly to the reserve. The following table shows the depreciation charged during the year:

	2022/23	2021/22
	£000's	£000's
Dwellings	**9,471**	8,058
Other Land and Buildings	**874**	813
Intangible assets	**-**	3
Plant, Vehicles & Equipment	**40**	34
Infrastructure	**1**	1
	10,386	8,909
Reversal of Revaluation loss/Impairment	**1,029**	250
	11,415	9,159

As well as the depreciation credit which must be transferred back to the HRA, councils can also charge capital expenditure directly to the MRR. The following table shows the movement in the year:

	2022/23	2021/22
	£000's	£000's
Balance at 1 April	**(497)**	(3,777)
Depreciation on HRA dwellings	**(9,471)**	(8,058)
Depreciation on other HRA assets	**(915)**	(847)
Capital expenditure on houses within the HRA charged to the reserve	**9,377**	12,185
Balance at 31 March	**(1,506)**	(497)

7. MOVEMENT OF PROPERTY, PLANT AND EQUIPMENT

The HRA owns land, houses and other property where the value is included in the Council's balance sheet. The Council dwellings are revalued annually to comply with requirements in "Stock Valuation for resource accounting 2016: guidance for valuers" by Department for Communities and Local Government (DCLG). The analysis of the movement on the HRA element of the tangible non-current assets is as follows:

2022/23 Movement of Property, Plant and Equipment

	Council dwellings £000's	Other land and buildings £000's	Vehicles, plant furniture & equipment £000's	Infra-structure Assets £000's	Commu-nity Assets £000's	Surplus £000's	Assets under Cons-truction £000's	**Total Property, plant & Equipment £000's**
Cost or Valuation (GCA)								
At 1 April 2022	568,268	32,120	392	17	-	1,269	20,542	**622,608**
Additions	11,269	2,434	321	-	-	-	14,743	**28,767**
Acc Dep & Imp WO to GCA	(9,471)	(828)	-	-	-	-	-	**(10,299)**
Revaluation increases/(decreases) recognised in the Revaluation Reserve	25,476	4,043	-	-	-	740	-	**30,259**
Revaluation increases/(decreases) recognised in the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services	-	(1,015)	-	-	(14)	-	-	**(1,029)**
Derecognition - Disposals	(4,334)	(1,896)	-	-	-	-	-	**(6,230)**
Assets reclassified (to)/from Held for Sale	-	(8,259)	-	-	-	-	-	**(8,259)**
Other movements in Cost or Valuation	2,393	9,798	-	-	130	-	(12,728)	**(407)**
At 31 March 2023	593,601	36,397	713	17	116	2,009	22,557	655,410
Accumulated Depreciation & Impairment								
At 1 April 2022	-	(50)	(84)	(8)	-	-	-	**(142)**
Depreciation Charge for 2022/23	(9,471)	(874)	(40)	(1)	-	-	-	**(10,386)**
Acc. Depreciation WO to GCA	9,471	828	-	-	-	-	-	**10,299**
Derecognition - Disposals	-	5	-	-	-	-	-	**5**
Other movements in Depreciation and Impairment	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	**-**
At 31 March 2023	-	(91)	(124)	(9)	-	-	-	**(224)**
Net Book Value								
At 31 March 2023	593,601	36,306	589	8	116	2,009	22,557	**655,186**
At 31 March 2022	568,268	32,070	308	9	-	1,269	20,542	**622,466**

2021/22 Movement of Property, Plant and Equipment

	Council dwellings £000's	Other land and buildings £000's	Vehicles, plant furniture & equipment £000's	Infra-structure Assets £000's	Commu-nity Assets £000's	Surplus £000's	Assets under Cons-truction £000's	**Total Property, plant & Equipment £000's**
Cost or Valuation (GCA)								
At 1 April 2021	484,542	31,891	289	42	-	456	27,145	**544,365**
Additions	14,498	1,714	60	-	-	-	12,181	**28,453**
Acc Dep & Imp WO to GCA	(15,942)	(792)	-	-	-	-	-	**(16,734)**
Revaluation increases/(decreases) recognised in the Revaluation Reserve	80,413	1,274	-	-	-	113	-	**81,800**
Revaluation increases/(decreases) recognised in the Surplus/Deficit on the Provision of Services	(10)	(240)	-	-	-	-	-	**(250)**
Derecognition - Disposals	(5,037)	(897)	-	-	-	-	(8,736)	**(14,670)**
Assets reclassified (to)/from Held for Sale	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	**-**
Other movements in Cost or Valuation	9,804	(830)	43	(25)	-	700	(10,048)	**(356)**
At 31 March 2022	568,268	32,120	392	17	-	1,269	20,542	622,608
Accumulated Depreciation & Impairment								
At 1 April 2021	(7,884)	(29)	(50)	(9)	-	-	-	**(7,972)**
Depreciation Charge for 2021/22	(8,058)	(813)	(34)	(1)	-	-	-	**(8,906)**
Acc. Depreciation WO to GCA	15,942	792	-	-	-	-	-	**16,734**
Other movements in Depreciation and Impairment	-	-	-	2	-	-	-	**2**
At 31 March 2022	-	(50)	(84)	(8)	-	-	-	**(142)**
Net Book Value								
At 31 March 2022	568,268	32,070	308	9	-	1,269	20,542	**622,466**
At 31 March 2021	476,658	31,862	239	33	-	456	27,145	**536,393**

8. VACANT POSSESSION VALUE OF COUNCIL DWELLINGS

In accordance with the Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities guidance, council house valuations are reduced from an open market value by a regional adjustment factor in recognition of their status as social housing. The adjustment factor is 41%. The council recognises council dwellings at a value of £593.6m (2021/22 £568.268m) on the balance sheet. The vacant possession value of the council dwellings at 31st March 2023 was £1,420.426m (2021/22 £1,359.297m). The difference between vacant possession value and balance sheet value of dwellings shows the economic cost of providing council housing at less than market rents.

9. SUMMARY OF CAPITAL EXPENDITURE AND FINANCING

The capital expenditure to be financed in 2022/23 is £28.502m (2021/22 £27.889m). The analysis of the expenditure and the sources of financing used are set out in the following table:

	2022/23				2021/22			
	Dwellings £000's	**Equipment £000's**	**Intangibles £000's**	**Total £000's**	Dwellings £000's	Equipment £000's	Intangibles £000's	Total £000's
Total capital expenditure				**-**	28,594	1	184	28,779
Financing								
Capital Receipts	**(14,903)**			**(14,903)**	(11,002)			(11,002)
Major Repairs Reserve	**(9,377)**			**(9,377)**	(12,185)			(12,185)
Grants	**(1,312)**			**(1,312)**	(877)			(877)
Revenue Contributions	**(2,865)**			**(2,865)**	(3,032)		(407)	(3,439)
Other Contributions	**(45)**			**(45)**	(386)			(386)
	(28,502)	**-**	**-**	**(28,502)**	(27,482)	-	(407)	(27,889)

10. CAPITAL RECEIPTS

In accordance with Part 1 of the Local Government Act 2003 housing capital receipts are subject to capital pooling requirements. A proportion of dwelling receipts can be retained with the remainder paid to the Government. However, 100% of the value of land sales may be retained if it is to be used for affordable housing. The receipts received can be analysed as follows:

	2022/23			201/22		
	Council Dwellings £000's	**Other Properties £000's**	**Total £000's**	Council Dwellings £000's	Other Properties £000's	Total £000's
Sales proceeds	**(5,686)**	**(10,143)**	**(15,829)**	(7,159)	(9,904)	(17,063)
less: administrative costs	**68**		**68**	96		96
Net proceeds	**(5,618)**	**(10,143)**	**(15,761)**	(7,063)	(9,904)	(16,967)
Right to buy discount repaid	**(77)**		**(77)**	(56)		(56)
Mortgage principal repaid	**-**		**-**			
	(5,695)	**(10,143)**	**(15,838)**	(7,119)	(9,904)	(17,023)
of which:						
Usable	**(5,695)**	**(10,143)**	**(15,838)**	(5,940)	(9,904)	(15,844)
Payable to Housing Pooled Capital Receipts			**-**	(1,179)		(1,179)
	(5,695)	**(10,143)**	**(15,838)**	(7,119)	(9,904)	(17,023)

11. INVESTMENT PROPERTIES

There are no restrictions on the Council's ability to realise the value inherent in its investment property or on the Council's right to the remittance of income and the proceeds of disposal. The Council has no contractual obligations to purchase, construct or develop investment property or repairs, maintenance or enhancement.

The following table summarises the movement in the fair value of investment properties over the year:

	2022/23 £000's	2021/22 £000's
Balance 1 April	71	71
Additions	-	-
Disposals	-	-
Net gain or loss on Fair Value	-	-
Transfers:		
- To / From Property, Plant & Equipment	-	-
Balance 31 March	71	71

12. ASSETS HELD FOR SALE

Description	2022/23 £000's	2021/22 £000's
Balance outstanding at Start of Year	-	-
Assets newly classified as Held for Sale :		
Property, Plant and Equipment	8,259	-
Assets Sold	(8,259)	-
Balance outstanding at End of Year	-	-

COLLECTION FUND

COLLECTION FUND STATEMENT

	Note	2022/23 Business Rates £000	2022/23 Council Tax £000	2022/23 Total £000	2021/22 Total £000
Income					
Council Tax Receivable	2		(127,391)	(127,391)	(121,994)
Business Rates Receivable	3	(87,477)		(87,477)	(73,968)
Total Income		**(87,477)**	**(127,391)**	**(214,868)**	(195,962)
Expenditure					
Contribution Towards Prior Year Deficit					
Central Government		(17,476)		(17,476)	(34,403)
City of York Council		(17,127)	-	(17,127)	(34,149)
North Yorkshire Police & Crime Commissioner			-	-	-
North Yorkshire Fire & Rescue Authority		(349)	-	(349)	(692)
		(34,952)	-	(34,952)	(69,244)
Precepts, Demands and Shares					
Central Government		45,558		45,558	52,838
City of York Council		44,646	102,043	146,689	149,833
Parish Councils			866	866	807
North Yorkshire Police & Crime Commissioner			19,174	19,174	18,300
North Yorkshire Fire & Rescue Authority		911	5,158	6,069	6,062
		91,115	127,241	218,356	227,840
Disregarded amounts - Enterprise Zone growth		-		-	-
Charges to Collection Fund					
Write Offs		-	-	-	143
Interest on refunds		-	-	-	-
Increase/(Decrease) in Allowance for Non Collection		1,119	957	2,076	594
Increase/(Decrease) in Provision for Appeals		1,006		1,006	1,566
Appeals charged to the Collection Fund		(1,406)		(1,406)	(1,566)
Allowance for Cost of Collection		290		290	289
Transitional Protection Payable to Government		165		165	1,481
		1,174	957	2,131	2,507
Total Expenditure		**57,337**	**128,198**	**185,535**	161,103
(Surplus)/Deficit Arising In Year		**(30,140)**	**807**	**(29,333)**	(34,859)
(Surplus)/Deficit Brought Forward		37,991	3,047	41,038	75,897
(Surplus)/Deficit Carried Forward		**7,851**	**3,854**	**11,705**	41,038

1. LEGISLATIVE BACKGROUND

This fund is an agent's statement that reflects the statutory obligation, under the Local Government Finance Act 1988, for billing authorities (i.e. City of York Council) to maintain a separate Collection Fund. This is a fund specifically for the collection and distribution of amounts due in respect of Council Tax and National Non-Domestic Rates (NNDR).

The statement shows the transactions of the Council in relation to the collection from taxpayers of sums due for council tax and NNDR, and their distribution to the Council, North Yorkshire Police and Crime Commissioner (NYPCC), North Yorkshire Fire and Rescue Authority (NYFRA), parish councils and central government.

2. COUNCIL TAX

The Council Tax is a charge on domestic property. Each property has been independently valued and put into one of eight bands (A to H). The charge for each property is calculated by reference to the 'band' charge. The Council Tax base for 2022/23 was 68,220.4 (67,511.6 in 2021/22).

In order to calculate the charge to be levied the estimated number of properties for each band for the year is converted to a Band D Equivalent figure (e.g. 20 band H properties is equivalent to 40 band D properties - 20 x 18/9). A new band, band A reduced, was introduced by the government to allow a discount to be given to those people who are entitled to a one-band discount but who live in a band A property.

This gives the tax base for the Council. The valuation bands, the Band D equivalent figures originally estimated for the year, the year-end Band D equivalent figures and the 2022/23 charges are included in the table below.

In addition, the government makes a contribution for properties classed as "Crown" properties in lieu of paying Council Tax. These contributed £594k (2021/22 £604k) to the Council Tax income.

Property Band	Property Value			Estimated Chargeable dwellings	Proportion of Band D	Estimated Tax Base	Average Charge In Year
A reduced	up to		£40,000	14.6	5/9	8.1	£1,029.14
A	up to		£40,000	7,453.4	6/9	4,968.9	£1,234.97
B	£40,000	to	£52,000	19,084.9	7/9	14,843.8	£1,440.79
C	£52,000	to	£68,000	22,046.3	8/9	19,596.7	£1,646.62
D	£68,000	to	£88,000	11,872.8	9/9	11,872.8	£1,852.45
E	£88,000	to	£120,000	7,058.4	11/9	8,626.9	£2,264.11
F	£120,000	to	£160,000	3,392.0	13/9	4,899.6	£2,675.76
G	£160,000	to	£320,000	1,737.1	15/9	2,895.1	£3,087.42
H	over		£320,000	87.2	18/9	174.4	£3,704.90
TOTAL				72,746.6		67,886.3	
Crown Properties						334.1	
Taxbase for the calculation of Council Tax						68,220.4	

The impact of Covid-19 was to reduce the Council Tax amount collectable due to an increased number of applicants for council tax support in comparison to prior to Covid. Post pandemic, this effect continues to be seen as a result of the cost of living crisis. The in year collection rate has increased again slightly to 96.84% compared to last year of 96.58%, but is still below pre Covid levels. It should be noted that the majority of amounts not collected in year are usually collected in the following financial year.

Outstanding arrears that are irrecoverable are written off against the provision for bad and doubtful debts made in prior years, although wherever possible action continues to be taken to recover as much of these sums as possible. During the year arrears of £351k (2021/22 £143k) were written off against the impairment allowance for non-collection. An annual assessment of the level of arrears and their age and recoverability, the amount to be provided as provision for future write-offs and the value of outstanding appeals against the council tax band that has been awarded for new properties is undertaken. Following this exercise the level of provision set-aside against the impairment allowance for non-collection on the current level of arrears was increased by £957k (increase in 2021/22 of £757k). The impairment allowance continues to be much higher than it was pre Covid, but this is considered prudent at this stage, given the impact of the cost of living crisis as well.

3. INCOME FROM BUSINESS RATES

Under the arrangements for business rates, the Council collects NNDR for its area based on the local rateable value multiplied by a uniform rate. The rateable value at 31 March 2023 was 252,801,976 (2021/22 255,734,051) and the rate for 2022/23 was 51.2p (2021/22 51.2p), with a reduction to 49.9p (2021/22 49.9p) for small businesses. The Council has no control over these values.

The current business rates retention scheme aims to give Council's a greater incentive to grow businesses but also increases the financial risk due to volatility and non- collection rates. Instead of paying NNDR to a central pool, local authorities retain a proportion of the collectable rates due. In 2022/23 as a member of the Leeds City Region (LCR) Business Rates pool, the Council retains 49% and the remainder is distributed to central government (50%) and the preceptors which in the case of York is 1% to North Yorkshire Fire and Rescue Authority (NYFRA).

The business rates shares payable for 2022/23 were estimated before the start of the financial year as £45.557m (£52.838m in 2021/22) to central government, £0.350m (£1.057m in 2021/22) to NYFRA and £44.646m (£51.782m in 2021/22) to City of York Council. These sums have been paid in 2022/23 and charged to the Collection Fund in year.

The impact of Covid-19 on the business rates account resulted in a significant deficit in 2020/21. As the pandemic restrictions eased in the UK, 2021/22 saw an increase in the total income from business rate payers which reduced the deficit. This has continued in 2022/23 where income collected was £87.477m (£73.968m in 2021/22) During the pandemic as part of central government's support for business, reductions were applied to business rate bills, which account for the deficit on the NNDR collection fund account since less rates were billed and therefore collected. The reduction applied by central government was reimbursed to the Council through the General Fund account through the use of S31 grants. The deficit on the collection fund is offset by additional grant income on the General Fund account which is held in reserve until the deficit is fully realised.

The in year collection rate has continued to improve since the pandemic when there was a significant reduction (as low as 90% in 2020/21). In 2022/23 this has improved to 98% which is similar to pre-Covid levels. It should be noted that the majority of amounts not collected in year are usually collected in the following financial year. Although the collection rate has improved and overall arrears level has fallen, 2022/23 saw a high level of write offs against the impairment allowance for non-collection and as a result the allowance has needed to be increased back to the required level through, an increase of £1,119k (a decrease of £163k in 2021/22).

In addition to the local management of business rates, authorities are expected to finance appeals made in respect of rateable values as defined by the Valuation Office Agency (VAO) and hence business rates outstanding as at 31 March 2023. As such, authorities are required to make a provision for these amounts. Appeals are charged and provided for in proportion of the precepting shares. The increase in provision charged to the collection fund for 2022/23 has been calculated at £1,006k (£1,566k in 21/22).

4. DISTRIBUTION OF YEAR END (SURPLUS)/DEFICIT

As set out in note 1 the year-end (surplus)/deficit is distributed to Central Government, City of York Council, the North Yorkshire Police and Crime Commissioner (NYPCC) and the North Yorkshire Fire and Rescue Authority (NYFRA).

	2022/23 Business Rates £'s	**2022/23 Council Tax £'s**	**2022/23 Total £'s**	2021/22 Total £'s
Central Government	**3,925,657**	**-**	**3,925,657**	18,995,634
City of York Council	**3,847,141**	**3,114,713**	**6,961,854**	21,079,834
North Yorkshire Police Authority	**-**	**580,278**	**580,278**	459,114
North Yorkshire Fire and Rescue Authority	**78,513**	**158,515**	**237,028**	503,423
	7,851,311	**3,853,506**	**11,704,817**	41,038,005

ANNUAL GOVERNANCE STATEMENT

2022-2023 ANNUAL GOVERNANCE STATEMENT – 19 DECEMBER 2023

Introduction

City of York Council is a unitary Council with 47 councillors elected for a four-year term (2019-2023) to represent 21 local wards. For the duration of the 2022-2023 financial year, the Executive was formed from a partnership of the Liberal Democrats and the Green Party. During that time, the make-up of the Council was as follows:

- 21 Liberal Democrat
- 17 Labour
- 3 Green Party
- 2 Conservatives
- 2 York Independents
- 2 Independent

There are 31 Parish and Town Councils established within the boundary of City of York Council.

The 2022-2023 financial year saw the end of restrictions arising from the COVID-19 pandemic, and the beginning of recovery in earnest.

What is Governance in City of York Council?

City of York Council ("the Council") is responsible for ensuring that its business is conducted in accordance with the law and proper standards, and that public money is safeguarded and properly accounted for and used economically, efficiently, and effectively on behalf the of York council taxpayers.

The Council also has a duty under the Local Government Act 1999 to make arrangements to secure continuous improvement in the way in which its functions are exercised, having regard to a combination of economy, efficiency, and effectiveness.

In order to discharge this responsibility, the Council must put in place proper arrangements for the governance of its affairs.

Governance is about how we ensure we are doing the right things, in the right way, for the right people in a timely, inclusive, open, honest, and accountable manner. Good governance leads to effective:

- Leadership and management;
- Performance and risk management;
- Stewardship of public money for York council taxpayers; and
- Public engagement and outcomes for residents and service users.

The Council has adopted a Local Code of Corporate Governance which is consistent with the seven principles set out in "proper practice" for the public sector, namely Delivering Good Governance in Local Government: Framework published by CIPFA/SOLACE 2016.

The overall aim of the Local Code of Corporate Governance is to ensure that:

- Resources are directed in accordance with agreed policy and according to priorities;
- There is sound and inclusive decision making;
- There is clear accountability for the use of those resources in order to achieve desired outcomes for service users and communities.

A copy of our Local Code is available on our website at www.york.gov.uk/CorporateGovernance

This Annual Governance Statement ("AGS") for 2022-2023 demonstrates how we have complied with our local code and met the requirements of Regulation 6(1)(b) of the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015, which requires us to prepare an annual governance statement.

What is the purpose of our Governance Framework?

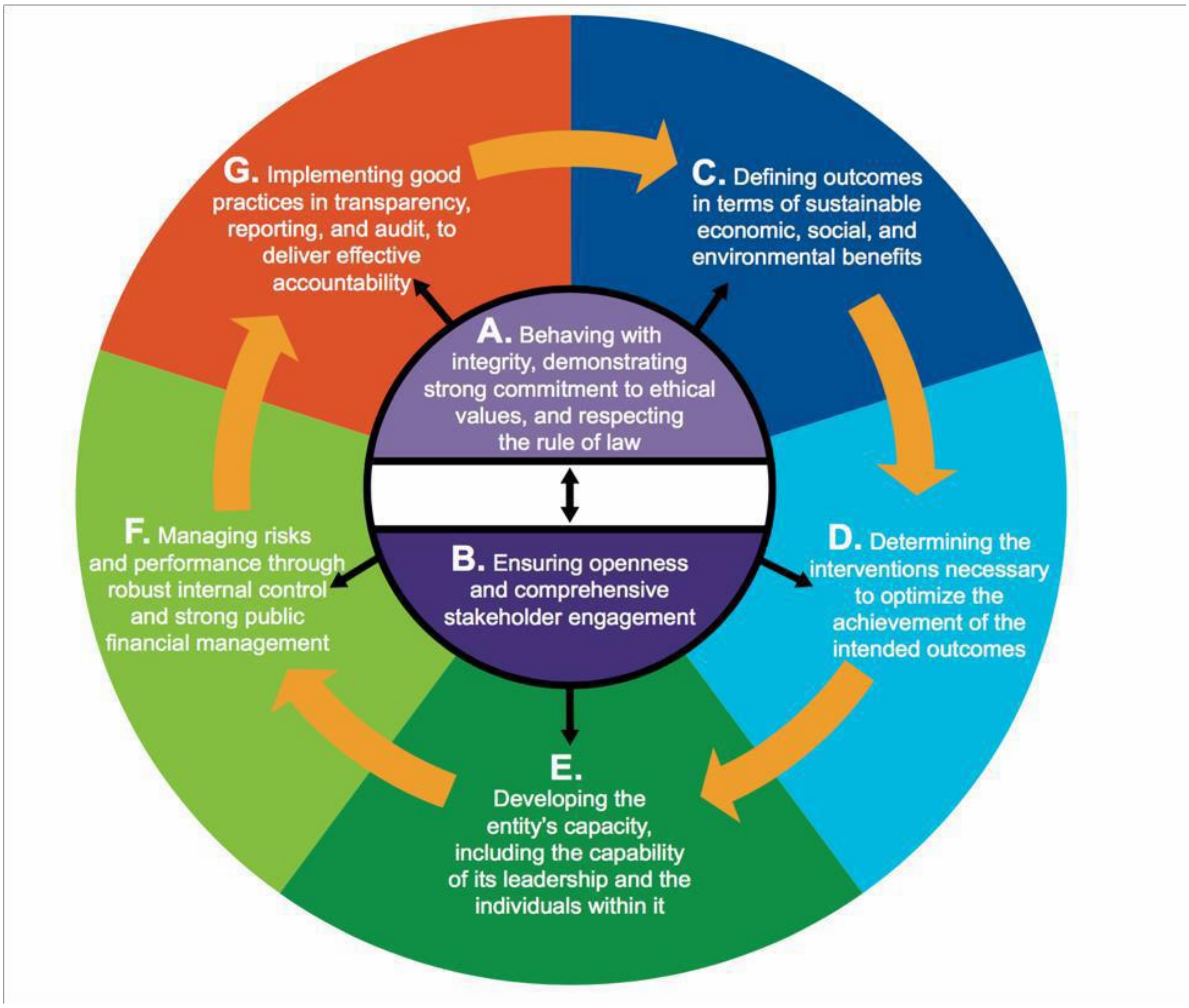
Our governance framework aims to ensure that in conducting our business, we:

- operate in a lawful, open, inclusive, and honest manner;
- make sure public money is safeguarded, properly accounted for, and spent wisely;
- have effective arrangements in place to manage and control risk;
- secure continuous improvements in the way we operate.

Our governance framework is comprised of the culture, values, systems, and processes by which we are directed and controlled. It brings together an underlying set of legislative and regulatory requirements, good practice principles and management processes.

Our system of internal control is a significant part of the framework and is designed to manage risk to a reasonable level. It cannot eliminate all risk of failure to achieve policies, aims and objectives and can, therefore, only provide reasonable and not absolute assurance of effectiveness. The system of Internal Control is based on an on-going process designed to identify and prioritise risks, evaluate the likelihood and impact should risks be realised, and efficiently, effectively, and economically manage such risks.

The "Delivering Good Governance" framework below envisages it will be a continuous process of seven principles with a core of A and B being about the behaviours of integrity, demonstrating a strong commitment to ethics and respecting the rule of law with practices being carried out in the spirit of openness and comprehensive stakeholder engagement.



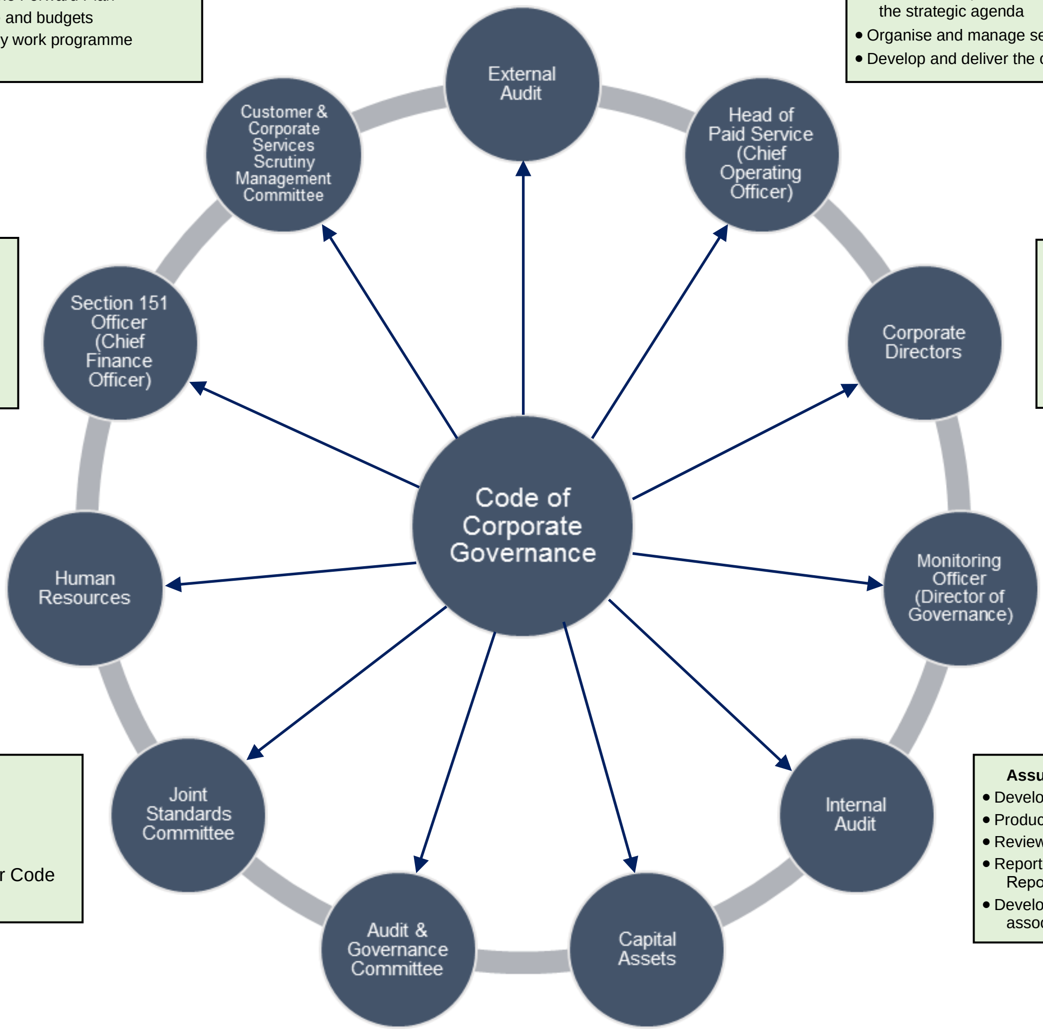
Our Governance Roles and Responsibilities

- Undertake Financial Statement Audit
- Publish Audit report on the financial statements and Auditor's Annual Report
- Review the Council's arrangements for achieving value for money and report outcomes
- Exercise additional powers if necessary

- Exercise power to call-in executive decisions
- Scrutinise items on the Forward Plan
- Monitor performance and budgets
- Oversees the scrutiny work programme

Corporate Management Team
- Chairs the Corporate Management Team and drives forward the strategic agenda
- Organise and manage service delivery
- Develop and deliver the council strategy

Financial Management
- Develop Medium Term Financial Strategy that is aligned with key programmes and priorities
- Safeguard public monies
- Promote, support and deliver good financial management
- Provide financial input on all major decisions



Service Delivery
- Develop Service Plans that are aligned with key programmes and priorities
- Review and manage performance and budgets
- Manage and mitigate risk
- Respond to inspections and other assurance type reviews or reports

- Facilitate staff recruitment and selection
- Develop and provide Learning and Development opportunities including new staff induction
- Develop and maintain range of HR policies including Performance and Development reviews, Codes of Conduct, Conditions of Service etc.

Legal and Ethical Assurance
- Oversee compliance with established policies, procedures, laws and regulation
- Monitor ethical standards
- Report actual or potential breaches of the law or maladministration
- Facilitate annual review of Council Constitution including Scheme of Delegation

Page 252

- Oversee standards of ethics and probity
- Promote openness, accountability and probity
- Advise on declarations of Members' Interests
- Oversees the management of Code of Conduct investigations for alleged breaches of the Member Code of Conduct

Assurance
- Develop and maintain Internal Audit Charter
- Produce and deliver Internal Audit Annual Plan
- Review, evaluate and report on internal controls
- Report to Audit & Governance Committee including the 'Annual Report and Opinion'
- Develop and maintain Anti-Fraud and Corruption policies and associated practices

- Seek assurance on the risk management framework and internal control environment
- Ensure that assets are safeguarded and proper accounting records maintained
- Ensure independence of audit
- Monitor finance and non-financial risks (including measures to protect and respond to fraud)
- Ensures the constitution remains fit for purpose

- Maintain a database of all our land and property assets
- Ensure Asset Management Strategy is in place to plan our maintenance and replacement programme and reduce the risk of unexpected costs
- A Capital Financing & Investment Strategy to identify how we will use our resources effectively and efficiently

What is our Governance Framework?

What we do	How we deliver
What we do Constitution and decision-making framework Finance and Contract Procedure Rules Roles and Responsibilities Policy Framework Promote Employee Standards	*How we deliver* Executive and scrutiny framework Project management Risk management Performance management
How we set priorities for change Medium Term Financial Strategy Community Engagement Partnership working/framework Strategic planning	*How we behave* Codes of conduct Employee values Leadership behaviours Whistleblowing, Standards and complaints procedures Behavioural standards

What Does Our Governance Assurance Framework look like?

Good assurance in any organisation provides confidence, based on sufficient evidence, that internal controls are in place and are operating effectively and that objectives are being achieved.

Our assurance framework is the structure within which Councillors and Senior Management identify the principal risks to the Council in meeting its key objectives, and through which we map out both the key controls to manage them and how they have gained sufficient assurance about the effectiveness of those controls. Our assurance framework underpins the statements made within this Annual Governance Statement.

Assurance can come from many sources, including:

- Internal: Self Assurance Statements, Corporate Management Team, Internal Audit Reviews, Scrutiny, Audit and Governance Committee, Service Reviews and performance intelligence, Governance Risk and Assurance Group (membership is key Statutory Officers), Corporate Governance;

- External: Inspections, External Audit, National Fraud Initiative, Partnerships, Trade Unions, stakeholders, and local forums

How has this Annual Governance Statement for 2022-2023 been prepared?

In preparing this Annual Governance Statement we have:

- Reviewed our existing governance arrangements against the CIPFA / SOLACE 'Delivering Good Governance in Local Government framework - 2016 Edition' good practice guidance;

- Assessed the effectiveness of our governance arrangements against the Local Code of Corporate Governance;

- Reviewed External Assessments; and

- Sought Self-Assurance Statements from all Directors.

How do we monitor and evaluate the effectiveness of our governance arrangements?

We continue to review the effectiveness of our governance arrangements on an ongoing basis and report on the position annually. The key sources of assurance that inform this review are outlined below:

- The work of Councillors (the Executive, and the Audit and Governance Committee) and Senior Officers (Corporate Management Team) who, individually and collectively, have responsibility for good governance;

- Consideration of the council's constitution and decision-making framework;

- The three statutory officers, being the Head of Paid Service, the Section 151 Officer, and the Monitoring Officer;

- The Head of Internal Audit's annual report on Internal Audit Activity 2022-2023, which provides independent assurance that key risks (financial and non-financial) are being adequately controlled and provides an opinion on the effectiveness of these arrangements;

- Consideration of any control weaknesses or issues identified by the Head of Internal Audit as part of the Audit Plan and as reported to the Audit & Governance Committee;

- Consideration of the council's counter fraud strategy and the level of conformance to the CIPFA code of practice on managing the risk of fraud and corruption;

- Regular updates to Audit and Governance Committee on the council's risk register and any other issues highlighted through the council's risk management arrangements;

- Performance monitoring of key deliverables in the Council Plan as well as key performance indicators which are reported quarterly to Executive;

- Challenge through Overview and Scrutiny (for example review of the work programmes, recommendations to the Executive, call-in's, etc. as can be seen in the reports to Corporate Services, Climate Change and Scrutiny Management Committee);

- Inspections and assessments (such as Ofsted Inspection of Local Authorities Children's Services Framework and Sector Led Improvement activity in Children's and Adults Services, NHS data security and protection toolkit);

- Any comments made by our External Auditors in their Annual Report or as a result of their review of the Council's arrangements for securing economy, efficiency, and effectiveness (value for money);

- Recommendations and comments made by any other review agencies and inspectorates; and

- Regular updates to Audit and Governance Committee on complaints, concerns, comments and compliments and FOI/EIR, data protection and information governance

How do we know that our arrangements are working?

The table below details the seven principles of the CIPFA/SOLACE Delivering Good Governance framework. It provides an analysis of the effectiveness of how we conform with each element of the framework, and identifies areas where improvements are required. These are then listed in the action plan at the end of the statement.

Governance Principle	Sub-Principle	Assurance on Compliance
Acting in the public interest requires a commitment to effective arrangements for:		
Principle A **Behaving with integrity, demonstrating strong commitment to ethical values, and respecting the rule of law**	1. Behaving with integrity	➢ The political and managerial leadership sets the tone. ➢ Through this leadership we ensure that the required policies are put into place and monitored. ➢ The Employee Code of Conduct forms part of the Council's Constitution and sets out the behaviours expected of employees. ➢ The Protocol on Officer Member Relations which forms part of the Constitution sets out the way Councillors and Officers should interact. ➢ Training has been made available to all Councillors following the whole-Council elections, including specialist training for those Councillors who are involved in a number of committees including Licensing, Audit & Governance Committee and Planning A. ➢ Joint Standards Committee produces an Annual Report to Council which includes a synopsis of Code of Conduct related complaints received during the Municipal Year in respect of Councillors (both City of York and Parish Councillors).
	2. Demonstrating strong commitment to ethical values	➢ In accordance with the Localism Act 2011, and in common with the majority of Councils, we have adopted the LGA Model Code of Conduct for our Councillors, which is in keeping with the general principles of public life. All Councillors and co-opted Members undertake that they will observe the Code of Conduct. Members and key Officers have been trained on the Model Code, including training as part of the Members Induction Programme.

		➢ The Joint Standards Committee monitors and reviews the Councillors' Code of Conduct and prepares an annual statement to Full Council. ➢ The Employee Code of Conduct provides guidance to our employees on the ethical framework within which we seek to conduct activities; and on the processes that the Council uses to ensure compliance with the highest ethical standards. City of York Council has adopted an Ethics Statement that reflects similar principles to the Nolan Principles which form the basis of the Members' Code of Conduct, and it is included in the constitution.
	3. Respecting the rule of law	➢ Codes of Conduct set out the standards of behaviour that are expected of our Councillors and Officers. Should these standards be breached, they will be dealt with, either through the Members' Code of Conduct complaints process or, in relation to Officers, action taken under our capability and/or disciplinary procedures. ➢ The Whistleblowing Policy adopted by the Council ensures its effectiveness from a safeguarding perspective and to make it easier for staff to raise concerns about malpractice or illegal activity. The Policy contains clear guidance about how to report a concern, who to contact and sources of internal and external support. ➢ The Whistleblowing Policy is complemented by the Counter Fraud and Corruption Policy, Fraud and Corruption Prosecution Policy, Counter Fraud Strategy, Anti-Money Laundering Policy, and Anti-Bribery Policy.
Principle B **Ensuring openness and comprehensive stakeholder engagement**	1. Openness	➢ We are committed to openness and publish information online in accordance with the provisions of the Local Government Transparency Code and the Freedom of Information Publication Scheme. ➢ We provide regular performance updates relating to information requests and complaints to management teams and the Audit & Governance Committee. ➢ We have in place procedures which allow, within certain parameters, the recording and filming of Council meetings, and for public participation in the majority of meetings. ➢ Only those reports which are considered exempt are dealt with in closed session (known as Part II), and for the majority of these reports there is a public facing report (known as Part I) which sets out the matter to be decided upon, but without the information that is exempt from publication.

	2. Engaging comprehensively with institutional stakeholders	➢ We engage with large numbers of stakeholders. We have a comprehensive engagement system with statutory stakeholders such as the NHS, Humber and North Yorkshire Health and Care Partnership (which was established in July 2022), North Yorkshire Police, Fire and Rescue Service. We have further subject based stakeholders particularly regional economic development such as the emerging York and North Yorkshire Combined Authority (which is due to come into being in November 2023), Local Enterprise Partnership (LEP), West Yorkshire Combined Authority and have strategic links with North Yorkshire Council. Locally, we regularly engage with key institutions such as the universities, colleges, business representative and environmental groups, education system partners such as the academies, together with health and care partners in the NHS, private sector, and community sector. We have a comprehensive approach to working with key city leaders through the monthly partnership group. We also engage and consult extensively with our Local Trade Unions in respect of employment related issues. ➢ To shape the Climate Change plan, a group of sector specific stakeholders shared their views in roundtable discussions, and we continue to engage with institutional stakeholders through the independent York Climate Commission. ➢ We regularly engage with professional leads at the Head of Communications Group, the Higher Education Group, the Bus Group and the Sustainability Leads Group. Each of these groups provide rich insight about the challenges facing their sectors as we recover from the Coronavirus Pandemic and respond to the challenges of climate change and the cost of living.
	3. Engaging with individual citizens and service users effectively	➢ Local focus and community engagement are successfully promoted through a number of different activities: ➢ The Talk About Panel: a group of self-selected residents who comment on surveys throughout the year, the council actively promotes engagement in the panel through too hard to reach groups and those who are underrepresented. ➢ Our Big Conversation: invites residents to participate in different on and offline engagement activities designed to inform major council strategies such as the 10-year plan, the economic development, local transport plan and climate change strategies and related action plans. This has included targeted focus groups to encourage feedback from people who don’t typically engage in council consultations, such as the disabled community, LGBTQi community, younger people not in work, etc.

		➢ Annual Budget plan consultation invites residents to confirm their own priorities for council spend and growth. ➢ The Council Plan was consulted on prior to publication. ➢ Major capital programmes activities are heavily consulted on allowing residents to inform the build, structure, and shape of key developments across the city, influencing and adapting masterplans to meet their needs. ➢ Citizen's panel: Following a successful engagement activity that used focus groups to help set and inform waste recycling policy, we trialled a more regular approach to focus groups by inviting Talk About participants to join a citizens panel which was designed to explore key strategic issues presented through the budget consultation. We are reviewing whether to progress this for future budget consultations and have used the same approach to inform the 10-year plan. ➢ Statutory consultation also takes part in advance of all major traffic/highways schemes, changes to services and to support the Local Plan examination. ➢ Public consultation is undertaken on specific areas of service, or on matters that may have a substantive impact on residents, facilitated by our Communications and Consultation Teams. ➢ The Communications Team ensure that specific matters are promoted via the media and engage with the media over enquiries on specific matters. ➢ The complaints, comments, concerns, and compliments (the 4Cs) supports customer customers, residents and service users to have a more flexible manner to share their comments, complaints, concerns, and compliments with us. This enables us to identify themes and lessons learned for service providers across the council. Individual members of the public are able to participate in the majority of meetings, through the Council's Public Participation Protocol.
In addition to the overarching requirements for acting in the public interest found in principles A and B, achieving good governance also requires a commitment to, and effective arrangements for:		
Principle C **Defining outcomes in terms of sustainable economic, social, and environmental benefits**	1. Defining outcomes	➢ The Council has adopted a 10-Year Plan, which was developed in partnership with city stakeholders and will respond to resident feedback. ➢ Resident feedback and stakeholder engagement is informing the outcomes which will be detailed in the economic development strategy, climate change strategy (and carbon reduction action plan) together with the Local Transport Strategy – all currently in development and due for publication in the Autumn. ➢ Delivery of partnership priorities through partnership boards and strategies (for example Health and Well-being strategy, Children and Young People's Plan).

Page 258

		➢ The Council Plan 2019-2023 "Making History, Building Communities" describes our 9 corporate priorities, the actions we will take to deliver these, together with key success measures (sharing what will be different in 2023) and how we will monitor progress. The Council Plan has recently been updated to recognise the impact of the Coronavirus Pandemic, note those actions that are delivered and enhance actions that have changed as a result of the pandemic, with a focus on accelerating recovery and improving the health and wellbeing of residents. ➢ Following the election, a Council Plan 2023-2027 is in production, and will be presented to Council for adoption. ➢ The fourth Monitor report presented to Executive provides an annual report with evidence about the council plan achievements and progress made in delivering the priorities and demonstrating value for money. ➢ A more robust Medium Term Financial Plan (MTFP) which aligns available resources to the activities of the Council Plan and setting out the financial plans for the next 3-4 years is currently being developed.
	2. Sustainable economic, social and environmental benefits	➢ Service plans have been agreed which include clear objectives, measures and risks that are actively managed during the year and inform the setting of individual objectives. ➢ Service plans feed into and align with both Directorate plans and in response to the Council Plan's priorities.
Principle D **Determining the interventions necessary to optimise the achievement of the intended outcomes**	1. Determining interventions	➢ Corporate Management Team and Executive review the council's performance on a quarterly basis. ➢ Review and challenge through directorate management team (DMTs) led Improvement Boards in key areas and regularly reporting to Corporate Management Team in respect of the provision of children's and adults' services. Peer reviews are undertaken where necessary and appropriate to inform senior leaders. ➢ Creation of cross council performance groups (e.g., enhanced corporate support for Adult Social Care provision). ➢ Quality assurance - examples of good practice exist at service level e.g., Children's Services. ➢ Regular challenge from inspectorates such as Ofsted and Care Quality Commission (CQC). Annual Conversations with Ofsted make sure that progress of our services is tracked and challenged in between inspections. ➢ Sector Led Improvement (SLI) challenge from regional peers in Children's and Adults' services and Public Health.

		➢ Overview and Scrutiny has a planned work programme that they scrutinise throughout the year.
	2. Planning interventions	➢ Performance, audit, risk, and finance information is used to identify areas of concern and plan required interventions. ➢ There is an annual cycle of meetings that are planned through the municipal year, but internal procedures are flexible enough for Councillors to intervene, such as via call-in or the calling of extraordinary meetings, at any point in the year.
	3. Optimising achievement of intended outcomes	➢ Outcomes are monitored on a regular basis and open to scrutiny. Matters which are formally project managed are required to be reported upon via published highlight reports at regular intervals. The performance framework ensures capacity is considered in balancing priorities against affordability and social value. ➢ Service planning and objectives set for the year for services and individual members of staff and the outcomes of these are reviewed regularly as part of the performance review process. ➢ Major Projects Board to oversee major capital projects and seek assurances from project teams and advisors. ➢ Our Corporate Management Team has strategic oversight of major issues affecting the Council with a tightly managed forward plan. ➢ The project management toolkit “all about projects” provides a framework for delivering projects which includes identifying clear and achievable outcomes.
Principle E **Developing its capacity, including the capability of its leadership and the individuals within it**	1. Developing the entity’s capacity	➢ The Head of Paid Service is responsible for the organisation of the staff. ➢ Leadership and Management is delivered through Corporate Management Team (meeting once a week) and Leading Together and The Corporate Leadership Group Network. ➢ The Council has a performance management framework for all of its staff. The process also involves appraisal by way of regular reviews of performance of those objectives including formal mid-year and end of year performance reviews which are formally recorded.

	2. Developing the capability of the entity's leadership and other individuals	➢ We have a programme of training available for both Councillors, by way of the Induction Programme delivered after the May 2023 elections, and Officers (at all levels). ➢ All new starters are required to undertake an induction programme, which is available both virtually and face to face, together with an evaluation of the sessions after they have been delivered. Induction is also supported by starter checklists for managers and employees to ensure all mandatory training and key Corporate and local information is cascaded. ➢ There is mandatory training for all staff on key policies via the e-Learning system. ➢ Professional members of staff are required to undertake additional training requirements (continuing professional development) as set by their professional bodies.
Principle F Managing risks and performance through robust internal control and strong public financial management	1. Managing risk	➢ We have adopted a formal system of risk management overseen by the Corporate Finance Team. ➢ This ensures that the council's assets are adequately protected, losses resulting from hazards and claims against the council are mitigated through the effective use of control measures, and that our managers are adequately supported in their responsibilities in respect of risk management. ➢ Departments maintain risk registers which include corporate, operational, reputational, project and partnership risks in accordance with best practice. ➢ Key staff receive training on risk management principles. ➢ We maintain a Corporate Risk Register containing the council's key strategic risks and these are monitored by the Corporate Management Team, and by the Audit & Governance Committee. ➢ We conduct robust and quality risk assessments for data protection and privacy issues to ensure we comply with the fundamental principles and requirements of legislation.
	2. Managing performance	➢ Principal performance targets are captured within our Performance management system and are subject to review (including Council Delivery Plan, Council Scorecard, and Departmental business and service plans). ➢ Individual projects have their own targets and performance reviews set within them and are reported via the projects teams as required. Major Projects are tracked through the Place Executive Recovery Group. ➢ Performance management is reported on a quarterly basis to the Executive, the Corporate Management Team, and the Corporate Services, Climate Change, and Scrutiny Management and Economy, Place, Access, and Transport Scrutiny Committees. Complaints, FOI/EIR, data protection and associated regulator feedback are included in these reports and are also reported to the Governance, Risk and Assurance Group, Corporate Management Team, and to Audit and Governance Committee.

	3. Robust internal control	➢ Preventative procedures are in place which include the segregation of duties, approval/authorisation process, security of assets and regular reconciliations. ➢ Assurance is gained through regular internal audits and reporting. ➢ Our Internal Audit Service has received an independent external review which demonstrates that the service conforms with the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (PSIAS). The Head of Internal Audit also presents the results of the Quality Assurance and Improvement Programme as part of the annual report to the Audit and Governance Committee.
	4. Managing data	➢ We have in place a suite of Policies and Procedures covering information governance and information security that are managed and monitored by the Corporate Governance Team and ICT. ➢ We have senior officers who fulfil the roles of the Senior Information Risk Owner, Caldicott Guardians, and Information Asset Owners and Administrators. ➢ All officers and Councillors are required to undertake mandatory e-Learning training on data protection and information security. ➢ Regular council wide communications and targeted awareness sessions with teams are provided to ensure the need, and process, for reporting of all potential breaches of Data Protection legislation is clearly understood and also that lessons are learned and implemented from them.

	5. Strong public financial management	➢ We have a budget setting process with the Budget and Medium Term Financial Plan decided annually by Council. ➢ Budget setting includes resident and business engagement. ➢ The Finance Strategy sets the overall direction for how we will fund our activities and invest in the future. ➢ We have in place a statutory Section 151 Officer with finance teams that support the budget holders. ➢ Financial Procedure Rules and Contract Procedure Rules are in place and are regularly updated.
Principle G Implementing good practices in transparency, reporting, and audit to deliver effective accountability	1. Implementing good practice in transparency	➢ Agendas for all Council meetings are publicly available on the website. ➢ We comply with the local Government Transparency Code 2015, publishing required information at https://www.yorkopendata.org/ ➢ We comply with The Openness of Local Government Bodies Regulations 2014 and the Freedom of Information Act publication scheme. ➢ We have a Whistleblowing Policy in place which is actively publicised.
	2. Implementing good practices in reporting	➢ We have in place comprehensive procedures for the making of decisions, either by Full Council, Committees, the Executive, or individual decisions made by Chief Officers or Executive Members. ➢ All reports are taken through Democratic Services and require clearance by legal and finance as a minimum. ➢ Reports for Council, Committees and Executive business and minutes of these meetings are available on our website, save for reports which contain information that is exempt from publication.

	3. Assurance and effective accountability	➢ The Constitution has been fully reviewed and a refreshed version was implemented on 26th May 2022, following its approval by Full Council on 27th April 2022. A rolling review of the Constitution is underway. ➢ The Constitution sets out the executive arrangements and the roles and responsibilities of the Leader of the Council, the Executive and each of the Cabinet Members and the roles and responsibilities of other Council Members. ➢ The Constitution sets out the functions of Council, Executive and the various committees. ➢ We have an effective Scrutiny function with a number of Scrutiny Committees whose responsibilities are also set out in the Constitution. ➢ The principal roles and responsibilities of the Chief Operating Officer and senior officers, including the Section 151 Officer and the Monitoring Officer, are also set out in the Constitution.

What specific assurances do we receive?

Whilst a number of assurances have been obtained to support this conclusion, it is important that we consider the following specific assurances to support this statement:

1. Chief Finance Officer (Section 151 Officer)

The CIPFA Statement on the Role of the Chief Finance Officer (CFO) in Local Government (2016) requires that assurance is provided on a number of governance arrangements relating to the organisation including financial control, reporting, the approach to decision making, compliance with relevant codes and the influence of the CFO within the organisation. These have been considered within the context of this Statement and it has been established that our arrangements conform to the CIPFA requirements and the Section 151 Officer has no significant concerns.

2. Monitoring Officer

The Monitoring Officer is required to report to the Council in any case where it appears that any proposal, decision, or omission by the authority has given rise to or is likely to or would give rise to any contravention of any enactment, rule of law or code of practice or maladministration or injustice in accordance with Sections 5 and 5A of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989; (LGHA 1989). These have been considered within the context of this statement and the Monitoring Officer has no significant concerns to report.

3. Head of Internal Audit

In accordance with the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2015, the CIPFA Statement on the Role of the Head of Internal Audit 2019 and the Public Sector Internal Auditing Standards (PSIAS), the Head of Internal Audit provides an annual opinion on the overall adequacy and effectiveness of our risk management, internal control, and governance processes.

The Head of internal Audit is satisfied that sufficient work has been undertaken to allow him to draw a reasonable conclusion on the adequacy and effectiveness of our arrangements. Based on the work performed during 2022-2023 and other sources of assurance, the Head of Internal Audit has provided the following opinion on our risk management, internal control and governance processes, in operation during the year to 31 March 2023:

> *The overall opinion of the Head of Internal Audit on the framework of governance, risk management and control operating at the council is that it provides **Reasonable Assurance**.*
>
> *The opinion given is based on work that has been undertaken directly by internal audit, and on the cumulative knowledge gained through our ongoing liaison and planning with officers. No reliance was placed on the work of other assurance providers in reaching this opinion, and there are no significant control weaknesses which, in the opinion of the Head of Internal Audit, need to be considered for inclusion in the Annual Governance Statement.*

Full details on the assurance provided by the Head of Internal Audit are detailed within the Internal Audit Annual Report for 2022-2023 presented to the Audit & Governance Committee on 19 July 2023.

Under the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards (the Standards), we are required to undertake a review of the effectiveness of our Internal Audit function and to report the results to the Audit and Governance Committee. An independent assessment against the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards must be carried out every five years. The most recent review was completed in September 2023 by the Chartered Institute of Internal Auditors. The review concluded that the Internal Audit function generally conforms to the Standards. The Council can therefore continue to place reliance on the work of internal audit and the opinions given.

4. External Audit

External Audit presented their Audit Completion Report for the year ending 31st March 2022 to Audit & Governance Committee on 30th November 2022. At the time of writing, their work on both 21/22 and 22/23 remains ongoing. However, in an update report to Audit & Governance Committee on 15th March 2023 they highlighted two significant weaknesses in 21/22 value for money arrangements.

Firstly, whilst they noted progress made by the Council in implementing the recommendations arising from the Public Interest Report in respect of severance paid to the former Chief Executive, there remained 2 actions where further work was needed.

- mandatory training on the constitution has not been implemented; and
- a lack of progress in delivering code of conduct training for all Members

Since March 2023 significant progress has been made and both these actions have now been fully completed.

Secondly, the outcome of the Ofsted review of the council's children's services in May 2022 where the overall effectiveness of children’s services was graded as “requires improvement to be good”, and OFSTED reported weaknesses that included: consistency of written records; quality of assessments; and social work supervision arrangements. Mazars believe these issues indicate a significant weakness in the Council’s arrangements for Governance and for Improving Economy, Efficiency and Effectiveness.

Again, since May 2022 a comprehensive action plan has been delivered and significant improvements made.

External audit will report to Audit & Governance Committee on these issues as part of their Value For Money Assessment.

5. SIRO and Data Protection

The Director of Governance is the Council’s Senior Information Risk Officer (SIRO) and Senior Responsible Officer (SRO) for surveillance systems and use of investigatory powers. The Corporate Governance Team support these roles and is responsible for data protection, information governance, records management and oversight of the surveillance systems framework and use of investigatory powers policy and procedures.

There has been an increase in the number of potential personal data breaches reported to and investigated by the Corporate Governance Team for the 2022-2023 financial year from the previous year. There was also an increase in the number of breaches determined after investigation, to be actual data breaches in 2022 – 2023 financial year from the previous year. Whilst there have been these increases, the fact that these have been reported indicates there continues to be improvements in the awareness of timely reporting of potential personal data breaches, which in turn means the Council can take the necessary actions in a timely way, to safeguard information, inform individuals and regulator if appropriate to do so, as well as conduct robust investigations and make recommendations to reduce the risk of further breaches.

However, the number of significant breaches reported to Information Commissioners Office has remained the same i.e., 1 in 2021-2022 and 1 in 2022-2023.

During 2022-2023, the council’s corporate complaints procedures (the 4C’s toolkit) continues to be embedded across the Council.

The Council maintained the required level of assurance on the annual NHS Digital data security and protection toolkit.

The Council received positive assurances in respect of its use of investigatory powers and covert surveillance e.g., RIPA in its last inspection by the Investigatory Powers Commissioner Office (IPCO) inspection that took place on 27th August 2021. These are undertaken by the IPCO every three years. Updates on the required work and ongoing actions from this inspection are reported to Audit and Governance Committee including training for the Committee to enable their oversight of the council’s use of covert surveillance, acquisition of communications data and use of a Covert Human Intelligence Source (CHIS).

The Council continues to provide mandatory data protection and information security (Cyber security) e-learning for all staff including agency staff and Elected Members. The requirement for this training to be completed annually is reinforced by regular all staff communications and targeted messages to senior managers. There is also ongoing targeted training for the roles SIRO, information asset owners, Caldicott Guardians, and for investigatory powers/covert surveillance applying and authorising officers.

Ongoing work continues in the Council's ICT infrastructure to strengthen against Cyber-attacks, improve disaster recovery arrangements and record retention.

6. Senior Management Assurance Statements

Senior Management Assurance Statements were produced by all Directors for the financial year 2022-2023. In the Assurance Statements, the Directors' self-assessed compliance and detailed the basis of Assurance and the frequency of testing and review. Most of these statements/assurances evidenced full compliance with the principles of good governance. Areas for development are detailed at the end of this statement.

PROGRESS ON Governance issues arising from the previous Annual Governance Statement (2020-2021)

	Issue	Action taken to date / Planned	PROGRESS MADE DURING 2022-2023
1 – Existing Issue, updated Existing Issue	**Financial Risks** **(i) Pressures - Impact of funding reductions -** The council continues to face significant funding pressures and changes to both national and regional funding regimes which naturally present a potential risk to the council's overall governance arrangements. There is currently uncertainty around any future government funding and the long-term impact on income streams, including business rates and council tax. The financial position of the health economy in York, and the impact that may bring for the Better Care Fund, and implications on the Adult Services budget **(ii) Major capital projects** The council has a number of major capital projects at different stages, including Guildhall, York Central, York Outer Ring Road, and the Housing Delivery Programme. As outlined above, the Coronavirus pandemic will have a significant, ongoing financial impact on the capital	The Medium-Term Financial Strategy (MTFS) reflects the expected need to make future savings over the medium term taking into account anticipated changes in financing. This informs the budget process for future years. The council set a budget in February 2021 covering detailed proposals for 21/22 and outlining the strategic direction towards achievement of savings proposals for each directorate over the medium term. Further development of the medium-term financial plan will be needed during the year to ensure continued financial resilience. The MTFS includes contingencies and a service risk reserve to assist in dealing with cost pressures generally. Ongoing discussions with Health Organisations in York, and reporting to Health & Wellbeing board There are significant risks associated with the range of major schemes which have been identified in various reports, including the potential implications for both capital and revenue budgets. Key programmes include Housing Delivery and York Central. Ongoing regular reporting to various member meetings, alongside effective project management continues to be essential to ensure risks can be mitigated/ managed. The council has put in place dedicated project management expertise for its major projects, and invested in a project management system to manage programme / cost risks attached to these major	The outturn position for 2021/22 was an overspend position and therefore this remains a significant risk. The Council again set a balanced budget for 2022/23 and made proper provision for growth along with a contingency to support continued recovery from the pandemic. The Medium-Term Financial Strategy continues to be updated and refreshed. There remain significant challenges to deliver savings and outturn within the approved budget. The uncertainty around central government funding remains an issue.

	programme.	projects. Major projects will need to be reviewed to assess any new risks and to ensure that the financial assumptions are still sound. Clarity of delineation of the roles of those Members and Officers concerned with the delivery of projects and those concerned with regulatory decisions has been factored into the project management and protocols are in place in respect of decision making to provide necessary ethical walls within the organisation and in line with the council's constitution.	
2 – Existing Issue, updated	**Local Plan** The Council has submitted a draft Local Plan for inspection, however a final version is yet to be approved. Planning policy sits within a national regulatory framework; non-compliance with that framework means that planning decisions by the local authority can be successfully challenged both in the Courts and through the Secretary of State. In addition, failure to adopt a compliant Local Plan, given the expectations embodied in the National Planning Policy Framework (NPPF) leaves undeveloped areas of the city vulnerable to development proposals which the council will be unable to stop. Also given Ministerial statements failure to progress a plan could lead to interventions by Government into the City's planning services along with the removal of funding such as	At an extraordinary meeting of Full Council on 17th May 2018 members resolved to submit the Local Plan to the Planning Inspectorate for examination. The Local Plan was submitted on 25th May 2018. The Council will have proceeded through three phases of the public inquiry by the end of July 2022 with a fourth and final stage being held in September 2022. This is significant progress however the Local Plan making process is highly procedural and still needs to progress through multiple statutory processes before adoption which will if successfully completed be in 2023. Updates to the Local Plan examination timetable and correspondence with the Inspectors can be found at www.york.gov.uk/localplanexamination	The Council continues to respond to the requests of the planning Inspectors in respect of their requirements in the Local Plan public enquiry process. Clearly the Council is not in control of the process and there remains risks with the adoption of the plan and the associated timetable. In respect of resources the Councils 2021 budget has provided permanent ongoing funding for the Councils forward Strategic Planning team beyond the Local Plan process. The Corporate Director of Place has also taken direct responsibility for the next phase of the public enquiry and whilst interim staffing arrangements have been made the skills remain in high demand and capacity is stretched within the team. In addition to the costs of interim staffing arrangements due to the significant and specialist expertise needed for examination and maintenance of the Local Plan evidence base to ensure the Council is appropriately represented and continues to positively prepare its local plan additional budgetary provision in 2022/23 has been made and there will be a need for further allocations in 2023.

<table>
<tr><td></td><td>New Homes Bonus.</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>3 – Existing Issue, updated</td><td>Absence Management
Following the introduction of the one-day reporting system for absence, manager have had a consistent and easy tool to manage, update and report employee absences which is now an embedded process. Training for all new managers with staff responsibilities takes place. The system went live in Sept 2019 and was valuable during the COVID periods. This system is now due to be reconsidered and expires in late 2022. Options for an alternative inhouse system with similar or appropriate electronic recording and live real time alerts is not available in itrent and the risk of not having a system for the future could mean that managers do not have effective and efficient tool to assist to manage absence and absence may not be recorded consistently across the Council</td><td>Executive approval being sought in November 2022 to re procure one day reporting system alongside the Occupational Health contract. Work has been undertaken to assess the “itrent” absence module and this is not functional or accurate to allow managers to see live up to date absence information.</td><td>Latest data published for “Average Sickness Days per FTE - CYC (Excluding Schools) - (Rolling 12 Month)” is:
<table><tr><td>2018/19</td><td>2019/20</td><td>2020/21</td><td>2021/22</td><td>2022/23</td></tr><tr><td>11.3</td><td>11.6</td><td>8.8</td><td>11.8</td><td>12.94 (July 2022)</td></tr></table></td></tr>
<tr><td>4 – New issue</td><td>Robust Delivery of the City Election in May 2023</td><td>The Council will re-elect all 47 city of York Councillors in May 2023. Effective project and integrity plans need to be in place. Compliance with the Elections Act 2022 and supporting Regulations (once published) will need to be considered as part of the planning and delivery.

Newly elected members will need to benefit from a</td><td>Extensive preparatory work and regular involvement from the Returning Officer, together with the Monitoring Officer, electoral staff, communications team, and representatives from the Electoral Commission ensured a safe and well-run election, with no challenges to results and with an increased postal vote base and turnout.

A Members Induction Programme was prepared by the</td></tr>
</table>

		robust Induction Programme following their election.	Assistant Director, Policy, and Strategy, and was delivered by a variety of officers and outside agencies, ensuring returning and new members had access to essential and desirable training in a timely manner. This was particularly aided by each session being filmed and made available after the event for those members who were unable to attend the face-to-face training sessions.
5 – Existing issue, updated	Embedding Good Governance across the Council	To continue to promote a culture of good governance across the council by continuing to embed the revised constitution and ensure it remains fit for purpose; to continue to embed member development following the city Election in 2023.	The work of embedding good governance continued throughout 2022-2023, with no significant governance issues identified (although occasional human errors required remedial action to be taken). As a consequence, the Audit and Governance Committee noted the completion of the Governance Action Plan in November 2022. Subsequently, the Local Government Association undertook a review of the culture of the organisation, which has resulted in a requirement to develop a further cultural change programme, to be reported to the Audit and Governance Committee in the new municipal term, and to be implemented over the following years.
6 – Existing issue, updated	Embedding of a refreshed member and officer development programme	Member and Officer development is a key governance theme both as a stand-alone piece of work and as integral to other identified governance priorities.	
7 – New issue	Impact of North Yorkshire devolution and creation of combined authority	Work with colleagues in NYC, LEP and OPFCC to define and implement effective and compliant governance arrangements for the new Combined Authority, subject to Executive approval. Establish a new Joint Committee for devolution with NYC, subject to approval from Executive.	Significant work has been undertaken by the Chief Operating Officer, Chief Finance Officer, and Head of Human Resources, together with other Corporate Directors and Directors, to prepare the Council for the forthcoming YNYCA. On 6 October 2022, at an Extraordinary Meeting, full Council agreed to the recommendations of the Executive to proceed with the Devolution Deal as presented and consented to the commencement of public consultation on the proposals. Following that consultation process, at the Council's budget meeting on 23 February 2023, Council agreed to the Executive's recommendation to accept the outcome of the public consultation, and to agree the submission of the Consultation Summary Report to central government, in order that the devolution deal could be pursued.

			Separately, a Joint Devolution Committee was established between CYC and NYCC/NYC to ensure that preparations for creation of the Combined Authority were undertaken. That committee met on 30 November 2022 at West Offices, and again on 13 March 2023 at County Hall, and its work continues.

What Are Our Key Governance Development Priorities For 2022-2023?

City of York’s key governance priorities for 2022-2023 are:

2022-2023 Priority	**Planned/Proposed Action**	**Responsible Officer(s)**
Financial Risks/MTFS/Financial sustainability	*Existing priority*	Chief Finance Officer (Section 151 Officer)
Local Plan	*Existing priority* To secure the adoption and implementation of the Local Plan.	Corporate Director of Place
Absence Management	*Existing Priority* The Occupational Health contract and the ‘day one’ absence contract have been aligned, but work is still required to ensure that absence management is effective, and that sickness absence is reduced.	Head of Paid Service Head of HR
Embedding Good Governance across the Council	*Existing priority* To continue to promote a culture of good governance across the council by continuing to embed the revised constitution and ensure it remains fit for purpose; to continue to embed member development following the city Election in 2023	Head of Paid Service Monitoring Officer Section 151 Officer Head of HR
Impact of North Yorkshire devolution and creation of combined authority	*Existing priority* Continue to work with colleagues in NYC, the LEP and OPFCC to define and implement effective and compliant governance arrangements for the new Combined Authority, subject to Executive approval.	Monitoring Officer Section 151 Officer Head of HR
Delivery of a member induction programme, and cultural change programme	*Existing priority* Member and Officer development is a key governance theme both as a stand-alone piece of work and as integral to other identified governance priorities.	Assistant Director, Policy and Strategy
Update of Council Plan	*New priority* As part of the policy framework refresh, the Council Plan requires updating to take account of the priorities of the administration elected in May 2023.	Assistant Director Policy and Strategy

Assurance Opinion of the Leader of the Council and the Chief Operating Officer

We have been advised on the effectiveness of the governance framework by senior management. The arrangements continue to be regarded as fit for purpose in accordance with the governance framework.

It is our opinion that the Council's governance arrangements in 2022-2023 were sound and provide a robust platform for achieving the Council's priorities and challenges in 2023-2024.

Having considered all the principles contained in the CIPFA Code of Practice on Managing the Risk of Fraud and Corruption, we are also satisfied that the Council has adopted a response that is appropriate for its fraud and corruption risks and commits to maintain its vigilance to tackle fraud.

C Douglas

Councillor C Douglas
Leader of the City of York Council

Ian Floyd
Chief Operating Officer

GLOSSARY

Accounting Concepts

The fundamental accounting principles that are applied to ensure that the Statement of Accounts 'present fairly' the financial performance and position of the Council.

Accounting Period

The period of time covered by the accounts, normally a period of twelve months commencing on 1 April. The end of the accounting period is the balance sheet date, 31 March.

Accounting Policies

Accounting Policies and estimation techniques are the principles, bases, conventions, rules and practices applied by the Council that specify how the effects of transactions and other events are to be reflected in its financial statements. An accounting policy will, for example, specify the estimation basis for accruals where there is uncertainty over the amount.

Accruals

Sums included in the final accounts to cover income or expenditure, whether revenue or capital in nature, attributable to the accounting period but for which payment has not been made/received at the balance sheet date.

Accruals Basis
The accruals principle is that income is recorded when it is earned rather than when it is received, and expenses are recorded when goods or services are received rather than when the payment is made

Actuarial Gains and Losses

For a defined benefit pension scheme, the changes in actuarial deficits or surpluses which arise because either events have not coincided with the actuarial assumptions made for the last valuation (experience gains and losses) or the actuarial assumptions have changed.

Agency

The provision of services by one body (the Agent) on behalf of, and generally reimbursed by, the responsible body.

Amortisation

The gradual elimination of a debt by periodic payments over a specified number of years.

Appropriation of Land or Buildings

The transfer of a holding of land or buildings from one service area to another, at current market value.

Asset

Something of worth which is measurable in monetary terms. These are normally divided into current assets and fixed assets.

Assets Under Construction

This is the value of work on uncompleted tangible fixed assets at the balance sheet date.

Authorised Limit

The level of external debt that the Council may have. This limit cannot be breached in any circumstances and is set annually by the Council.

Balance Sheet

A statement of the recorded assets, liabilities and other balances of the Council at the end of the accounting period.

CDS

Credit Default Swap

Capital Charge

A charge to service revenue accounts to reflect the cost of utilising fixed assets in the provision of services.

Capital Expenditure

Expenditure on the acquisition of fixed assets that will be of use or benefit to the Council in providing its services beyond the year of account or expenditure that adds to, and does not merely maintain, an existing fixed asset.

Capital Expenditure charged to Revenue Account (CERA)

A method of financing capital expenditure in the accounting period rather than over a number of years.

Capital Financing

The method by which money is raised to pay for capital expenditure. There are various methods of financing capital expenditure including borrowing, leasing, direct revenue financing (CERA), usable capital receipts, capital grants, capital contributions, revenue reserves and earmarked reserves.

Capital Adjustment Account

The balance on this account principally represents amounts set aside from revenue accounts, capital receipts used to finance capital expenditure and the excess of depreciation over the Minimum Revenue Provision.

Capital Programme

The capital schemes the Council intends to carry out over a specified time period.

Capital Receipts

Money received from the sale of fixed assets, or other money received towards capital expenditure. A specified proportion of this may be used to finance new capital expenditure.

Cash Flow Statement

A statement summarising the inflows and outflows of cash, arising from transactions between the Council and third parties, for revenue and capital purposes.

Charging Council

The Council responsible for administering the Collection Fund, including raising bills for and collecting the appropriate council tax and national non-domestic rates (NNDR).

Cipfa Accounting Code of Practice

Guidance issued by CIPFA to ensure Local Authorities comply with IFRS.

Collection Fund

A fund administered by the Charging Authorities into which is paid council tax and NNDR income and outstanding community charge income. Precepts are paid from the fund to Precepting Authorities, including the Charging Council, and the NNDR collected is paid to the Government.

Commutation Option

This is an option available from 6 April 2006 to members of the North Yorkshire Pension Fund to take a larger lump sum on retirement in exchange for a smaller future pension payment.

Community Assets

Assets that the Council intends to hold in perpetuity that have no determinable useful life, or that may have restrictions on their disposal. Examples of such items are parks, historic buildings and the bar walls.

Community Charge

A flat rate charge which was payable by all registered chargepayers within the Council's area. The income from the charge was used to finance a proportion of the Council's expenditure.

Consistency

The concept that the accounting treatment of like items, within an accounting period, and from one period to the next, is the same.

Contingent Asset

A possible asset arising from past events whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the Council’s control.

Contingent Liability

A possible liability that can be the result of either a possible obligation arising from past events whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the Council’s control or a present obligation arising from past events where it is not probable that a transfer of economic benefits will be required or the amount of the obligation cannot be measured with sufficient reliability.

Corporate and Democratic Core

The corporate and democratic core comprises all activities that the Council engages in specifically because it is an elected, multi-purpose Council. The cost of these activities are thus over and above those which would be incurred by a series of independent, single purpose, nominated bodies managing the same services. The code of practice, therefore, does not require these costs to be apportioned to services.

Council Tax

A charge on residential property within the Council's area to finance a proportion of the Council's expenditure.

Council Tax Requirement

This is the estimated revenue expenditure on General Fund services that needed to be financed from the Council Tax after deducting income from fees and charges, certain specific grants and any funding from reserves.

Creditors

Amounts owed by the Council for work done, goods received or services rendered within the accounting period but for which payment was not made at the balance sheet date.

Current Assets

Assets that can be expected to be consumed or realised (cease to have material value) during the next accounting period.

Current Liabilities

Amounts that will become due or could be called upon during the next accounting period.

Current Service Cost

The increase in the present value of a defined benefit pension scheme's liabilities expected to arise from employee service in the current period.

Curtailment

For a defined benefit pension scheme, an event that reduces the expected years of future service of present employees or reduces for a number of employees the accrual of defined benefits for some or all of their future service. Curtailments can include termination of employees' services earlier than expected (due to ceasing an activity) and termination of, or amendment to the terms of, a defined benefit scheme so that some or all future service by current employees will no longer qualify for benefits or will qualify only for reduced benefits.

Debtors

Amounts due to the Council for goods or services provided within the accounting period but not received at the balance sheet date.

Deferred Consideration

Expenditure which is determined precisely at the time of the acquisition of an asset, but where the payment is delayed for a defined period.

Deferred Credits

Amounts due to the Council from the sale of fixed assets that are not receivable immediately on sale, but will be received in instalments over agreed periods of time.

Deferred Debtors

Amounts due to the Council that are not expected to be repaid in full within the next accounting period.

Deferred Liabilities

These are liabilities which, by arrangement, are payable beyond the next year, either at some point in the future or by an annual sum over a period of time.

Defined Benefit Pension Scheme

A pension or other retirement benefit scheme other than a defined contribution scheme. Usually, the scheme rules define the benefits independently of the contributions payable, and the benefits are not directly related to the investments of the scheme. The scheme may be funded or unfunded (including notionally funded).

Defined Contribution Pension Scheme

A pension or other retirement benefit scheme into which an employer pays regular contributions fixed as an amount or as a percentage of pay and will have no legal or constructive obligation to pay further contributions if the scheme does not have sufficient assets to pay all employee benefits relating to employee service in the current and prior periods.

Depreciation

The measure of the cost or revalued amount of the benefits of the fixed asset that have been consumed during the period. Consumption includes the wearing-out, using up or other reduction in the useful life of a fixed asset. This can arise from use, passing of time or obsolescence through, for example, changes in technology or demand for the goods and services provided by the asset.

Earmarked Reserves

The Council holds a number of reserves earmarked to be used to meet specific, known or predicted future expenditure.

Economic Infrastructure Fund (EIF)

A fund set up to deliver economic benefits for the city.

Emoluments

These are all sums paid to, or receivable by, an employee and sums due by way of expenses allowances (as far as these sums are chargeable to UK income tax) and the money value of any other benefits received other than in cash. Pension contributions payable by either the employer or the employee are excluded.

Exceptional Items

Material items which derive from events or transactions which fall within the ordinary activities of the Council and which need to be disclosed separately by virtue of their size or incidence to give fair presentation to the accounts.

Expected Rate of Return on Pension Assets

This applies to a funded defined benefit pension scheme and is the average rate of return, including both income and changes in fair value but net of scheme expenses, expected over the remaining life of the related obligation on the actual assets held by the scheme.

Extraordinary Items

Material items, possessing a high degree of abnormality, which derive from events or transactions that fall outside the ordinary activities of the Council and which are not expected to recur. They do not include exceptional items nor do they include any prior period items merely because they relate to a prior period.

Fixed Asset Register (FAR)

A system that allows the council to measure and record assets in line with International Financial Reporting Standards and the IFRS-based code of practice on local authority accounting in the United Kingdom (the code).

Fees and Charges

Income arising from the provision of services.

Financial Instruments and the Financial Instruments Adjustment Account (FIAA)

Financial Instruments are contracts that give rise to a financial asset of one entity and a financial liability or equity instrument of another. They refer to both financial assets and financial liabilities and includes both the straightforward financial assets and liabilities such as trade receivables and trade payables and the most complex ones such as derivatives and embedded derivatives. The FIAA is a balancing account to allow for differences in statutory requirements and proper accounting practices for borrowings and investments.

Financial Regulations

These are the written code of procedures approved by the Council, intended to provide a framework for proper financial management. Financial regulations usually set out rules on accounting, audit, administrative and budgeting procedures.

Financial Year

Period of time to which a Statement of Accounts relates. The financial year of the Council runs from 1 April to 31 March.

Fixed Assets

Tangible and intangible assets that can be expected to be of use or benefit to the Council in providing its services for more than one accounting period.

General Fund

The main account of the Council that records the costs of service provision except those shown in the Housing Revenue Account and the Collection Fund.

Going Concern

The concept that the Council will remain in operational existence for the foreseeable future, in particular that the revenue accounts and balance sheet assume no intention to curtail significantly the scale of operations.

Government Grants

Payments by central government towards the cost of Local Council services either specifically (e.g. improvement grants) or generally (e.g. revenue support grant).

Gross Carrying Amount (GCA)

Amount at which fixed assets are included in the notes, prior to the provision for accumulated depreciation.

Heritage Asset

A tangible asset with historical, artistic, scientific, technological, geophysical, or environmental qualities that is held and maintained principally for its contribution to knowledge and culture.

Housing Revenue Account (HRA)

A separate account to the General Fund recording all the transactions relating to the provision of council houses.

Impairment

A reduction in the value of a fixed asset below its current value on the Council's balance sheet.

Income and Expenditure Account

The Income and Expenditure Account combines the income and expenditure relating to all the Council's functions including the General Fund and the Housing Revenue Account.

Infrastructure Assets

These are fixed assets that are inalienable, i.e. expenditure on assets that cannot be sold, but where there is economic benefit over more than one year to the Council. Examples of infrastructure are highways and footpaths.

Intangible Fixed Asset

These are assets which do not have a physical substance, e.g. computer software, but which yield benefits to the Council, and the services it provides, for a period of more than one year.

Interest Cost

This relates to a defined benefit pension scheme. The expected increase during the period is the present value of the scheme liabilities because the benefits are one period closer to settlement.

International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS)

Accounting standards set by the International Accounting Standards Board. The standards provide guidance and advice for the preparation of financial statements.

Inventories

Amounts of unused or unconsumed stocks held in expectation of future use. Inventories are comprised of the following categories:
• Goods or other assets purchased for resale
• Consumable stores
• Raw materials and components
• Products and services in intermediate stages of completion
• Finished goods

Investment

An investment is considered to be long term if it is intended to be held for use on a continuing basis in the activities of the Council. Investments should be classified as such only where an intention to hold the

investment for the long term can clearly be demonstrated or where there are restrictions as to the investor's ability to dispose of the investment. Investments that do not meet the above criteria should be classified as current assets.

Investment Properties

An interest in land and/or buildings where construction work and development has been completed and which is held for its investment potential, any rental income being negotiated at arms length.

Leasing

A method of financing capital expenditure where a rental charge is paid for the asset over a specified period of time.

Lenders Option Borrowers Option (LOBO)

A LOBO loan is a loan that permits the lender to nominate a revised interest rate payable on the debt at periodic dates and also gives the borrower the option as to whether to pay the revised rate or repay the debt in its entirety.

Liability

An account due to an individual or organisation that will be paid at some future date.

Liquid Resources

Current investments that are readily disposable by the Council without disrupting its business and are readily convertible to cash.

Materiality

An item would be considered material to the financial statements if, through its omission or non-disclosure, the financial statements would no longer show a true and fair view.

Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP)

The minimum amount which must be charged to the Council’s revenue accounts each year and set aside as a provision to meet the Council’s credit liabilities.

Monitoring Officer

Under the provisions of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 Councils have a duty to appoint a Monitoring Officer to ensure the lawfulness and fairness of Council decision making. Councils may choose who to designate as Monitoring Officer except that it may not be the Head of Paid Service (Chief Operating Officer). In York the Monitoring Officer is Janie Berry, Director of Governance.

National Non-Domestic Rates (NNDR)

An NNDR poundage is set annually by central government and collected by Charging Authorities. The proceeds are redistributed by the government between Local Authorities.

Net Book Value (NBV)

Amount at which fixed assets are included in the balance sheet, i.e. their historical cost or current value less the cumulative amounts provided for depreciation.

Non-Operational Assets

These are fixed assets owned by the Council, but not directly occupied, used or consumed in the delivery of Council services. Examples of non-operational assets are investment properties and assets that are surplus to requirements, awaiting sale or redevelopment.

Operational Assets

These are fixed assets held and occupied, used or consumed by the Council in the direct delivery of those services for which it has either a statutory or discretionary responsibility.

Operational Boundary

This is a measure of the most money the Council would normally borrow at any time during a financial year. It may be exceeded temporarily, but a regular pattern of borrowing above this level should be avoided.

PA92

These are tables of figures used by actuaries for standard mortality reflecting mortality experience in the period 1991-94, with assumptions for future rates of change. The 'mc' to 'medium cohort' which was introduced to reflect the increased life expectancy of a specific age group of retirees.

Past Service Cost

For a defined benefit pension scheme, the increase in the present value of the scheme liabilities related to employee service in prior periods arising in the current period as a result of the introduction of, or improvement to, retirement benefits.

Post Balance Sheet Events

Events, both favourable and unfavourable, which occur between the balance sheet date and the date on which the Statement of Accounts is signed by the responsible finance officer.

Precept

The amount that a Precepting Council requires from a Charging Council to meet its expenditure requirements.

Precepting Council

Local Authorities, including parish councils and police authorities, which cannot levy a council tax directly on the public but have the power to precept Charging Authorities (District Councils).

Prior Year Adjustments (or Prior Period Adjustments)

Those material adjustments applicable to prior years arising from changes in accounting policies or from the correction of fundamental errors. They do not include normal recurring conditions or adjustments of accounting estimates made in prior years.

Provisions

Amounts set aside in the accounts for future liabilities that are likely to be incurred, but which cannot accurately be quantified.

Prudence

The concept that revenue is not anticipated but is recognised only when realised in the form either of cash or of other assets, the ultimate cash realisation of which can be assessed with reasonable certainty.

Prudential Indicators

The Local Government Act 2003 specifies a number of prudential indicators covering both capital and treasury management activities which Councils must set as part of their budget process. They are designed to show the affordability of the capital programme and that the Council's borrowing is prudent and sustainable.

Public Works Loan Board (PWLB)

A government agency that lends money to public bodies for capital purposes. At present nearly all borrowers are local authorities. Monies are drawn from the National Loans Fund and rates of interest are determined by the Treasury. Councils are free to borrow as much as they like from the PWLB provided that it is prudent, affordable, sustainable and within the prudential indicators set at full council.

Realisable Value

The value of the asset at existing use, if sold between a willing buyer and a willing seller.

Related Party

Two or more parties are related where one party has control or is able to influence the financial or operational policies of another.

Reserves

Amounts set aside in the accounts for the purpose of defraying particular future expenditure. A distinction is drawn between reserves and provisions, which are set up to meet known liabilities.

Residual Value

The net realisable value of an asset at the end of its useful life. Residual values are based on current prices at the date of the acquisition (or revaluation) of the asset and do not take account of expected future price changes.

Retirement Benefits

All forms of consideration given by an employer in exchange for services rendered by employees that are payable after the completion of employment. Retirement benefits do not include termination benefits payable as a result of either an employer's decision to terminate an employee's employment before the normal retirement date or an employee's decision to accept voluntary redundancy in exchange for those benefits, because these are not given in exchange for services rendered by employees.

Revaluation Reserve

This account contains surpluses and losses arising from the periodic valuation of fixed assets.

Revenue Expenditure

Expenditure incurred on the day-to-day running of the Council. This mainly includes employee costs, general running expenses and capital financing costs.

Revenue Expenditure Funded from Capital Under Statute (REFCUS)

Expenditure which may be properly capitalised, but which does not result in, or remain matched with, tangible fixed assets.

Revenue Support Grant (RSG)

A general central government grant paid to the Income and Expenditure Account in support of the Charging Council's revenue expenditure.

Scheme Liabilities

The liabilities of a defined benefit pension scheme for outgoings due after the valuation date. Scheme liabilities measured using the projected unit method reflect the benefits that the employer is committed to provide for service up to the valuation date.

Section 151 Officer (S151)

The Section 151 Officer is required by the Local Government Act 1972 and by the Accounts and Audit Regulations 2003 to ensure that the Council's budgeting, financial management, and accounting practices meet relevant statutory and professional requirements. Furthermore section 25 of the Local Government Act 2003 requires the Section 151 Officer to comment on the robustness of the budget estimates and the adequacy of reserves. In York the Section 151 Officer is Debbie Mitchell, Chief Finance Officer.

Service Reporting Code of Practice (SeRCOP)

Prepared and published by CIPFA , the Service Reporting Code of Practice (SeRCOP) replaced the previous Best Value Accounting Code of Practice (BVACOP). It is reviewed annually to ensure that it develops in line with the needs of modern Local Government, Transparency, Best Value and public services reform. SeRCOP establishes proper practices with regard to consistent financial reporting for services and in England and Wales, it is given legislative backing by regulations which identify the accounting practices it propounds as proper practices under the Local Government Act 2003.

Settlement

An irrevocable action that relieves the employer (or the defined benefit pension scheme) of the primary responsibility for a pension obligation and eliminates significant risks relating to the obligation and the assets used to effect the settlement. Settlements can include: a lump-sum cash payment to scheme members in exchange for their rights to receive specified pension benefits; the purchase of an irrevocable annuity contract sufficient to cover vested benefits; and the transfer of scheme assets and liabilities relating to a group of employees leaving the scheme.

Subsidiary

This is an entity over which the reporting Authority is able to exercise control over operating and financial policies and is able to gain benefits from the entity or is exposed to the risk of potential losses arising from this control.

Support Services

The costs of departments that provide professional and administrative assistance to services.

Tangible Fixed Assets

These are assets with a physical substance that yield benefits to the Council and the services it provides for a period of more than one year.

Temporary Borrowing/Investment

Money borrowed or invested for an initial period of less than one year.

Trading Services

These are activities of the Council where the workers are directly employed to carry out specified tasks. Such organisations were formerly known as Direct Service Organisations (DSO). In York the work is undertaken under the name of Neighbourhood Services.

Treasury Management

This is the process by which the Authority controls its cash flow and its borrowing and lending activities.

Trust Funds

Money owned by an individual or organisation that is administered by the Council.

Unapportionable Central Overheads

These are overheads from which no user benefits, therefore they cannot be allocated to a service area.

Useful Life

The period over which the Council will derive benefits from the use of an asset.

Vested Rights

In relation to a defined benefit pension scheme these are for active members, benefits to which they would unconditionally be entitled on leaving the scheme, for deferred pensioners, their preserved rights and for pensioners, pensions to which they are entitled.

Work in Progress

The value of work done on an uncompleted project that has not been recharged to the appropriate account at the balance sheet date.

Write Out (WO)

Removal of an Asset by charging to the CIES, or reversal of accumulated depreciation against a fixed asset on revaluation of that asset.

Meeting:	Audit & Governance Committee
Meeting date:	31/01/2024
Report of:	Debbie Mitchell, Chief Finance Officer
Portfolio of:	All Executive Members

Audit and Governance Committee Report: Monitor 3 2023/24 – Key Corporate Risks

Subject of Report

1. The purpose of this paper is to present Audit & Governance Committee (A&G) with an update on the key corporate risks (KCRs) for City of York Council (CYC), which is included at Annex A.

Policy Basis

2. The effective consideration and management of risk within all of the council's business processes helps support the administration's key commitments and priorities as outlined in the Council Plan 2023-2027.

Recommendation and Reasons

3. Audit and Governance Committee are asked to:
    a) consider and comment on the key corporate risks included at Annex A, summarised at Annex B;
    b) provide feedback on any further information that they wish to see on future committee agendas

Reason: To provide assurance that the authority is effectively understanding and managing its key risks

Background

4. The role of A&G in relation to risk management covers three major areas;

- Assurance over the governance of risk, including leadership, integration of risk management into wider governance arrangements and the top level ownership and accountability for risk
- Keeping up to date with the risk profile and effectiveness of risk management actions; and
- Monitoring the effectiveness of risk management arrangements and supporting the development and embedding of good practice in risk management

5. Risks are usually identified in three ways at the Council;
   - A risk identification workshop to initiate and/or develop and refresh a risk register. The risks are continually reviewed through directorate management teams (DMT) sessions.
   - Risks are raised or escalated on an ad-hoc basis by any employee
   - Risks are identified at DMT meetings

6. Due to the diversity of services provided, the risks faced by the authority are many and varied. The Council is unable to manage all risks at a corporate level and so the main focus is on the significant risks to the council's objectives, known as the key corporate risks (KCRs).

7. The corporate risk register is held on a system called Magique. The non KCR risks are specific to the directorates and consist of both strategic and operational risk. Operational risks are those which affect day to day operations and underpin the directorate risk register. All operational risk owners are required to inform the risk officer of any updates.

8. In addition to the current KCRs, in line with the policy, risks identified by any of the Directorates can be escalated to Council Management Team (CMT) for consideration as to whether they should be included as a KCR. KCRs are reported and discussed quarterly with CMT and Portfolio Holders.

Key Corporate Risk (KCR) update

9. There are currently 12 KCRs which are included at Annex A in further detail, alongside progress to addressing the risks.

10. Annex B is a one page summary of all the KCR’s and their current gross and net risk ratings.

11. In summary the key risks to the Council are:

- KCR1 – Financial Pressures: The Council’s increasing collaboration with partnership organisations and ongoing government funding cuts will continue to have an impact on Council services
- KCR2 – Governance: Failure to ensure key governance frameworks are fit for purpose.
- KCR3 – Effective and Strong Partnership: Failure to ensure governance and monitoring frameworks of partnership arrangements are fit for purpose to effectively deliver outcomes.
- KCR4 – Changing Demographics: Inability to meet statutory deadlines due to changes in demographics
- KCR5 – Safeguarding: A vulnerable child or adult with care and support needs is not protected from harm
- KCR6 – Health and Wellbeing: Failure to protect the health of the local population from preventable health threats.
- KCR7 – Capital Programme: Failure to deliver the Capital Programme, which includes high profile projects
- KCR8 - Local Plan: Failure to develop a Local Plan could result in York losing its power to make planning decisions and potential loss of funding
- KCR9 – Communities: Failure to ensure we have resilient, cohesive, communities who are empowered and able to shape and deliver services.
- KCR10 – Workforce Capacity: Reduction in workforce/ capacity may lead to a risk in service delivery.
- KCR11 – External market conditions: Failure to deliver commissioned services due to external market conditions.
- KCR12 – Major Incidents: Failure to respond appropriately to major incidents.

12. Risks are scored at gross and net levels. The gross score assumes controls are in place such as minimum staffing levels or minimum statutory requirements. The net score will take into account any additional measures which are in place such as training or reporting. The risk scoring matrix is included at Annex C for reference.

13. The following matrix categorises the KCRs according to their net risk evaluation. To highlight changes in each during the last quarter, the number of risks as at the previous monitor are shown in brackets.

Impact					
Critical					
Major		1 (1)	5 (5)	1 (1)	
Moderate		1 (1)	3 (3)	1 (1)	
Minor					
Insignificant					
Likelihood	Remote	Unlikely	Possible	Probable	Highly Probable

14. By their very nature, the KCRs remain reasonably static with any movement generally being in further actions that are undertaken which strengthen the control of the risk further or any change in the risk score. In summary, key points to note are as follows;

- New Risks- No new KCRs have been added since the last monitor
- Increased Risks – No KCRs have increased their net risk score since the last monitor
- Removed Risks – No KCRs have been removed since the last monitor
- Reduced Risks – No KCRs have reduced their net risk score since the last monitor

Updates to KCR risks, actions and controls

15. KCR 2 – Governance: the ongoing action to embed the recommendations from the public interest report has been reviewed and the target date revised to the 31st March 2024. This remains ongoing to ensure continued compliance with the relevant elements of the action plan. The action regarding compliance with the Freedom of Information (FOI) action plan and dealing with the backlog of outstanding FOIs, has now been completed in line with the specified timescales.

16. KCR 4 – Changing Demographics: The action to develop a frailty hub has been completed; this is now operational with adult social care working with NHS and voluntary sector colleagues supporting early intervention and prevention to manage demand. The action to produce an Anti-Racism Strategy has also been completed and was approved at Executive in December 2023.

17. KCR 5 – Safeguarding: A revised date has been set for the action to recruit to a new support role in ASC. Recruitment is underway and so the revised date for the end of February 2024 is set.

18. KCR 6 - Health & Wellbeing: A number of revisions have been made this time to the risk details, implications and controls in order to reflect the KCR in a post-covid world.

19. KCR 8 – Local Plan: The Local Plan Inspectors report to Council had been expected early this year, however a further hearing has been requested which will delay the conclusion of their review. Therefore, revised target action dates have been set to align with the progress being made to approve the local plan later this year. Although expected to have been included on this agenda, a more detailed report will now come to a future meeting of this committee.

20. KCR 9 – Communities: A revised date has been set to establish the new equalities and access team. Although the action is in progress, in light of the CLG review a longer timeframe is required for this action.

21. KCR 10 – Workforce/Capacity: The action on negotiating this year's pay award has been completed. All ongoing actions have been reviewed and revised dates set.

22. KCR 11 – External market conditions: a new action has been added to this risk relating to joint working with NHS colleagues.

23. KCR 12 – Major Incidents – Revised dates for both actions have been set. We are still awaiting the legislation for Terrorism (Protection of Premises)/Martyn's Law to be passed, which will present new obligations for the Council to meet.

Consultation Analysis

24. Not applicable

Risks and Mitigations

25. In compliance with the council's Risk Management Strategy, there are no risks directly associated with the recommendations of this report. The activity resulting from this report will contribute to improving the council's internal control environment.

Contact details

For further information please contact the authors of this Report.

Author

Name:	Helen Malam
Job Title:	Principal Accountant (Budget & Collection Fund)
Service Area:	Finance & Procurement
Telephone:	01904 551738
Report approved:	Yes
Date:	22/01/2024

Background papers: None

Annexes:
Annex A: Key Corporate Risk Register
Annex B: Summary of Key Corporate Risks
Annex C: Risk Scoring Matrix

KEY CORPORATE RISK REGISTER AT JANUARY 2024

Changes to Risk Register since last update (November 2023)

Key Corporate Risk	**Changes**
KCR1 Financial Pressures	No updates made at this review
KCR2 Governance	One action completed regarding the FOI action plan; one revised date for a rolling action; one new control detailed.
KCR3 Effective and Strong Partnerships	No updates made at this review
KCR4 Changing Demographics	Action to set up a frailty hub has been completed. Action to produce an Anti-Racism Strategy has also been completed.
KCR5 Safeguarding	Revised date for action to recruit support role
KCR6 Health and Wellbeing	Revisions have been made to a number of risk details, implications and controls
KCR7 Capital Programme	No updates made at this review
KCR8 Local Plan	Updated control wording and revised date for both actions
KCR9 Communities	Revised date for action
KCR10 Workforce/ Capacity	Action completed regarding pay award negotiations; revised dates set for ongoing actions
KCR11 External Market Conditions	New action regarding joint working with NHS
KCR12 Major Incidents	Revised dates for actions have been set

KEY CORPORATE RISK REGISTER AT JANUARY 2024

KCR 1 FINANCIAL PRESSURES: The ongoing government funding cuts and more recently the impact of Covid and cost of living crisis will continue to have an impact on council services. Over the course of the last 10 years there has been a substantial reduction in government grants leading to significant financial savings delivered. The council needs a structured and strategic approach to deliver the savings in order to ensure that any change to service provision is aligned to the council's key priorities. In addition, other partner organisations are facing financial pressures that impact on the council.

Risk Detail (cause)	Implications (consequence)	Gross Likelihood	Gross Impact	Controls	Net Likelihood	Net Impact	Direction of Travel	Risk Owner and Actions
Reduction in government grants leading to the necessity to make savings Increased service demand and costs (for example an aging population). Financial pressures on other partners that impact on the council The spending review is one year only for 2022/23 and 2023/24 Lasting financial impact of the pandemic on the economy as a whole Increased severity and frequency of climate hazard events (e.g. flooding) **UPDATED** General cost pressures due to continued high inflation, although this has shown improvement in Q4 of 2023.	Potential major implications on service delivery Impacts on vulnerable people Spending exceeds available budget Lack of long term funding announcements from central government creates uncertainty which hinders long term financial planning Lack of long term funding announcements from central government may impact on staff retention as it creates uncertainty for temporary posts funded by external funding An economic downturn will affect the Council's main sources of funding; reducing business rates income if premises are vacant and reducing council tax income if more individuals require support due to unemployment.	Highly Probable	Major (21)	Regular budget monitoring Effective medium term planning and forecasting Chief finance officer statutory assessment of balanced budget Regular communications on budget strategy and options with senior management and politicians Skilled and resourced finance and procurement service, supported by managers with financial awareness. Climate change mitigation and adaptation programme Financial Strategy 2023/24 approved.	Probable	Major (20)	**No change**	**RISK OWNER: Debbie Mitchell** Development of budget strategy for 2024/25 (Debbie Mitchell, 31/01/2024) *NB Financial Strategy is due to be considered at Full Council on 22nd February 2024)*

KEY CORPORATE RISK REGISTER AT JANUARY 2024

Risk Detail (cause)	Implications (consequence)	Gross Likelihood	Gross Impact	Controls	Net Likelihood	Net Impact	Direction of Travel	Risk Owner and Actions
Increased risk of UK recession General cost pressures due to impact of Ukraine conflict. UK Bank of England Interest rate expected to remain high until late 2024	Increased cost of responding to emergency situations, as a result of climate change, and impact on service delivery. Increased interest rates and the continued impact of inflation will reduce the overall funding available to the Council and may therefore lead to reductions in service levels in some areas.							

KEY CORPORATE RISK REGISTER AT JANUARY 2024

KCR 2 GOVERNANCE: Failure to ensure key governance frameworks are fit for purpose. With the current scale and pace of transformation taking place throughout the organisation it is now more important than ever that the council ensures that its key governance frameworks are strong particularly those around statutory compliance including information governance, transparency and health and safety.

Risk Detail (cause)	Implications (consequence)	Gross Likelihood	Gross Impact	Controls	Net Likelihood	Net Impact	Direction of Travel	Risk Owner and Actions
Increased interactions in relation to FOIA and transparency, and failures to adhere to statutory timescales for responses. Failure to comply with data protection and privacy legislation Serious breach of health and safety legislation Failure to comply with statutory obligations in respect of public safety	Increases in cases held or fines levied by Information Commissioner Failing to meet the legal timescales for responding to FOIA may result in reduced confidence in the council's ability to deal with FOIA and in turn, its openness and transparency Individuals will be at risk of committing criminal offences if they knowingly or recklessly breach the requirements of the GDPR legislation. Potential increased costs to the council if there are successful individual claims for compensation as a result of a breach of GDPR legislation. Impact on the end user/customer Public and staff safety may be put at risk Possible investigation by HSE	Probable	Major (20)	Electronic Communication Policy IT security systems in place Governance, Risk and Assurance Group (GRAG) covers a wide range of governance issues, including Covid-19 impacts Ongoing Internal Audit review of information security Health and Safety monitoring in place Regular monitoring reports to Audit & Governance committee and Executive Member decision sessions Open Data platform providing Freedom of Information (FOI) requested data Regular review of transparency code legislation and compliance Ongoing management of data architecture to provide de-	Possible	Major (19)	**Action completed**	**RISK OWNER: Bryn Roberts** **REVISED DATE** Ongoing review: Continued implementation and embedding of relevant elements from the action plan. (Bryn Roberts 31/03/2024) **COMPLETED** Compliance with the Action Plan required to remedy the backlog of FoI requests, together with resolution of the backlog. (Bryn Roberts 31/10/23)

KEY CORPORATE RISK REGISTER AT JANUARY 2024

Risk Detail (cause)	Implications (consequence)	Gross Likelihood	Gross Impact	Controls	Net Likelihood	Net Impact	Direction of Travel	Risk Owner and Actions
	Prohibition notices might be served preventing delivery of some services Prosecution with potential for imprisonment if Corporate Manslaughter Adverse media/ social media coverage Reputational impact			personalised data to open data platform Public Protection Annual Control Strategy Additional resource, training and improved processes to deal with FOIA requests All officer and delegated decisions are reported publicly to Executive/ A&G to ensure transparency Ongoing Health and Safety Training programmes at all levels Ongoing regular review of internal audit reviews and recommendations SIRO role has changed to Director of Governance and the relationship between the Senior Information Risk Officer (SIRO) and the Caldicott Guardian is being strengthened Customer Complaints toolkit has been reviewed and reports to A&G Governance training provided for Directors				

KEY CORPORATE RISK REGISTER AT JANUARY 2024

Risk Detail (cause)	Implications (consequence)	Gross Likelihood	Gross Impact	Controls	Net Likelihood	Net Impact	Direction of Travel	Risk Owner and Actions
				Process for consistent completion of Data Protection Impact Assessments (DPIA) has been circulated across the council The LGA will review and report on the achievement of PIR actions Member training in respect of the Code of Conduct and conflict of interests. Review of Council constitution completed in 2022. Next review planned for after elections in May 2023. New induction programme for elected members **NEW** Members now offered standard ICT equipment which will help to ensure appropriate information security and Information Governance.				

KEY CORPORATE RISK REGISTER AT JANUARY 2024

KCR 3 EFFECTIVE AND STRONG PARTNERSHIPS: Failure to ensure partnership arrangements are fit for purpose to effectively deliver outcomes. In order to continue to deliver good outcomes and services, the council will have to enter into partnerships with a multitude of different organisations whether they are public, third sector or commercial entities. The arrangements for partnership working need to be clear and understood by partners to ensure they deliver the best possible outcomes.

Risk Detail (cause)	Implications (consequence)	Gross Likelihood	Gross Impact	Controls	Net Likelihood	Net Impact	Direction of Travel	Risk Owner and Actions
Failure to effectively monitor and manage partnerships Partner (especially NHS, Academies) financial pressures may affect outcomes for residents Unilateral decisions made by key partners may affect other partners' budgets or services Financial pressure on York and Scarborough Teaching Hospitals NHS Foundation Trust (YTHFT) and the Humber and North Yorkshire Health and Care Partnership ICS Board (previously Vale of York Clinical Commissioning Group (VOYCCG), which may have worsened further due to Covid-19 and the cost of living crisis Cumulative impacts of the pandemic and cost of living	Key partnerships fail to deliver or break down Misalignment of organisations' ambitions and direction of travel Ability to deliver transformation priorities undermined Adverse impact on service delivery Funding implications Reputational impact	Probable	Major (20)	Account management approach to monitoring key partnerships. CMT identified the 60 organisations who have the most potential to influence or affect 7rganizational aims and priority outcomes for residents, and monitors on a quarterly basis. Each Corporate Director and the Chief Executive lead on specific relationships. The Integrated Care System now has a strategy in place that aligns with the Health & Wellbeing Board . The York Place Board will oversee the delivery of this at a Place level. Financial pressure remains, however the Council, ICS and the Acute Trust are working together to reduce delays increase flow to reduce escalation beds and increase staffing. Internal co-ordination such as Creating Resilient Communities Working Group (CRCWG) meet regularly to understand which areas of the council are working with different partners and what is happening across these agendas (including overall monitoring of arrangements with voluntary &	Possible	Moderate (14)	No change	**RISK OWNERS: Bryn Roberts / Claire Foale** No current actions

KEY CORPORATE RISK REGISTER AT JANUARY 2024

Risk Detail (cause)	Implications (consequence)	Gross Likelihood	Gross Impact	Controls	Net Likelihood	Net Impact	Direction of Travel	Risk Owner and Actions
crisis and a reduction in volunteering on voluntary and community sector				community sector as part of prevention and early help work) There were many positive examples that partnerships worked well together in the event of the Covid-19 emergency and successfully deals with issues; e.g. the YCAB partnership; collaboration with DoE Commissioners and the NHS place directors are working closely to deliver a number of key joint services across health and social care. The York Health and Care Board is now in place chaired by Ian Floyd, which supports an integrated decision-making approach across organisations				

KEY CORPORATE RISK REGISTER AT JANUARY 2024

KCR 4 CHANGING DEMOGRAPHICS: **Inability to meet statutory duties due to changes in demographics.** York has a rapidly changing demographic in relation to both residents and business. This brings with it significant challenges particularly in the delivery of adult social care and children's services. The council needs to ensure that community impacts are planned for and resourced.

Risk Detail (cause)	Implications (consequence)	Gross Likelihood	Gross Impact	Controls	Net Likelihood	Net Impact	Direction of Travel	Risk Owner and Actions
Development and regeneration makes York more desirable and accessible to residents, students and business, resulting in increasing inward migration to York. An increase in the aging population requiring services from the council Increase in complexity of needs as people get older Increase in people living with dementia Increase in ethnic diversity of the population means that the council has to understand the needs of different communities in relation to how services are delivered Growing number of people with SEND or complex needs living into adulthood	Increased service demand from residents, including; statutory school placements, SEND, mental health, adult social care and environmental services (eg waste collection) Increased service demand in relation to business (e.g. Regulation, Planning) Impact of additional demands cause significant financial and delivery challenges, such as a rise in delayed discharges, deterioration of people in the community awaiting elective surgery as well as increases in the number of people requiring care as the population ages Reputational impact as these mainly impact high risk adult and children's social care service areas Unable to recruit workers in key service areas eg care worker	Probable	Major (20)	Place planning strategy to ensure adequate supply of school places DfE returns and school population reported every 6 months Local area working structures in frontline services, including Early intervention initiatives and better self-care Assessment and Care management review complete, to better manage adult social care demand on CYC based on community led support Advice and Information Strategy complete, to provide residents with direct access to support and services, to better manage adult social care demand on CYC, resulting in the launch of Livewell York Investment in support brokerage work with NHS integrated commissioning Stakeholder and officer group, to create a more connected and integrated health and social care system.	Possible	Major (19)	**Completed actions, new and new control**	**RISK OWNER: Director of Adults and Integration** **COMPLETED** Produce CYC specific Anti-Racism Action Plan (Pauline Stuchfield, 31/12/2023) **COMPLETED** Work with health colleagues to implement an integrated frailty hub and support early intervention. (Director of Adults and Integration, 30/11/2023)

KEY CORPORATE RISK REGISTER AT JANUARY 2024

Risk Detail (cause)	Implications (consequence)	Gross Likelihood	Gross Impact	Controls	Net Likelihood	Net Impact	Direction of Travel	Risk Owner and Actions
Demographic of workforce supply unable to meet workforce demand Failure to plan for the impact of a rapid change in demographics to front line service provision The impact of the cost of living crisis may disproportionately affect certain demographics; eg BAME and the older community are more likely to suffer health issues, blue badge holders affected by city centre changes, younger people by job losses	To ensure that decisions made in relation to cost of living support are taken with a recognition of the different impacts on certain demographics			Officer caseload monitoring Internal co-ordination such as Creating Resilient Communities Working Group (CRCWG) Establishing a “preparing for adulthood and LD/Autism lead” to ensure smooth transition York Skills Plan The Education Planning Team have completed a review of demographic data to determine the impact on schools Community Impact Assessments are carried out before decision making Redesign and implementation of new arrangements for early help and prevention Ongoing analysis of the Local Plan and Major development projects demographic data to determine the impact on all CYC services. The Covid 19 review ensures that lessons are learned, links to the population hub providing access to the right data ensure services and support is delivered across localities to reduce inequalities				

KEY CORPORATE RISK REGISTER AT JANUARY 2024

Risk Detail (cause)	Implications (consequence)	Gross Likelihood	Gross Impact	Controls	Net Likelihood	Net Impact	Direction of Travel	Risk Owner and Actions
				Interim Financial Inclusion Strategy monitored by the Financial Inclusion Steering Group Anti Racism Strategy, Action Plan and Pledge **NEW** New Transition Strategy established				

KEY CORPORATE RISK REGISTER AT JANUARY 2024

KCR 5 SAFEGUARDING: A vulnerable child or adult with care and support needs is not protected from harm. Ensuring that vulnerable adults and children in the city are safe and protected is a key priority for the council. The individual, 12rganizational and reputational implications of ineffective safeguarding practice are acute.

Risk Detail (cause)	Implications (consequence)	Gross Likelihood	Gross Impact	Controls	Net Likelihood	Net Impact	Direction of Travel	Risk Owner and Actions
Failure to protect a child or vulnerable adult from death or serious harm (where service failure is a factor) Potential for an increased demand on Children's and Adult services following the pandemic Failed statutory inspection (CQC/Ofsted) Supply failure within the national care market for children's placements following OFSTED introduction for ages 16-17	Vulnerable person not protected Children's serious case review or lessons learned exercise Safeguarding adults review Reputational damage Serious security risk Financial implications, such as compensation payments Financial and resource implications of an increase in demand as a result of shortage in supply of placements Financial investment required as a result of a failed inspection	Probable	Major (20)	Safeguarding sub groups Multi agency policies and procedures Specialist safeguarding cross sector training Quantitative and qualitative performance management Reporting and governance to lead Member, Chief Executive and Scrutiny Annual self assessment, peer challenge and regulation Audit by Veritau of Safeguarding Adults processes Children's and Adults Safeguarding Boards (LSCB & ASB) Ongoing inspection preparation & peer challenge Local and Regional Data analysis National Prevent process DBS checks and re-checks	Possible	Major (19)	**Revised date for action**	**RISK OWNERS: Director of Adults and Integration & Martin Kelly** **REVISED DATE** Establish and recruit to a new support role for ASC (funded through Market Sustainability and Improvement Fund (Director of Adults and Integration, 29/02/2024)

KEY CORPORATE RISK REGISTER AT JANUARY 2024

Risk Detail (cause)	Implications (consequence)	Gross Likelihood	Gross Impact	Controls	Net Likelihood	Net Impact	Direction of Travel	Risk Owner and Actions
				Effectively resourced and well managed service, supported by robust workforce strategy and clear practice model Effective recruitment to senior roles with expert assessment contributing to the process Annual Safeguarding Board annual plan Controls implemented from peer review action plan Chief Officer Group which brings together Chief Officers from relevant organisations in relation to safeguarding eg police, CYC Children's Social Care records system is upgraded. This is monitored by a project board. Ongoing development is planned and awaiting costings. Ongoing work to ensure capacity is assured to enable any increase in demand to be met after introduction of new OFSTED requirements in children's care homes Use of different methods of contact methods for vulnerable children, such as facetime, alongside working with the DoE and Ofsted				

KEY CORPORATE RISK REGISTER AT JANUARY 2024

Risk Detail (cause)	Implications (consequence)	Gross Likelihood	Gross Impact	Controls	Net Likelihood	Net Impact	Direction of Travel	Risk Owner and Actions
				Improvement Plan for Children's social care in place since 2020 Improvement Plan for Adult Social Care to address current budget pressures in place May 2021 Increasing internal placement options with York by developing LA operated residential care Increasing targeted advertising to attract Foster Carers and increase capacity				

KEY CORPORATE RISK REGISTER AT JANUARY 2024

KCR 6 HEALTH AND WELLBEING: Failure to protect the health of the local population from preventable health threats through preventable control measures.

Risk Detail (cause)	Implications (consequence)	Gross Likelihood	Gross Impact	Controls	Net Likelihood	Net Impact	Direction of Travel	Risk Owner and Actions
Failure to protect the health of citizens against preventable disease by ensuring appropriate levels of vaccination, immunisation and screening. **UPDATED** Failure to ensure there are plans in place to respond to wide-scale impacts on the health of citizens from future pandemics, infectious diseases, new and emerging drug trends, environmental hazards and the health impacts of adverse weather impacts **UPDATED** The impact of the non or late diagnosis of health issues due to the impact of Covid-19 and cost of living increases or wider societal changes. Failure to protect citizens from the adverse health impacts of climate change	Likelihood of mass disease outbreaks **NEW** Risk to life of chemical, biological or radiological hazard **UPDATED** Late diagnosis & delay in treatment of health conditions that could be prevented through eg healthier lifestyles, healthier living conditions eg housing, or identified earlier through routine screening e.g. breast & cervical cancer, diabetic sight loss Reduction in life expectancy and quality of life	Probable	Major (20)	York Health Protection Committee is established with good engagement with partners locally and regionally. The Health Protection Committee will produce an Annual Health Protection Report for CYC Executive to approve Health protection governance arrangements are subject to regular inspection through the internal audit cycle. **NEW** Emergency Preparedness arrangements including NYLRF arrangements, plans and exercises Mass vaccination programme for flu and Covid The 2020 to 2022 Director of Public Health Annual Report focused on the response to the COVID-19 pandemic and makes several recommendations. Climate change mitigation and adaptation programme	Probable	Moderate (15)	**Risk details updated**	**RISK OWNER: PETER RODERICK** No current actions, continuous monitoring of controls.

KEY CORPORATE RISK REGISTER AT JANUARY 2024

Risk Detail (cause)	Implications (consequence)	Gross Likelihood	Gross Impact	Controls	Net Likelihood	Net Impact	Direction of Travel	Risk Owner and Actions

KCR 7 CAPITAL PROGRAMME: Failure to deliver the Capital Programme, which includes high profile projects. The capital programme currently has a budget of £531m from 2022/23 to 2026/27. The schemes range in size and complexity but are currently looking to deliver two very high profile projects, Castle Gateway and York Central, which are key developments for the city.

Risk Detail (cause)	Implications (consequence)	Gross Likelihood	Gross Impact	Controls	Net Likelihood	Net Impact	Direction of Travel	Risk Owner and Actions
Complex projects with inherent risks Large capital programme being managed with reduced resources across the Council Increase in scale of the capital programme, due to major projects and lifting of borrowing cap for Housing Cost pressures due to increasing inflation rate (particularly in Construction where 20-30% increases in costs are being seen) UK Bank of England interest rate expected to remain high until late 2024	Additional costs and delays to delivery of projects The benefits to the community are not realised Reputational Damage Pausing or stopping projects because of the economic climate may create some compliance issues and may mean that existing projects require extensions Increased interest rates and the continued impact of inflation will reduce the overall funding available to the Council and may therefore iead to reductions in service levels in some areas.	Probable	Major (20)	Project boards and project plans Regular monitoring of schemes Capital programme reporting to Executive and CMT Financial, legal and procurement support included within the capital budget for specialist support skills Project Management Framework Additional resource to support project management Capital Strategy 2023/24 to 2027/28 approved in Feb 2023 Capital Programmes are sufficiently staffed to deliver to timescales Internal Audit Report gave reasonable assurance on project management arrangements	Possible	Moderate (14)	**No change**	**RISK OWNER: Debbie Mitchell** Development of capital strategy for 2024/25 (Debbie Mitchell, 31/01/2024)

KEY CORPORATE RISK REGISTER AT JANUARY 2024

KCR 8 LOCAL PLAN: Failure to develop a Local Plan could result in York losing its power to make planning decisions and potential loss of funding. The council has a statutory duty to develop a Local Plan, a city wide plan, which helps shape the future development in York over the next 20 years. It sets out the opportunities and policies on what will or will not be permitted and where, including new homes and businesses. The Local Plan is a critical part of helping to grow York's economy, create more job opportunities and address our increasing population needs.

Risk Detail (cause)	Implications (consequence)	Gross Likelihood	Gross Impact	Controls	Net Likelihood	Net Impact	Direction of Travel	Risk Owner and Actions
Failure to agree and adopt a Local Plan for the City. The Draft Local Plan has started but not completed the Examination stage. There remains a risk that if the Plan fails this stage more work may be required and / or the plan has to be withdrawn by Council and submitted again after the evidence base has been updated. In these circumstances the overall risk score remains unchanged.	The Local Plan Examination process continues and the policies in draft Local Plan is a "material planning consideration" in the consideration and determination of planning applications. Development proposals which are not in accordance with the Draft Plan may continue to be submitted as planning applications, resulting in refusals of planning permission and an increase in planning appeals. An "adopted" Local Plan following the Examination by the Planning Inspectors would carry greater weight than the draft Plan. There may be a negative impact on the council's strategic economic goals and may have an adverse impact on investment in the city until there is an adopted Local Plan which provides greater direction through land use	Probable	Major (20)	**UDPATED** The Plan has completed examination in public phases 1 (in 2019) and 2-4 (in 2022) as well as its Main Modifications (regulation 19 compliant) Consultation in Spring 2023. **NEW** A further Phase 5 hearing session has been requested by the Inspectors to discuss solely Policy H5 regarding Gypsy and Traveller pitch provision. This is scheduled for one day on 6 March 2024. A final report from the Inspectors will be received following this session. Likely consideration by full council is expected in early summer 2024. Correspondence as to the latest local plan position is regularly published on the Councils website to ensure all parties are kept abreast of the Planning Inspector and CYC dialogue. The plan following national guidance, good practice and specialist legal advice.	Unlikely	Major (18)	**New control**	**RISK OWNER: Neil Ferris** **REVISED DATE** Ongoing action: Monitoring of controls (Neil Ferris, 31/03/2024 **REVISED DATE** The intention now is for the local plan to be adopted early in the Summer of 2024. After that the KCR will be considered for removal from the risk register. (Neil Ferris, 30/06/2024

KEY CORPORATE RISK REGISTER AT JANUARY 2024

Risk Detail (cause)	Implications (consequence)	Gross Likelihood	Gross Impact	Controls	Net Likelihood	Net Impact	Direction of Travel	Risk Owner and Actions
	allocations and policies which guide and direct development. For some major planning applications which may be supported by the Council the development processes and decision making is slowed down by need to refer application to the Secretary of State for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities for consideration as to whether a Public Inquiry should be held or not. Central government (DLUHC) have already identified York as a high priority to produce a Local Plan. The failure to prepare and produce a Local Plan in accordance with the timescale accepted by central government could possibly result in action from the Secretary of State for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities to directly intervene in the plan making process.			Continued close liaison with: • DLUHC, • Planning Advisory Services • Planning Inspectorate • The appointed planning Inspectors. The Local Plan Working Group (LPWG) , the Executive and full Council have all been engaged in the plan making process at appropriate stages and before submission of Draft Local Plan for Examination. Corporate Director for Place weekly monitoring / management of the process Additional resources to ensure delivery within timescales				

KEY CORPORATE RISK REGISTER AT JANUARY 2024

KCR 9 COMMUNITIES: Failure to ensure we have resilient, cohesive, communities who are empowered and able to shape and deliver services. The council needs to engage in meaningful consultation with communities to ensure decisions taken reflect the needs of residents, whilst encouraging them to be empowered to deliver services that the council is no longer able to do. Failing to do this effectively would mean that services are not delivered to the benefit of those communities or in partnership.

Risk Detail (cause)	Implications (consequence)	Gross Likelihood	Gross Impact	Controls	Net Likelihood	Net Impact	Direction of Travel	Risk Owner and Actions
Failure to effectively engage with the communities we serve Failure to contribute to the delivery of safe communities Failure to effectively engage stakeholders (including Members and CYC staff) in the decision making process Failure to manage expectations Communities are not willing/able to fill gaps following withdrawal of CYC services Lack of cohesion in the planning and use of CYC and partner community based assets in the city Failure to mitigate wider determinants of health/deprivation impacts	Lack of buy in and understanding from stakeholders Alienation and disengagement of the community Relationships with strategic partners damaged Impact on community wellbeing Services brought back under council provision – reputational and financial implications Budget overspend Create inefficiencies Services not provided Poor quality provision not focused on need, potential duplication, ineffective use of resources, difficulty in commissioning community services e.g. Library services	Probable	Major (20)	Resilient Communities Strategy Group in place New early help and prevention community based service delivery models in People & Customer & Communities Revised Community Safety Plan Devolved budgets to Ward Committees and delivery of local action plans through ward teams Improved information and advice, Customer Strategy and ICT support to facilitate self service CYC Staff and Member training and development **UPDATED** Community Safety Strategy approved on 2 March for 2023/24 Community Hubs set up to support residents Roll-out of the Community hubs model as agreed in Oct 2020	Possible	Major (19)	**No change**	**RISK OWNER: Pauline Stuchfield** **REVISED DATE** Team being established to cover equalities, access & inclusion. (Pauline Stuchfield 30/06/2024)

KEY CORPORATE RISK REGISTER AT JANUARY 2024

Risk Detail (cause)	Implications (consequence)	Gross Likelihood	Gross Impact	Controls	Net Likelihood	Net Impact	Direction of Travel	Risk Owner and Actions
such as world conflicts and the cost of living increases	Increase in cost of living and in deprivation			**UPDATED** Management structure (Mar 2021) appointed Director Of Customers and Communities *(under review)* Community Engagement Strategy published Volunteer Centre established through York CVS. 'People Helping People Strategy' being reviewed. Financial Inclusion Steering Group Establishment of Food roles in Communities Team Support for Anti-Racism group provided Maintaining strong relationships with parish councils Access Officer role has been established in Communities Interim Financial Inclusion Strategy monitored by the Financial Inclusion Steering Group				

KEY CORPORATE RISK REGISTER AT JANUARY 2024

KCR 10 WORKFORCE/ CAPACITY: Reduction in workforce/ capacity may lead to a risk in service delivery. It is crucial that the council remains able to retain essential skills and also to be able to recruit to posts where necessary, during the current periods of uncertainty caused by the current financial climate and transformational change. The health, wellbeing and motivation of the workforce is therefore key in addition to skills and capacity to deliver.

Risk Detail (cause)	Implications (consequence)	Gross Likelihood	Gross Impact	Controls	Net Likelihood	Net Impact	Direction of Travel	Risk Owner and Actions
The necessity to deliver savings has resulted in a reduced workforce requiring new and specialist skills Recruitment and retention difficulties as the council may be seen as a less attractive option than the private sector Lack of succession planning HR Policies may not be consistent with new ways of working (eg remuneration policy) Uncertainty around long term funding from central government. Reduction in posts due to restructures required to achieve budget savings Potential strike action impacting on delivery of	Increased workloads for staff Impact on morale and as a result, staff turnover in key services impacting on business continuity and performance Inability to maintain service standards Impact on vulnerable customer groups Reputational damage as a current and prospective employer. Single points of failure throughout the business Lack of long term funding announcements from central government may impact on staff retention as it creates uncertainty for temporary posts funded by external funding .	Probable	Major (20)	Organisational Development Plan (replaces Workforce Strategy/ People Plan) Stress Risk Assessments PDRs Comprehensive Occupational Health provision including counseling HR policies e.g. whistleblowing, dignity at work Development of coaching/ mentoring culture to improve engagement with staff Corporate Cost Control Group monitoring of absence and performance reporting Apprenticeship task group Agency and Interim Staffing Policies Absence Management Policies Substance Misuse Policy	Possible	Moderate (14)	**Action completed**	**RISK OWNER: Helen Whiting** **REVISED DATE** Ongoing action: Review of HR policies to ensure they complement the diverse ways in which our workforce deliver services (Helen Whiting, 31/03/2024) **REVISED DATE** Ongoing action: Review of employee T&Cs. Progress has started with costing options ahead of discussions with CMT and Trade Unions. (Helen Whiting, 31/03/2024) **REVISED DATE** Ongoing action - Implementation of

KEY CORPORATE RISK REGISTER AT JANUARY 2024

Risk Detail (cause)	Implications (consequence)	Gross Likelihood	Gross Impact	Controls	Net Likelihood	Net Impact	Direction of Travel	Risk Owner and Actions
services. Ongoing school strikes and wider transport strikes also implicate on workforce availability. Lack of qualified workforce (eg care staff, HGV drivers) Ongoing national skills shortage Pay structure issues causing pressure at lower end having knock on impact on middle grades and especially supervisory roles around Grade 5 Sickness absence levels remain high. COVID infections likely to be a feature of winter months, with reduced testing and no need to test and report, staff may be impacted. Important to remind re flu vaccinations and COVID vaccinations for those eligible. Stress sickness absence remains the highest absence reason, importance of managing stress and potential burnout of staff.	Impact on the health & wellbeing of staff has been and will be significant and may increase early retirements and leavers. Due to • Remote working (working from home) can have a negative impact on wellbeing. • Work life balance – unable to separate work from home due to work being carried out within the home • Ongoing vacancies and volume of work in hard to recruit roles However many staff may see an increase in their Health & Well Being due to more agile working. Having greater flexibility between work and home life. More agile and flexible working may also result in increased retention of staff and increase the attraction of candidates for vacant positions. Reduction in agency spend is a positive however, a reduced spend will impact on			A Workplace Health & Wellbeing Group has been established with staff & trade union representation which is chaired by the Head of HR. A staff health & wellbeing survey has been undertaken & this is being followed up by staff focus groups. Increase in regulatory compliance to protect the workforce eg Health and Safety regulations, working time directives Increase in Living wage (although there is no control over this rate and conflicts with NJC rates) Engagement with staff that had concerns about the EU settlement Scheme for European Citizens and offer of support through York Learning, Registrars and Citizens' Advice Bureau Joint Health and Safety Board and regular review of support for staff Improved frequency of informal and formal meetings with Trade Unions to improve communications and relationships Increased help and awareness of staff wellbeing and mental health; monthly				creative recruitment initiatives New ideas have already been implemented and these will be ongoing and bespoke to the role and service area. Employer Brand project continues, promoting our employer benefits (Helen Whiting, 31/03/2024) **Completed** Awaiting the outcome of negotiations of the national 2023/24 pay award and impact on pay model (Helen Whiting, 31/12/2023)

KEY CORPORATE RISK REGISTER AT JANUARY 2024

Risk Detail (cause)	Implications (consequence)	Gross Likelihood	Gross Impact	Controls	Net Likelihood	Net Impact	Direction of Travel	Risk Owner and Actions
All LA's have a heightened awareness of the risk of equal pay claims, following recent events at Birmingham	Teckal arrangements for City of York Trading (operating as Work With York) Financial & reputational impact of successful challenges to T&Cs and claims for equal pay			make a difference communications which focuses on wellbeing Business Continuity Planning to assist with redeployment of staff or reduction of service during times of shortage eg HGV drivers Managers being equipped with the right training to manage and lead teams and workforce plan Review of job descriptions and not one size fits all Retention payments and market supplements agreed for key posts HR Advisory circulars now being issued to managers 2022/23 pay award accepted and implemented				

KEY CORPORATE RISK REGISTER AT JANUARY 2024

KCR 11 EXTERNAL MARKET CONDITIONS: Failure to deliver commissioned services due to external market conditions.
The financial pressures experienced by contracted services (in particular Adult Social Care providers) as a result of increases due to the cost of living crisis could put the continued operation of some providers at risk. The Council has a duty to ensure that there is a stable/diverse market for social care services delivery to meet the assessed needs of vulnerable adults/children.
Some services provided by the Council cannot be provided internally (eg Park and Ride) and must be commissioned. External market conditions such as the number of providers willing to tender for services may affect the Council's abilty to deliver the service within budget constraints.

Risk Detail (cause)	Implications (consequence)	Gross Likelihood	Gross Impact	Controls	Net Likelihood	Net Impact	Direction of Travel	Risk Owner and Actions
Increases to the national living wage and wage inflation in general. Recruitment and retention of staff If failure occurs, the Council may remain responsible for ensuring the needs of those receiving the service continue uninterrupted. Providers may go out of business as a result of the cumulative effects of the pandemic and the cost of living crisis Many sectors under financial pressure due to the pandemic and cost of living crisis (reductions in income or increase in expenditure) Costs and cost of living pressures due to increasing inflation rate	Vulnerable people do not get the services required or experience disruption in service provision Safeguarding risks Financial implications: Increased cost of alternative provider Increased cost if number of providers are limited Reputational damage Providers may face short to medium term recruitment issues due to current market conditions, or face an increase in costs which is passed on to the Council	Unlikely	Major (18)	Clear contract and procurement measures in place and have been further updated A clear progression process is now in place together with changes to JDs and HoS posts. Retention and recruitment drives in place to support staff within the council and potential new employees Ongoing review of operating and business models of all key providers and putting further mitigation in place, such as more robust contract monitoring and commissioning some 'enhanced' credit checks. Enhanced contract and quality team in place to work with providers reducing the potential for failure CYC investment in extra care OPHs has reduced recruitment pressure Revised SLA with independent care group and quarterly monitoring meetings with portfolio holders	Unlikely	Moderate (13)	**No change**	**RISK OWNER: Director of Adults and Integration** **NEW ACTION** Increase joint working with NHS commissioners to manage market effectively and get best value (Director of Adults & Integration, 30/04/2024)

KEY CORPORATE RISK REGISTER AT JANUARY 2024

Risk Detail (cause)	Implications (consequence)	Gross Likelihood	Gross Impact	Controls	Net Likelihood	Net Impact	Direction of Travel	Risk Owner and Actions
Cost pressures due to conflict in Ukraine				Ongoing work with providers to set a York cost of care Local policies in place for provider failure Ongoing attendance at Independent Care Group Provider Conference DASS will have oversight of market sustainability. The appointment of a Head of Commissioning starting in Jan 2023 will co-produce a market position statement with health colleagues and providers Focus on prevention and early support to ensure residents are supported to stay at home for longer Co-producing model of care with people using services and their carers The Council's market position statement is regularly reviewed				

KEY CORPORATE RISK REGISTER AT JANUARY 2024

KCR 12 MAJOR INCIDENTS: Failure to respond appropriately to major incidents. Local Authorities are required by law to make preparations to deal with emergencies. Local Authorities have four main responsibilities in an emergency 1. to support the Emergency Services, 2. to co-ordinate non-emergency organisations, 3. to maintain their own services through a robust Business Continuity Management process, 4. to facilitate the recovery of the community and 5. since 2013 the council also has a statutory duty to protect the health of the population under the Health and Social Care Act 2012 and the transfer of public health responsibilities to local authorities. The Council must ensure that its resources are used to best effect in providing relief and mitigating the effects of a major peacetime emergency on the population, infrastructure and environment coming under it's administration. This will be done either alone or in conjunction with the Emergency Services and other involved agencies, including neighbouring authorities.

Risk Detail (cause)	Implications (consequence)	Gross Likelihood	Gross Impact	Controls	Net Likelihood	Net Impact	Direction of Travel	Risk Owner and Actions
An uncoordinated or poor response to a major incident such as: • Flood • Major Fire • Terrorist Attack • Pandemic Failure to protect citizens from the adverse impacts of climate change Potential for rolling commercial power outages over winter Increasing frequency of extreme weather events	Serious death or injury Damage to property Reputational damage Potential for litigation Potential for corporate manslaughter charges if risks are identified and proposed actions not implemented Reduction in life expectancy and quality of life	Probable	Catastrophic (24)	Emergency planning and Business Continuity Plans in place and regularly reviewed Strong partnerships with Police, Fire, Environment Agency and other agencies Support to Regional Resilience forums Support and work in partnership with North Yorkshire local resilience forums Investment in Community Resilience (re Flooding) Work with partners across the city to minimise the risk of a terrorist attack Implemented physical measures for certain events Review of city transport access measures	Possible	Major (19)	**No change**	**RISK OWNER: Neil Ferris** **REVISED DATE** The Government published a new resilience framework on 19th December 2022. The Terrorism (Protection of Premises) draft bill also know as Martyn's Law, is expected to be passed during 2024. This KCR will need to be reviewed in light of new obligations after that. (Neil Ferris, 31/03/2024) **REVISED DATE** Directorate risk registers to be

KEY CORPORATE RISK REGISTER AT JANUARY 2024

Risk Detail (cause)	Implications (consequence)	Gross Likelihood	Gross Impact	Controls	Net Likelihood	Net Impact	Direction of Travel	Risk Owner and Actions
				Development of the local outbreak control plan and a variety of internal recovery strategies Local outbreak prevention, management and response in place Climate change mitigation and adaptation program Regular review and reporting of carbon emissions Carbon reduction and climate change action plan regular updates to PH/CMT Communications to citizens about steps they can take to reduce impact of climate change (Sustainability leads group to encourage city partners to work together to reduce impact of Climate change Communications incident management plans, including outbreak Regular review of emergency and business continuity plans				updated to include relevant climate change risks (Claire Foale, 31/03/2024)

This page is intentionally left blank

KEY CORPORATE RISK REGISTER SUMMARY

Key Corporate Risk	Gross Likelihood	Gross Impact	Gross Score	Net Likelihood	Net Impact	Net Score
KCR1 Financial Pressures	Highly Probable	Major	21	Probable	Major	20
KCR2 Governance	Probable	Major	20	Possible	Major	19
KCR3 Effective and Strong Partnerships	Probable	Major	20	Possible	Moderate	14
KCR4 Changing Demographics	Probable	Major	20	Possible	Major	19
KCR5 Safeguarding	Probable	Major	20	Possible	Major	19
KCR6 Health and Wellbeing	Probable	Major	20	Probable	Moderate	15
KCR7 Capital Programme	Probable	Major	20	Possible	Moderate	14
KCR8 Local Plan	Probable	Major	20	Unlikely	Major	18
KCR9 Communities	Probable	Major	20	Possible	Major	19
KCR10 Workforce/ Capacity	Probable	Major	20	Possible	Moderate	14
KCR11 External Market Conditions	Unlikely	Major	18	Unlikely	Moderate	13
KCR12 Major Incidents	Probable	Catastrophic	24	Possible	Major	19

This page is intentionally left blank

ANNEX C - Risk Matrix

Impact		Remote	Unlikely	Possible	Probable	Highly Probable
	Catastrophic	17	22	23	24	25
	Major	12	18	19	20	21
	Moderate	6	13	14	15	16
	Minor	2	8	9	10	11
	Insignificant	1	3	4	5	7
		Likelihood				

This page is intentionally left blank

Audit and Governance Committee 31 January 2024

Report of the Chief Finance Officer
Portfolio of the Executive Member for Finance, Performance, Major Projects, Equalities and Inclusion

Treasury Management Monitor 3 2023/24

Summary

1. The purpose of the report is to provide a quarterly update to Audit & Governance Committee on treasury management activities and to provide the latest update of the prudential indicators.

2. Audit & Governance Committee are responsible for ensuring effective scrutiny of the treasury management strategy and policies, as stated in the Treasury Management Strategy 2023/24 approved by full Council on 23 February 2023. The Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) Treasury Management in the Public Services: Code of Practice and Cross-Sectoral Guidance ("the Code") stipulates that:
   - There needs to be a quarterly review of treasury management strategy and performance. This is intended to highlight any areas of concern that have arisen since the original strategy was approved.
   - Those charged with governance are also personally responsible for ensuring they have the necessary skills and training.

3. Attached at Annex 1 is the Treasury Management Monitor 3 report which was presented to Executive on 25 January 2024.

Recommendations

4. Audit & Governance Committee are asked to note and scrutinise Treasury Management Monitor 3 and Prudential Indicators attached at Annex 1.

Reason: That those responsible for scrutiny and governance arrangements are updated on a regular basis to ensure that those implementing policies and executing transactions have properly fulfilled their responsibilities with regard to delegation and reporting.

Background

5. This quarterly report has been prepared in compliance with the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy's (CIPFA) Code of Practice on Treasury Management, and covers the following:
   - A brief economic update;
   - A review of the Treasury Management Strategy Statement and Annual Investment Strategy;
   - An update to the prudential indicators;
   - A review of the Council's investment portfolio;
   - A review of the Council's borrowing strategy;
   - A review of compliance with the Treasury and Prudential Limits.

Consultation

6. Not applicable.

Options

7. Not applicable. It is a statutory requirement for Council to operate in accordance with the CIPFA Prudential Code.

Council Plan

8. Treasury management is an integral part of the council's finances providing for cash flow management and financing of capital schemes. It aims to ensure that the council maximises its return on investments and minimises the cost of its debts whilst operating in a financial environment that safeguards the council's funds. This will allow more resources to be freed up to invest in the council's priorities, values and imperatives as set out in the Council Plan.

Implications

Financial

9. The security of council funds is a priority, maximising returns on investments and along with minimising the finance costs of debt.

Legal Implications

10. Treasury Management activities have to conform to the Local Government Act 2003 and statutory guidance issued under that Act, the Local Authorities (Capital; Finance and Accounting) (England) Regulations 2003 (SI 2003/3146), which specifies that the Council is required to have regard to the CIPFA Prudential Code and the CIPFA Treasury Management Code of Practice and also the Local Authorities (Capital Finance and Accounting) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2008 (SI 2008/414), which clarifies the requirements of the Minimum Revenue Provision guidance.

Other Implications

11. There are no other implications as a result of this report.

Risk Management

12. The treasury management function is a high-risk area because of the volume and level of large money transactions. As a result of this the Local Government Act 2003 (as amended), supporting regulations, the CIPFA Prudential Code and the CIPFA Treasury Management in the Public Services Code of Practice (the code) are all adhered to as required.

Contact Details	
Author	**Chief Officer responsible for the report**
Debbie Mitchell Chief Finance Officer debbie.mitchell@york.gov.uk Tony Clark Principal Accounting Technician tony.clark@york.gov.uk	Debbie Mitchell Chief Finance Officer
	Report approved 19.1.24
Wards affected	All

Annexes:

1. Treasury Management Monitor 3 and Prudential Indicators 2023/24
2. Annex A to above report – Prudential Indicators 2023/24

This page is intentionally left blank

ANNEX 1

CITY OF YORK COUNCIL

Meeting:	Executive
Meeting date:	25 January 2024
Report of:	Debbie Mitchell Chief Finance Officer
Portfolio of:	Councillor Katie Lomas Executive Member for Finance, Performance, Major Projects, Human Rights, Equality & Inclusion

Decision Report: Treasury Management Monitor 3

Subject of Report

1. The purpose of this report is to provide a regular update to the Executive Member for Finance on treasury management activity for the first three quarters of the 2023/24 financial year and to provide the latest update of the prudential indicators which are included at Annex A to this report.

Benefits and Challenges

2. Treasury Management is the effective management of the Council's cash flow. Doing this effectively protects the Council from risks and ensures the ability to meet spending commitments as they fall due.

Policy Basis for Decision

3. The CIPFA (Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy) Code of Practice for Treasury Management requires that full Council be updated with, review and approve, as a minimum three reports annually. These reports are the Treasury Management Strategy Statement setting out policy for the forthcoming year, a mid-year review report, and an annual report detailing the treasury activities and performance for the previous year. Quarterly reports are also required to provide an update on treasury management activities and can be assigned to a designated committee or member as deemed appropriate.

4. This report is the Treasury Management quarterly report, detailing activities undertaken so far, performance, and monitoring of the Prudential Indicators. It provides an update on activity for the period 1st April 2023 to 30th November

2023. Therefore this report ensures this Council is implementing best practice in accordance with the Code.

Financial Strategy Implications

5. The Treasury Management function is responsible for the effective management of the Council's investments, cash flows, banking, and money market transactions. It also considers the effective control of the risks associated with those activities and ensures optimum performance within those risk parameters.

Recommendation and Reasons

6. Members are asked to:
   - Note the Treasury Management activities up to the third quarter date ending 30th November 2023.
   - Note the Prudential Indicators set out at Annex A and note the compliance with all indicators.

   Reason: To ensure the continued effective operation and performance of the Council's Treasury Management function and ensure that all Council treasury activity is prudent, affordable and sustainable and complies policies set.

7. It is a statutory duty for the Council to determine and keep under review the affordable borrowing limits. During the first three quarters of the year to 30th November 2023, the Council has operated within the treasury and prudential indicators set out in the Council's Treasury Management Strategy Statement for 2023/24.

8. There are no policy changes to the Treasury Management Strategy Statement for members to agree and approve; the details in this report update the Treasury Management position and Prudential Indicators in the light of the updated economic position and budgetary changes already approved.

Background

9. This quarterly treasury management report has been prepared in compliance with the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy's (CIPFA) Code of Practice on Treasury Management, and covers the following:
   - A brief economic update for the first three quarters of the 2023/24 financial year;
   - A review of the Treasury Management Strategy Statement and Annual Investment Strategy;
   - An update to the prudential indicators (set out at Annex A);
   - A review of the Council's investment portfolio;

- A review of the Council's borrowing strategy;
- A review of compliance with the Treasury and Prudential Limits.

Economic Update

10. The first half of 2023/24 saw:
    - Interest rates rise by a further 100bps, taking Bank Rate from 4.25% to 5.25%.
    - Short, medium and long-dated gilts remain elevated as inflation continually surprised to the upside.
    - CPI inflation falling from 8.7% in April to 6.7% in August, its lowest rate since February 2022, but still the highest in the G7.
    - Core CPI inflation declining to 6.1% in September from 7.1% in April and May, a then 31 years high.
    - A cooling in labour market conditions, but no evidence yet that it has led to an easing in wage growth.

11. In its latest monetary policy meeting on 14th December 2023, the Bank of England left interest rates unchanged at 5.25% for the third meeting in a row. The vote to keep rates on hold was a split vote, 6 - 3 (no change – raise 0.25) indicating some members of the MPC are still concerned about the stickiness of inflation. It is expected that the MPC will keep interest rates at the probable peak of 5.25% until the second half of 2024 and there is likely to be a growing drag from higher interest rates over the next six months meaning there could be a mild recession in the economy.

12. The Bank of England has maintained the hawkish guidance that rates will stay "sufficiently restrictive for sufficiently long" to indicate to markets rates may stay higher for a more prolonged period, rather than a peak in rate being followed by rate cuts, showing it is serious in ensuring inflation is brought under control. The sentiment gives the Bank of England the flexibility to respond to new developments, as for example, a rebound in services inflation, another surge in wage growth and/or a further increase in oil prices could conceivably lead to a further raising of rates in the future.

Interest Rate Forecast

13. Table 1 is Link Groups Interest Rate forecast for both the bank base rate and long-term Public Works Loans Board (PWLB) Certainty borrowing rates:

	Bank rate %	**PWLB borrowing rates % (including certainty rate adjustment)**			
		5 year	**10 year**	**25 year**	**50 year**
Dec 2023	5.25	5.00	5.10	5.50	5.30
Mar 2024	5.25	4.90	5.00	5.30	5.10

Jun 2024	5.25	4.80	4.80	5.10	4.90
Sep 2024	5.00	4.70	4.70	4.90	4.70
Dec 2024	4.50	4.40	4.40	4.70	4.50
Mar 2025	4.00	4.20	4.20	4.50	4.30
Jun 2025	3.50	4.00	4.00	4.30	4.10
Sep 2025	3.25	3.80	3.80	4.20	4.00
Dec 2025	3.00	3.70	3.70	4.10	3.90
Mar 2026	3.00	3.60	3.70	4.10	3.90
Jun 2026	3.00	3.50	3.60	40	3.80
Sep 2026	3.00	3.50	3.60	40	3.80
Dec 2026	3.00	3.50	3.50	40	3.80

Table 1: Link Asset Services Interest Rate Forecast 7th November 2023

14. Link expect the MPC will keep Bank Rate at 5.25% for the first half of 2024 to combat on-going inflationary and wage pressures. Link do not think that the MPC will increase Bank Rate above 5.25%, but it is possible. The overall longer-run trend is for gilt yields and PWLB rates to fall back over the timeline of our forecasts, as inflation starts to fall.

Annual Investment Strategy Update

15. Full Council approved the Treasury Management Strategy Statement for 2023/24 on 23rd February 2023 which can be viewed here https://democracy.york.gov.uk/ieListDocuments.aspx?CId=331&MId=13284 and this included the Annual Investment Strategy.

16. The Council's Annual Investment Strategy, which is incorporated in the Strategy, outlines the Council's investment priorities as follows:
    - Security of capital
    - Liquidity
    - Yield
    - Ethical, Social & Governance (using the FTSE4GOOD index, or any suitable alternative responsible investment index or information)

17. The Council continues to aim to achieve the optimum return (yield) on investments commensurate with the proper levels of security and liquidity and the Councils risk appetite.

18. There are no investment policy changes and the details in this report do not amend the Statement.

Investment Portfolio

19. Investment returns have improved in the first 9 months of 2023/24 compared to those seen in 2022/23. This is due to increases in the Bank of England Base Rate (BBR) reflected in market rates. The last BBR increase came on 3rd August 2023 and the last 3 meetings held rates at 5.25%. Market expectation is that the BBR will not rise further but stay at this level until the second half of 2024. If this is the case investment returns may have reached their peak.

20. Investment returns the Council earns on its surplus cash is dependent on the level of cash held for investment purposes, cash backed reserves and cash flow requirements.

21. The average level of cash balances available for investment purposes in the first 8 months of 2023/24 was £29.325m (£57.858m for the same 8-month period in 2022/23).

22. The level of cash balances available is largely dependent on the timing of the Council’s cash flow as a result of precept payments, receipt of grants, receipt of developer contributions, borrowing for capital purposes, payments to its suppliers of goods and services and spend progress on the capital programme. These funds are therefore only available on a temporary basis depending on cash flow movement and during the first 9 months of 2023/24 all cash has been kept in more liquid short-term investments which has meant investments returns are not as high as market averages.

23. The level of average cash balances has decreased compared to a year ago due to cash being used to support the Council’s capital programme spending and no additional borrowing for capital being taken in 2022/23. The level of average balance available for investment has decreased during the first 9 months due to the continuing policy of avoiding new borrowing by running down spare cash balances to fund the capital programme.

24. The policy of using cash to delay long-term borrowing has served well over the last few years and is being kept under review into the last quarter of 2023/24 as cash balances for investment are projected to fall more sharply due to the timing of receipts and payments increasing the Councils underlying borrowing need. The Council is currently maintaining an under-borrowed position in relation to the Capital Financing Requirement.

25. Investment return (calculated as the amount of interest earned on invested cash for the period) during the first eight months of 2023/24 is shown in table 2:

	2022/23 (full year)	**2023/24 (to 30th Nov 23)**
Average CYC Rate of Return	2.02%	4.79%
Benchmarks		
Average Overnight SONIA	2.24%	4.85%
Average 7 day Backward Looking SONIA	2.23%	4.83%

Table 2: CYCs investment rate of return performance vs. SONIA benchmark

26. The average rate of return achieved for invested cash to date in 2023/24 has been steadily increasing compared to the average seen in 2022/23, due to the Bank of England raising the base to 5.25%. The Council has been keeping cash in highly liquid Money Market Funds which provide instant access to cash and therefore has used the average overnight SONIA rate to compare it’s return to. There is a slight time lag between the interest earned from investing in these Money Market Funds compared to the base rate and overnight SONIA as Money Market Funds adjust their portfolios in a rising interest rate environment.

27. Opportunities for longer term investments at higher yields are now more prevalent, however as stated above the Council is using its cash balances to delay taking on long-term borrowing. Opportunities that arise for notice and fixed investments are considered in terms of the Councils short to medium term cash flow requirement and under borrowed position.

28. Figure 1 shows the average SONIA rates for a number of investment durations compared with the Bank of England base rate and the rate of return that the Council has achieved on invested cash for the first six months of 2023/24. It shows that the Councils average rate of return on its instant access cash has been steadily increasing for the first six months of the year on the same trend as the Bank of England base rate and the average overnight SONIA and average 7 day backward looking SONIA rates whilst ensuring the required liquidity and security of funds for the Council.

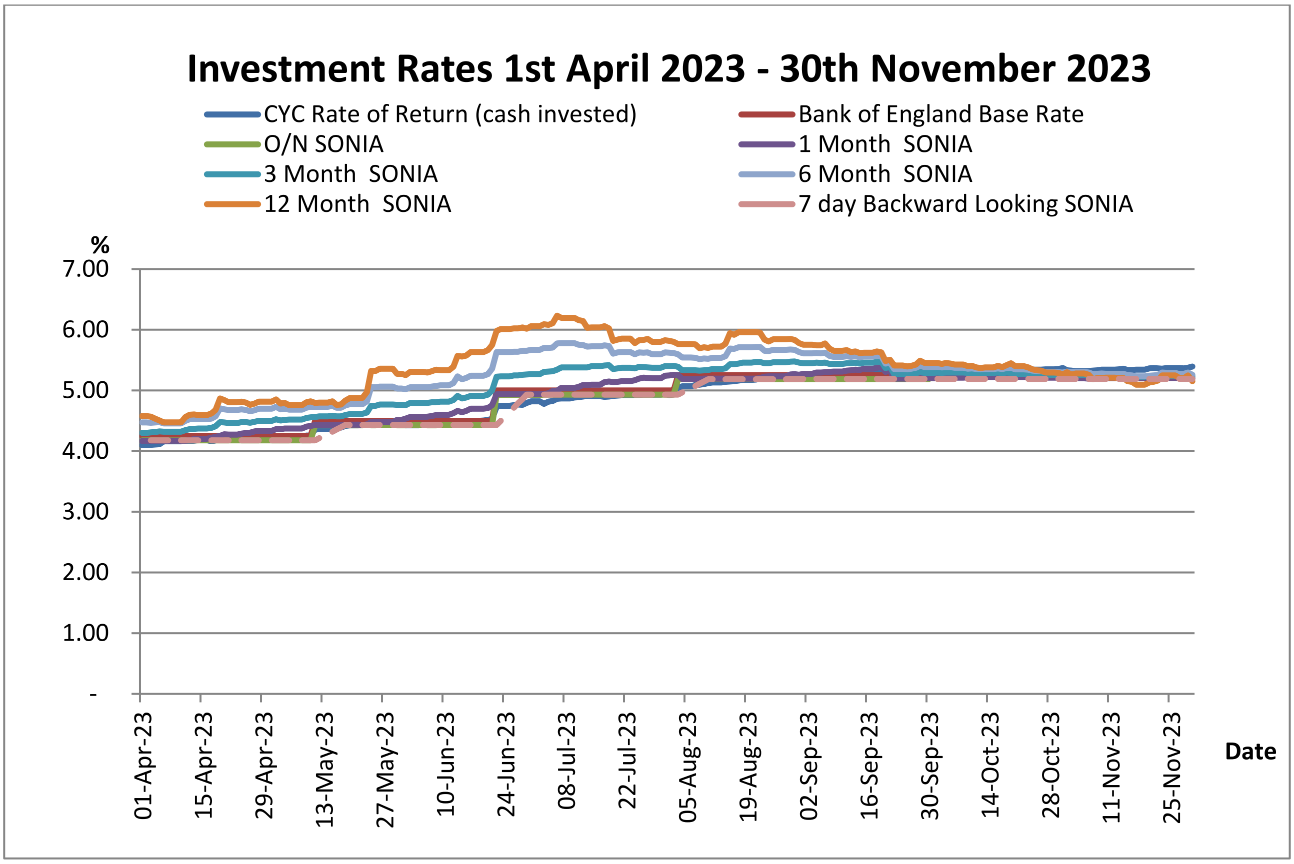


Figure 1 CYC Investments vs Bank of England base rate and SONIA up to 30th November 2023

29. Table 3 shows the current fixed term investments at 30th November 2023.

Institution Type	Principal 30/11/23	Average Principal	Average Rate
Fixed Term Deposits	£0.00m	£0.00m	0.00%
Call / Notice	£0.00m	£0.00m	0.00%
Money Market Funds	£0.75m	£28.91m	4.81%
Cash in bank	£0.26m	£0.41m	0.00%
Total Investments	£1.01m	£29.33m	4.79%

Table 3: Investment Portfolio by type at 30th November 2023

30. Figure 2 shows the investments portfolio split by cash in bank, deposits in short term call accounts, fixed term investments and Money Market Funds. All of the Money Market Funds have an AAAm credit rating and the cash bank account is AA-.

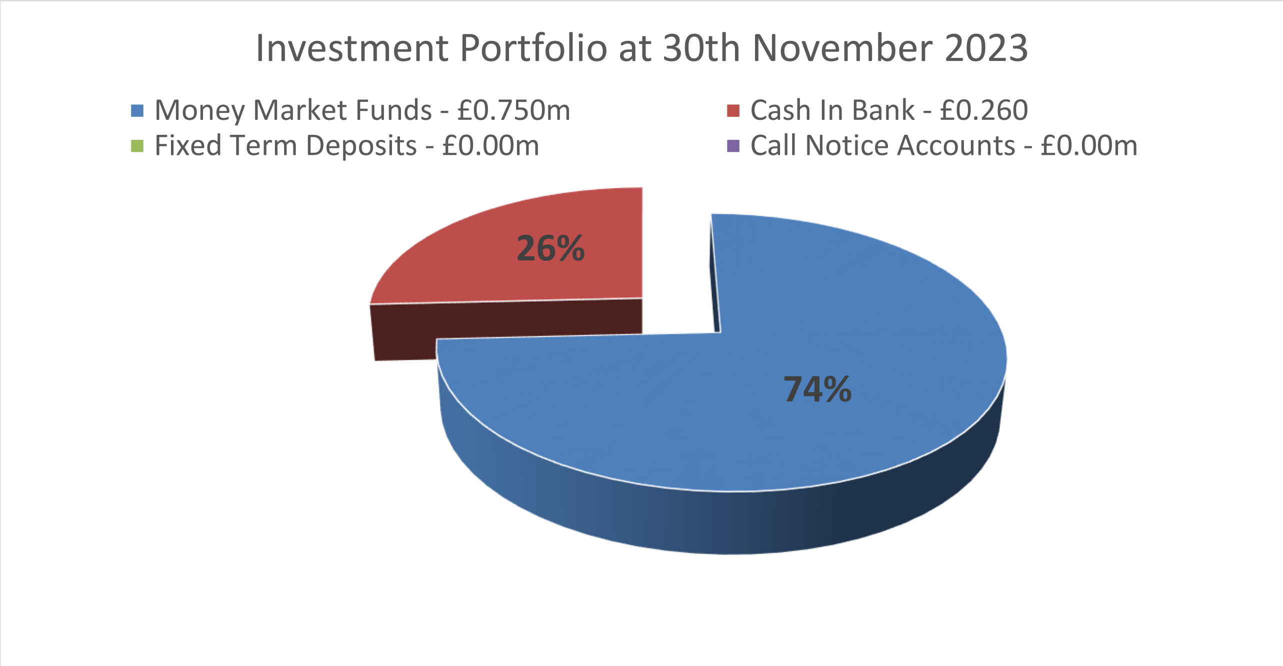


Figure 2 Investment Portfolio by type at 30th November 2023

Borrowing Strategy Update

31. The Council undertakes long-term borrowing in accordance with the investment requirements of the capital programme and all borrowing is therefore secured for the purpose of its asset base.

32. The level of borrowing taken by the Council is determined by the Capital Financing Requirement (the Councils underlying need to borrow for capital expenditure purposes). Borrowing needs to be affordable, sustainable and prudent.

33. Under regulation, the Council can borrow in advance of need and Markets are therefore constantly monitored and analysed to ensure that advantage is taken of favourable rates and the increased borrowing requirement is not as dependant on interest rates in any one year.

34. On the reverse side, the Council's level of borrowing can also be below the Capital Financing Requirement. This would mean that instead of increasing the Council's level of borrowing, surplus funds held for investment purposes would be utilised.

35. The borrowing strategy takes into account the borrowing requirement, the current economic and market environments and is also influenced by the interest rate forecast. The Council is currently maintaining an under-borrowed position. This means that the capital borrowing need (the Capital Financing Requirement), has not been fully funded with loan debt as cash supporting

the Council's reserves, balances and cash flow has been used as a temporary measure. This can be seen on the Councils Liability Benchmark graph as shown by the gap between the loans outstanding and CFR.

Borrowing Portfolio

36. The Councils long-term borrowing started the year at a level of £297.265m. No new loans have been taken during the first eight months of the year. The current borrowing portfolio position as at 30th November 2023 is £297.265m.

Institution Type	Principal	Average Rate
Public Works Loan Board PWLB (58) – Money borrowed from the Debt Management Office (HM Treasury)	£289.9m	3.17%
Market Loans LOBO Loans (1) – Lender Option Borrower Option	£5.0m	3.88%
West Yorkshire Combined Authority WYCA (4) – Zero interest loans the purpose of which are to help to fund York Central infrastructure projects.	£2.4m	0.00%
Total Gross Borrowing (GF & HRA)	**£297.3m**	**3.16%**

Table 4 Current position at 30th November 2023

37. There are 5 scheduled repayments of long-term borrowing that will occur this financial year totalling £6.2m. These are detailed in the table below.

Lender	Issue Date	Repayment Date	Amount	Rate	Duration (years)
PWLB	23/11/2000	05/11/2023	£3,000,000.00	4.75%	22.95
PWLB	03/04/2001	05/11/2023	£1,000,000.00	4.75%	22.59
PWLB	15/11/2001	28/02/2024	£114,956.00	4.50%	22.29
PWLB	15/11/2001	28/02/2024	£200,000.00	4.50%	22.29
PWLB	28/03/2012	31/03/2024	£1,900,000.00	2.76%	12.01
			£6,214,956.00		

Table 5 Maturing loans in 2023/24

38. The Councils £297.265m of fixed interest rate debt, is split between £146.359m for HRA (£121.550m self-financing debt) and £150.906m for General Fund.

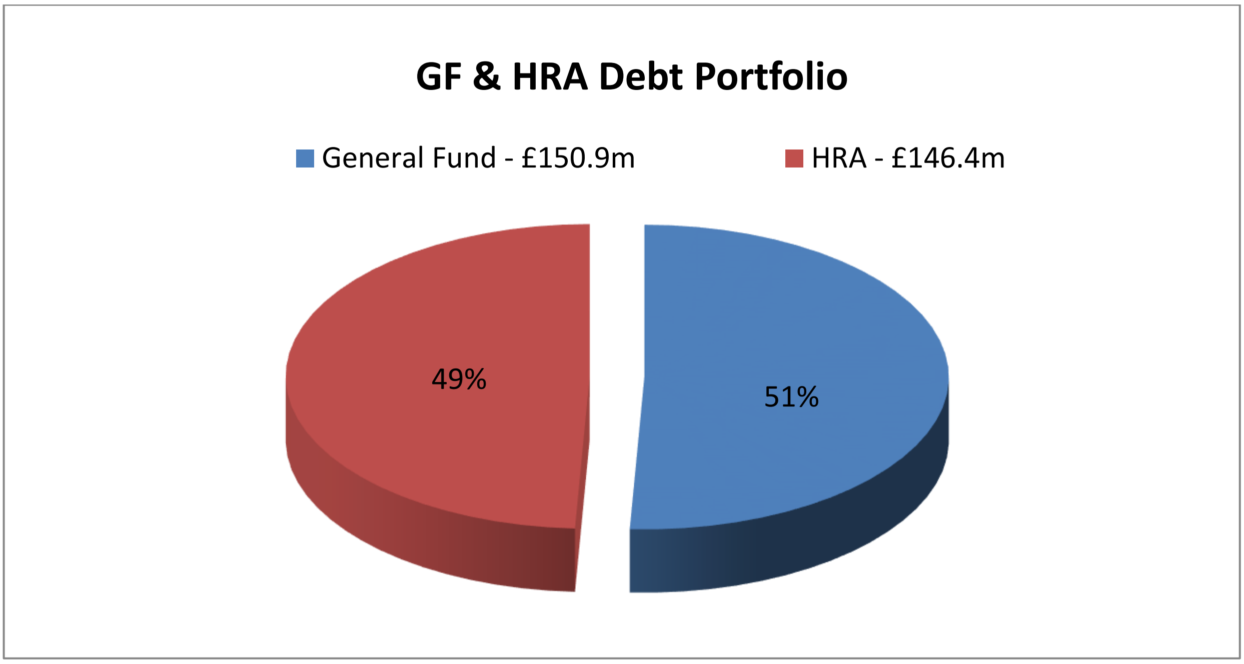


Figure 3 General Fund and HRA debt at 30th November 2023

39. Figure 4 illustrates the 2023/24 maturity profile of the Council's debt portfolio at 1st December 2023. The maturity profile shows that there is no large concentration of loan maturity in any one year, thereby spreading the interest rate risk dependency.

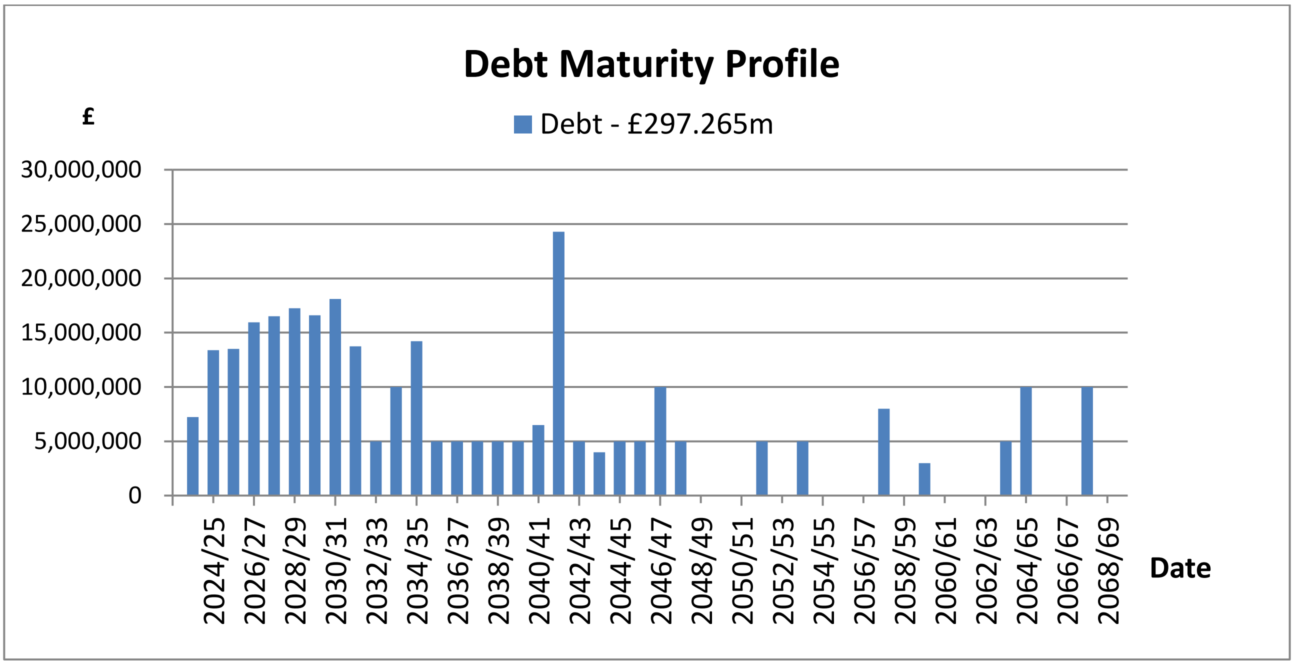


Figure 3 – Debt Maturity Profile at 30th November 2023

40. Should new debt need to be taken in 2023/24, the timing of when that debt is drawn down will depend on the progress of the capital programme. Where greater value can be obtained in borrowing for shorter maturity periods the Council will assess its risk appetite in conjunction with budgetary pressures to minimise total interest costs. Temporary borrowing, including inter authority borrowing, is another borrowing option. Longer-term borrowing could also be

undertaken for the purpose of certainty, where that is desirable, or for smoothing the maturity profile of debt repayments.

41. Table 6 shows PWLB Certainty borrowing rates available for selected loan durations between 1st April 2023 and 30th November 2023 at the highest, lowest and average rates.

	PWLB Certainty borrowing rates by duration of loan				
	1 Year	**5 Year**	**10 Year**	**25 Year**	**50 Year**
High	6.36%	5.93%	5.53%	5.96%	5.74%
Low	4.65%	4.14%	4.20%	4.58%	4.27%
Average	5.62%	5.15%	5.06%	5.33%	5.10%

Table 6 – PWLB Borrowing Rates 1st April 2023 to 30th November 2023

Compliance with Treasury policy Prudential Indicators

42. The Prudential Indicators for 2023/24 included in the Treasury Management Strategy Statement are based on the requirements of the Council's capital programme and approved at Budget Council on 23rd February 2023 and can be viewed here https://democracy.york.gov.uk/ieListDocuments.aspx?CId=331&MId=13284.

43. The Treasury Management budget was set in light of the council's expenditure plans and the wider economic market conditions, based on advice from Link Group.

44. It is a statutory duty for the Council to determine and keep under review the "Affordable Borrowing Limits" included in the Prudential Indicators. During the financial year 2023/24 to date the Council has operated within the treasury limits and Prudential Indicators set out.

45. An update of the Prudential Indicators is shown in Annex A.

Consultation Analysis

46. Treasury Management Strategy and activity is influenced by the capital investment and revenue spending decisions made by the Council. Both the revenue and capital budgets have been through a corporate process of consultation and consideration by the elected politicians.

Options Analysis and Evidential Basis

47. The Treasury quarterly report shows the 3rd quarter position of the treasury management portfolio at 31st December 2023 and is for the review of the

Executive Member for Finance to show compliance with treasury policy and ensure the continued performance of the treasury management function.

Organisational Impact and Implications

48. The Treasury Management function aims to achieve the optimum return on investments commensurate with the proper levels of security, and to minimise the interest payable by the Council on its debt structure. It thereby contributes to all Council Plan priorities.

- **Financial** - The financial implications are in the body of the report.
- **Human Resources (HR)** - n/a
- **Legal** – Treasury Management activities have to conform to the Local Government Act 2003, the Local Authorities (Capital; Finance and Accounting) (England) Regulations 2003 (SI 2003/3146), which specifies that the Council is required to have regard to the CIPFA Prudential Code and the CIPFA Treasury Management Code of Practice and also the Local Authorities (Capital Finance and Accounting) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2008 (SI 2008/414), which clarifies the requirements of the Minimum Revenue Provision guidance.
- **Procurement** - n/a
- **Health and Wellbeing** - n/a
- **Environment and Climate action** - n/a
- **Affordability** - n/a
- **Equalities and Human Rights** - n/a
- **Data Protection and Privacy** - n/a
- **Communications** - n/a
- **Economy** - n/a.
- **Specialist Implications Officers** - n/a

Risks and Mitigations

49. The Treasury Management function is a high-risk area because of the volume and level of large money transactions. As a result, there are procedures set out for day to day treasury management operations that aim to reduce the risk associated with high volume high value transactions. These are detailed in the Treasury Management Strategy Statement at the start of each financial year.

Wards Impacted: All

Contact details

For further information please contact the authors of this Decision Report.

Author

Name:	Debbie Mitchell
Job Title:	Chief Finance Officer
Service Area:	Corporate Finance
Email:	debbie.mitchell@york.gov.uk
Report approved:	Yes
Date:	21/12/23

Co-author

Name:	Tony Clark
Job Title:	Senior Accounting Technician
Service Area:	Corporate Finance
Email:	tony.clark@york.gov.uk
Report approved:	Yes
Date:	21/12/23

Background papers

- Treasury Management Strategy Statement and Prudential Indicators for 2023/24 to 2027/28 and Annexes A, B, C and D to that report. https://democracy.york.gov.uk/ieIssueDetails.aspx?IId=68802&PlanId=0&Opt=3

Annexes

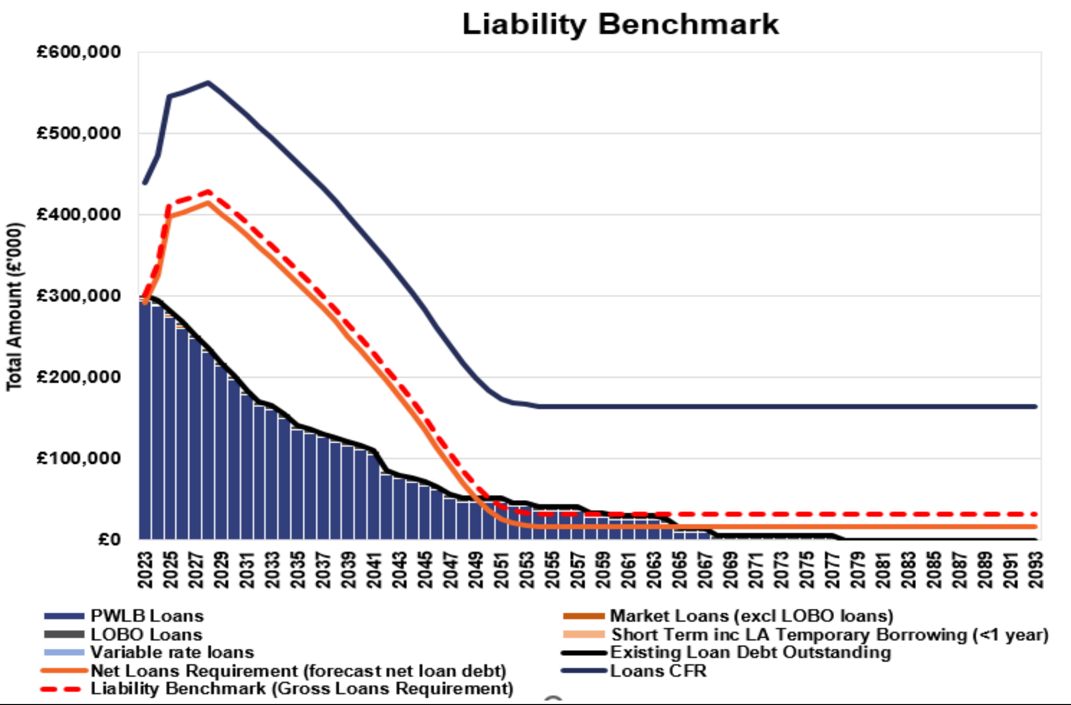
- Annex A – Prudential Indicators 2023/24 Mon 3 (15.12.23)

Glossary of Abbreviations used in the report

CIPFA	Chartered Institute of Public Finance & Accountancy
CFR	Capital Financing Requirement
CYC	City of York Council
DLUHC	Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities
GF	General Fund
HRA	Housing Revenue Account
MPC	Monetary Policy Committee
MRP	Minimum Revenue Provision
PWLB	Public Works Loan Board
SONIA	Sterling Overnight Index Average

ANNEX 2 – (Annex A to the Treasury Management Monitor 3 Executive report)

Prudential Indicators 2023/24 Mon 3 (15.12.23)

<table>
<tr><th></th><th>Prudential Indicator</th><th></th><th>2023/24</th><th>2024/25</th><th>2025/26</th><th>2026/27</th><th>2027/28</th><th></th></tr>
<tr><td>1</td><td>Capital Expenditure
To allow the authority to plan for capital financing as a result of the capital programme and enable the monitoring of capital budgets.</td><td>GF
HRA
Other LT
Total</td><td>£87.9m
£31.8m
£0.0m
£119.7m</td><td>£142.9m
£34.7m
£3.2m
£180.8m</td><td>£55.9m
£20.9m
£0.5m
£77.3m</td><td>£35.2m
£12.7m
£0.5m
£48.4m</td><td>£24.3m
£12.1m
£0.5m
£36.9m</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>2</td><td>CFR
Indicates the Council's underlying need to borrow money for capital purposes. The majority of the capital programme is funded through government support, government grant or the use of capital receipts. The use of borrowing increases the CFR.</td><td>GF
HRA
Other LT
Total</td><td>£327.1m
£145.9m
£41.7m
£514.7m</td><td>£396.3m
£149.3m
£43.9m
£589.5m</td><td>£401.0m
£149.3m
£42.5m
£592.8m</td><td>£406.7m
£149.3m
£41.2m
£597.2m</td><td>£412.8m
£149.3m
£39.9m
£602.0m</td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>3</td><td>Liability Benchmark
The Liability Benchmark is based on current capital plans and cash flow assumptions, therefore giving the Council an indication of how much it needs to borrow, when it is likely to need to borrow, and where to match maturities to its planned borrowing needs. The liability benchmark makes no assumption about the level of future prudential borrowing in unknown capital budgets.</td><td colspan="7">
</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>Ratio of Financing Costs to Net Revenue Stream
An estimate of the cost of borrowing in relation to the net cost of Council services to be met from government</td><td>GF
HRA
Total</td><td>11.55%
13.10%
11.85%</td><td>16.23%
12.57%
15.53%</td><td>17.71%
12.29%
16.68%</td><td>17.75%
12.02%
16.68%</td><td>17.81%
11.74%
16.69%</td><td></td></tr>
</table>

ANNEX 2 – (Annex A to the Treasury Management Monitor 3 Executive report)

	Prudential Indicator		2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	
	grant and council taxpayers. In the case of the HRA the net revenue stream is the income from rents. *Note that financing costs include debt and other long-term liabilities such as PFI and Leases.*							
5	**External Debt** To ensure that borrowing levels are prudent over the medium term the Council's external borrowing, net of investments, must only be for a capital purpose and so not exceed the CFR.	Gross Debt Invest Net Debt	£384.5m £15.0m £369.5m	£467.0m £15.0m £452.0m	£480.7m £15.0m £465.7m	£495.9m £15.0m £480.9m	£512.6m £15.0m £497.6m	
6 a	**Authorised Limit for External Debt** The authorised limit is a level set above the operational boundary in acceptance that the operational boundary may well be breached because of cash flows. It represents an absolute maximum level of debt that could be sustained for only a short period of time. The council sets an operational boundary for its total external debt, gross of investments, separately identifying borrowing from other long-term liabilities.	Borrowing CFR / Other long-term liabilities	£590.9m £30.0m £620.9m (£620.9m set at 2023/24 Strategy)	£599.5m £30.0m £629.5m (Based on current CFR projection)	£602.8m £30.0m £632.8m (Based on current CFR projection)	£607.2m £30.0m £637.2m (Based on current CFR projection)	£612.0m £30.0m £642.0m (Based on current CFR projection)	

ANNEX 2 – (Annex A to the Treasury Management Monitor 3 Executive report)

	Prudential Indicator		2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	
6 b	**Operational Boundary for External Debt** The operational boundary is a measure of the most likely, prudent, level of debt. It takes account of risk management and analysis to arrive at the maximum level of debt projected as part of this prudent assessment. It is a means by which the authority manages its external debt to ensure that it remains within the self-imposed authority limit. It is a direct link between the Council's plans for capital expenditure; our estimates of the capital financing requirement; and estimated operational cash flow for the year.	Borrowing CFR / Short Term Liquidity Requirement	£514.7m £76.2m £590.9m (£590.9m set at 2023/24 Strategy)	£589.5m £10.0m £599.5m (Based on current CFR projection)	£592.8m £10.0m £602.8m (Based on current CFR projection)	£597.2m £10.0m £607.2m (Based on current CFR projection)	£602.0m £10.0m £612.0m (Based on current CFR projection)	

ANNEX 2 – (Annex A to the Treasury Management Monitor 3 Executive report)

	Prudential Indicator		2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	
7	**Maturity Structure of Borrowing** To minimise the impact of debt maturity on the cash flow of the Council. Over exposure to debt maturity in any one year could mean that the Council has insufficient liquidity to meet its repayment liabilities, and as a result could be exposed to risk of interest rate fluctuations in the future where loans are maturing. The Council therefore sets limits whereby long-term loans mature in different periods thus spreading the risk.	Maturity profile of debt against approved limits	**Maturity Profile**	**Debt (£)**	**Debt (%)**	**Approved Minimum Limit**	**Approved Maximum Limit**	In line with the TMSS Lobo loans are shown as due at their next call date as this is the date the lender could require payment.
			Less than 1 yr	£12.2m	4%	0%	30%	
			1 to 2 yrs	£12.4m	4%	0%	30%	
			2 to 5 yrs	£44.3m	15%	0%	40%	
			5 to 10 yrs	£78.4m	26%	0%	40%	
			10 yrs and above	£150.0m	51%	30%	90%	
			Total	£297.3m	100%	-	-	
7	**Upper Limit for Total Principal Sums Invested for Over 364 Days** The Council sets an upper limit for each forward financial year period for the level of investments that mature in over 364 days. These limits reduce the liquidity and interest rate risk associated with investing for more than one year.	Limit / (Current investments greater than 364 days maturing in year)	£15.0m (£0.0m)	£15.0m (£0.0m)	£15.0m (£0.0m)	£15.0m (£0.0m)	£15.0m (£0.0m)	

 Agenda Item 10

Audit and Governance Committee 31 January 2024

Report of the Chief Finance Officer
Portfolio of the Executive Member for Finance, Performance, Major Projects, Equalities and Inclusion

Scrutiny of the Treasury Management Strategy Statement and Prudential Indicators for 2024/25 to 2028/29

Summary

1. This report is a statutory requirement setting the strategy for treasury management and specific treasury management indicators for the financial year 2024/25. The strategy is set against a context of projected interest rates and the Council's capital expenditure programme and leaves investment criteria and limits largely unchanged.

2. The Council has significant investments and borrowing which bring with them financial risk including the loss of invested funds and the revenue impact of changes in interest rates. It therefore requires an overall strategy as well as practices and procedures to identify, monitor and control the risks.

Recommendations

3. Audit and Governance Committee is asked to scrutinise the treasury management strategy statement and prudential indicators for 2024/25 to 2028/29 at annex 1.

   Reason: So that those responsible for scrutiny and governance arrangements are properly updated and able to fulfil their responsibilities in scrutinising the strategy and policy

Background

4. The Treasury Management Strategy Statement and Prudential Indicators 2024/25 to 2028/29 are attached at annex 1 and cover the:

- Integrated treasury management strategy statement including the annual investment strategy and the minimum revenue provision policy statement;
- Prudential indicators
- Revised treasury management policy statement
- Specified and non-specified investments schedule
- Treasury management scheme of delegation and role of the section 151 officer

5. On 20 December 2021 the Chartered Institution of Public Finance and Accountancy (CIPFA) published the revised Treasury Management Code and Prudential Code with changes which come into effect for and are formally adopted within the 2023/24 Treasury Management Strategy Statement (TMSS). The Council has to have regard to these codes of practice when it prepares the Treasury Management Strategy Statement and Annual Investment Strategy, and also related reports during the financial year, which are taken to Full Council for approval. As part of the updated code the Council is required to ensure that it has appropriate risk, investment, governance and reporting processes in place.

Consultation

6. Not applicable.

Options

7. Not applicable. It is a statutory requirement for Council to operate in accordance with the CIPFA Prudential Code.

Council Plan

8. The treasury management strategy statement and prudential indicators are aimed at ensuring the Council maximises its return on investments and minimises the cost of its debts whilst operating in a financial environment that safeguards the council's funds. This will allow more resources to be freed up to invest in the council's priorities, values and imperatives as set out in the Council Plan.

Implications

Financial

9. The security of council funds is a priority, maximising returns on investments and along with minimising the finance costs of debt.

Legal Implications

10. Treasury Management activities have to conform to the Local Government Act 2003 and statutory guidance issued under that Act, the Local Authorities (Capital; Finance and Accounting) (England) Regulations 2003 (SI 2003/3146), which specifies that the Council is required to have regard to the CIPFA Prudential Code and the CIPFA Treasury Management Code of Practice and also the Local Authorities (Capital Finance and Accounting) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2008 (SI 2008/414), which clarifies the requirements of the Minimum Revenue Provision guidance.

Other Implications

11. There are no other implications as a result of this report.

Risk Management

12. The treasury management function is a high-risk area because of the volume and level of large money transactions. As a result of this the Local Government Act 2003 (as amended), supporting regulations, the CIPFA Prudential Code and the CIPFA Treasury Management in the Public Services Code of Practice (the code) are all adhered to as required.

Contact Details	
Author	**Chief Officer responsible for the report**
Debbie Mitchell Chief Finance Officer debbie.mitchell@york.gov.uk Tony Clark Senior Accounting Technician tony.clark@york.gov.uk	Debbie Mitchell Chief Finance Officer
	Report approved: 19.1.24
Wards affected	All

Annexes:
Annex 1 – Treasury Management Strategy Statement and Prudential Indicators for 2024/25 to 2028/29 Executive Report and Annexes A – D.

Abbreviations
CIPFA – Chartered Institution of Public Finance and Accountancy

ANNEX 1

CITY OF YORK COUNCIL

Meeting:	Executive
Meeting date:	25/01/24
Report of:	Debbie Mitchell Chief Finance Officer
Portfolio of:	Councillor Katie Lomas Executive Member for Finance, Performance, Major Projects, Human Rights, Equality & Inclusion

Decision Report: Treasury Management Strategy Statement and Prudential Indicators for 2024/25 to 2028/29

Subject of Report

1. The purpose of this report is to is to seek the recommendation of Executive to Full Council for the approval of the treasury management strategy and prudential indicators for the 2024/25 financial year.

Benefits and Challenges

2. Treasury Management is the effective management of the Council's cash flow. Doing this effectively protects the Council from risks and ensures the ability to meet spending commitments as they fall due.

Policy Basis for Decision

3. The CIPFA (Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy) Code of Practice for Treasury Management 2021 requires that full Council be updated with, review and approve, as a minimum three reports annually. These reports are the Treasury Management Strategy Statement setting out policy for the forthcoming year, a mid-year review report, and an annual report detailing the treasury activities and performance for the previous year. Quarterly reports are also required to provide an update on treasury management activities and can be assigned to a designated committee or member as deemed appropriate.

4. This report is the Treasury Management Strategy Statement setting out policy and the Prudential Indicators for the forthcoming year 2024/25. The Council is required through legislation to have these policies and Prudential Indicators approved by members; therefore, this report ensures this Council is implementing best practice in accordance with the Code.

Financial Strategy Implications

5. The Treasury Management function is responsible for the effective management of the Council's investments, cash flows, banking, and money market transactions. It also considers the effective control of the risks associated with those activities and ensures optimum performance within those risk parameters.

Recommendation and Reasons

6. Executive are asked to recommend that Council, in accordance with the Local Government Act 2003 (revised), approve:
   - The proposed Treasury Management Strategy for 2024/25 including the Annual Investment Strategy and the Minimum Revenue Provision policy statement.
   - The prudential indicators for 2024/25 to 2028/29 in the main body of the report.
   - The specified and non-specified investments schedule (Annex B).
   - The scheme of delegation and the role of the Section 151 officer (Annex D).

Reason: To ensure the continued effective operation and performance of the Council's Treasury Management function and ensure that all Council treasury activity is prudent, affordable and sustainable and complies with policies set.

Background

7. This Treasury Management Strategy Statement has been prepared in compliance with the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy's (CIPFA) Code of Practice on Treasury Management.

8. CIPFA published the revised Codes on 20th December 2021 and stated that revisions need to be included in the reporting framework from the 2023/24 financial year. This Authority, therefore, has to have regard to these Codes of Practice when it prepares the Treasury Management Strategy Statement and Annual Investment Strategy, and also related reports during the financial year, which are taken to Full Council for approval.

9. As part of the updated code the Council is required to ensure that it has appropriate risk, investment, governance and reporting processes in place:
    - A new debt liability benchmark treasury indicator to support the financing risk management of the capital financing requirement (CFR) is introduced and is included in this report.
    - There is a renewed emphasis that increases in CFR and borrowing should only be undertaken where related to the functions of the Council; any returns related to the financial viability of an asset or scheme should be incidental to the primary purpose.
    - Capital and investments plans should be affordable and proportionate with all borrowing and other long-term liabilities within prudent and sustainable levels.
    - All Treasury Management decisions should be made in accordance with good professional practice and the Council should have access to the appropriate level of expertise across all areas of investments and capital expenditure in order to make properly informed decisions.

10. The Council is required to operate a balanced budget, which broadly means that cash raised during the year will meet cash expenditure. The first function of the treasury management operation is to ensure that this cash flow is adequately planned, with cash being available when it is needed. Surplus monies are invested in low-risk counterparties or instruments commensurate with the Council’s low risk appetite, providing adequate liquidity initially before considering investment return.

11. The second main function of the treasury management service is funding of the Council’s capital programme. The capital programme provides a guide to the borrowing need of the Council, essentially the longer-term cash flow planning, to ensure that the Council can meet its capital spending obligations. This management of longer-term cash may involve arranging long or short term loans, or using longer term cash flow surpluses. On occasion any debt previously drawn may be restructured to meet Council risk or cost objectives.

12. The contribution the treasury management function makes to the Council is critical, as the balance of debt and investment operations ensure liquidity or the ability to meet spending commitments as they fall due, either on day-to-day revenue or for larger capital projects. The treasury operations will see a balance of the interest costs of debt and the investment income arising from cash deposits affecting the available budget. Since cash balances generally result from reserves and balances, it is paramount to ensure adequate security of the sums invested, as a loss of principal will in effect result in a loss to the General Fund Balance.

13. Whilst any commercial initiatives or loans to third parties will impact on the treasury function, these activities are generally classed as non-treasury activities, (arising usually from capital expenditure),and are separate from the day to day treasury management activities.

14. CIPFA (Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy) defines treasury management as:

    "The management of the local authority's investments and cash flows, its banking, money market and capital market transactions; the effective control of the risks associated with those activities; and the pursuit of optimum performance consistent with those risks "

Reporting requirements – Capital Strategy

15. The CIPFA revised 2021 Prudential and Treasury Management Codes require all local authorities to prepare a capital strategy report, which will provide the following:
    - A high-level long term overview of how capital expenditure, capital financing and treasury management activity contribute to the provision of services.
    - An overview of how the associated risk is managed.
    - The implications for future financial sustainability.

16. The aim of this capital strategy is to ensure that all elected members on the full Council fully understand the overall long-term policy objectives and resulting capital strategy requirements, governance procedures and risk appetite.

17. This capital strategy is reported separately from the Treasury Management Strategy Statement; non-treasury investments will be reported through the former. This ensures the separation of the core treasury function under security, liquidity and yield principles, and the policy and commercialism investments usually driven by expenditure on an asset. The capital strategy will show:
    - The corporate governance arrangements for these types of activities;
    - Any service objectives relating to the investments;
    - The debt related to the activity and the associated interest costs;
    - The payback period (MRP policy);
    - The risks associated with each activity.

18. Where a physical asset is being bought, details of market research, advisers used, ongoing costs and investment requirements will be disclosed, including the ability to sell the asset and realise the investment cash.

19. Where the Council has borrowed to fund any non-treasury investment, there should also be an explanation of why borrowing was required and why the DLUHC Investment Guidance and CIPFA Prudential Code have not been adhered to.

20. If any non-treasury investment sustains a loss during the final accounts and audit process, the strategy and revenue implications will be reported through the same procedure as the capital strategy.

Reporting requirements – Treasury Management

21. The CIPFA revised 2021 Prudential and Treasury Management Codes require all local authorities to prepare a number of treasury reports. The Council is currently required to receive and approve, as a minimum, three main reports each year, which incorporate a variety of polices, estimates and actuals. The three reports are:
    - **Treasury Management Strategy Statement and Prudential Indicators report** (this report) – which covers the capital plans including prudential indicators, the minimum revenue provision policy, the treasury management strategy and the annual investment strategy;
    - **Treasury Management Mid-year report** – updates members as to whether the treasury activities are meeting the strategy, whether any policies require revision, amending prudential indicators if necessary;
    - **Treasury Management Annual report** – updates on treasury activity/ operations for the year and compares actual prudential indicators with estimates in the strategy.

22. These reports are required to be scrutinised before being recommended to the Council. This scrutiny role is undertaken by Audit & Governance Committee.

23. In addition to the three major reports detailed above, from 2023/24 quarterly reporting (end of June/end of December) is also required as part of the Council's general revenue and capital monitoring and should comprise updated Treasury and Prudential Indicators. While it is not a requirement for these quarterly reports to be reported to full Council they will be reported to the Audit and Governance Committee to ensure adequate scrutiny.

Training

24. The CIPFA Treasury Management Code requires the responsible officer to ensure that members with responsibility for Treasury Management receive adequate training in Treasury Management. This especially applies to members responsible for scrutiny. The training needs of Treasury

Management members and officers is periodically reviewed to ensure the relevant knowledge and skills are kept up to date.

Treasury Management Strategy for 2024/25

25. The Treasury Management Strategy for 2024/25 covers two main areas:

Capital issues

- The capital programme and prudential indicators.
- Minimum revenue provision (MRP) policy.

Treasury management issues

- Prudential Indicators which will limit the Treasury Management risk and activities of the Council.
- The current treasury position.
- Prospects for interest rates.
- The borrowing strategy.
- Policy on borrowing in advance of need.
- Debt rescheduling.
- Investment strategy.
- Creditworthiness policy.
- Policy on use of external service providers.
- Scheme of delegation and the role of the S151 officer.

26. These elements cover the statutory and regulatory requirements of the Local Government Act 2003 and statutory guidance on local government investments, the CIPFA Prudential Code and the CIPFA Treasury Management Code, and the Department of Levelling Up, Housing and Communities (DLUHC) Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) guidance.

Treasury Management Consultants

27. The Council uses the Link Group, Treasury solutions as its external treasury management advisors.

28. The Council recognises that responsibility for treasury management decisions remains with the organisation at all times and will ensure that undue reliance is not placed upon our external service providers. All decisions will be undertaken with regards to all available information, including, but not solely, our treasury advisers.

29. It also recognises that there is value in employing external providers of treasury management services in order to acquire access to specialist skills

and resources. The Council will ensure that the terms of their appointment and the methods by which their value will be assessed are properly agreed and documented and subjected to regular review.

The Capital Prudential Indicators 2024/25 – 2028/29

30. The Council's capital expenditure plans are the key driver of treasury management activity and are the subject of a separate report on this agenda. The output of the capital programme is reflected in the capital prudential indicators, which are designed to assist member's overview of the Council's capital programme to ensure that the capital expenditure plans are affordable, sustainable and prudent.

31. The Capital Prudential Indicators along with the Treasury Management Prudential Indicators are included throughout the report:
    - PI 1: Capital Expenditure.
    - PI 2: Capital Financing Requirement.
    - PI 3: Liability Benchmark.
    - PI 4: Ratio of Financing Costs to Net Revenue Stream.
    - PI 5: External Debt.
    - PI 6a: Authorised Limit for External Debt.
    - PI 6b: Operational Boundary for External Debt.
    - PI 7: Maturity Structure of Debt.
    - PI 8: Funds Invested >364 days.

32. **Prudential Indicator 1 - Capital Expenditure**. This Prudential Indicator is a summary of the Council's Capital Expenditure plans, both those agreed previously, and those forming part of this budget cycle. Detailed information on the individual schemes is provided in the Capital Monitor 3 and Capital Strategy report. Members are asked to approve the capital expenditure forecasts as part of the Treasury Management Strategy statement.

Capital Expenditure	2023/24 Estimate £m	2024/25 Estimate £m	2025/26 Estimate £m	2026/27 Estimate £m	2027/28 Estimate £m	2028/29 Estimate £m
General Fund (Non HRA)	87.9	147.6	58.2	36.7	25.8	26.4
Housing Revenue Account (HRA)	31.8	42.5	20.9	12.7	12.1	12.3
Sub Total	**119.7**	**190.1**	**79.1**	**49.4**	**37.9**	**38.7**

Other Long-Term Liabilities	0.0	3.2	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Total	**119.7**	**193.3**	**79.6**	**49.9**	**38.4**	**39.2**

Table 1: Capital Expenditure

33. Table 1 details the Capital Expenditure of the Council, based on the Capital Programme Strategy report, including other long-term liabilities, such as PFI and leasing arrangements which already include borrowing instruments.

34. There are no new PFI schemes forecast to be entered into in 2024/25. On the 8th April 2022 the Financial Reporting Advisory Board approved CIPFA's deferral of the IFRS 16 standard until 1st April 2024 (which will form part of the 2024/25 Code). This means that for existing leases which were previously off balance sheet, these will be brought onto the balance sheet at 1st April 2024. The Prudential Indicators for the Capital Financing Requirement and External debt make an estimate within other long-term liabilities for this increase, as do the Authorised Limit and Operational Boundary.

35. Further details on this capital expenditure, and how it is funded, are included within the Capital Programme report elsewhere on this agenda.

36. **Prudential indicator 2 - the Capital Financing Requirement (CFR) (Council's borrowing need).** The second Prudential Indicator is the Council's Capital Financing Requirement (CFR). The CFR is simply the total historic outstanding capital expenditure which has not yet been paid for from either revenue or capital resources. It is essentially a measure of the Council's underlying borrowing need. Any capital expenditure above, which has not immediately been paid for, will increase the CFR.

37. The CFR does not increase indefinitely, because the minimum revenue provision (MRP) is a statutory annual revenue charge which broadly reduces the indebtedness in line with each asset's life, and so charges the economic consumption of capital assets as they are used.

38. The CFR includes any other long-term liabilities (e.g. PFI schemes, finance leases currently, and leases on balance sheet from 1st April 2024 under IFRS 16). Whilst these increase the CFR, and therefore the Council's overall borrowing requirement, these types of schemes include a borrowing facility and so the Council is not required to separately borrow for these schemes. As set out in paragraph 61 table 5 the projected level of debt is below the CFR over the 5 year period.

39. Table 2 below, shows the Capital Financing Requirement, including other long-term liabilities. Members are asked to approve the CFR forecasts as part of Treasury Management Strategy statement.

Capital Financing Requirement	2023/24 Estimate £m	2024/25 Estimate £m	2025/26 Estimate £m	2026/27 Estimate £m	2027/28 Estimate £m	2028/29 Estimate £m
General Fund (Non HRA)	327.1	399.8	406.0	413.0	420.3	427.8
Housing Revenue Account (HRA)	145.9	149.3	149.3	149.3	149.3	149.3
Other Long-term Liabilities*	41.7	43.2	41.9	40.6	39.3	38.0
Total CFR	**514.7**	**592.3**	**597.2**	**602.9**	**608.9**	**615.1**

*Other Long-term is for PFI/PPP & Leases

Table 2: Capital financing requirement (CFR)

Minimum Revenue Provision (MRP) Policy Statement

40. In accordance with Regulation 27 of the Local Authorities (Capital Finance and Accounting) (England) Regulations 2003 the Council is required to pay off an element of the accumulated General Fund capital expenditure each year (the CFR) through a revenue charge (the Minimum Revenue Provision - MRP).

41. The Council is required to determine a level of MRP it considers to be prudent, whilst having regard to the current MRP Guidance issued in 2018. The overriding requirement of the MRP Guidance is to set a prudent provision which ensures that debt is repaid over a period that is reasonably commensurate with that over which the capital expenditure provides benefits.

42. The Council is also allowed to undertake additional voluntary payments (Voluntary Revenue Provision - VRP) should the Council wish to do so.

43. DLUHC regulations require full Council to approve an MRP statement in advance of each year. The Policy may be revised during the year by full Council, or the appropriate body of Members where required.

44. The regulations allow the Council to review its policy every year and set a policy that it considers prudent at that time. The impact of a revised MRP

policy will be kept under regular review in order to ensure that the annual provision is prudent.

45. Full Council is recommended to approve the following MRP statement for the 2024/25 financial year as part of Treasury Management Strategy statement:

1. For supported borrowing MRP will be calculated using an Asset Life annuity basis on the remaining average life of the overall asset base.

2. For all unsupported borrowing MRP will be calculated using an Asset Life annuity basis. Estimated asset life periods will be determined under delegated powers.
3. MRP in respect of PFI contracts will be calculated by the amount that writes down the balance sheet liability unless the asset life is considerably longer than the PFI contract, where MRP will be calculated on an asset life basis.

4. MRP in respect of finance leases will equal the repayment amount for the year.

5. There is no requirement on the HRA to make a minimum revenue provision but there is a requirement for a charge for depreciation to be made.

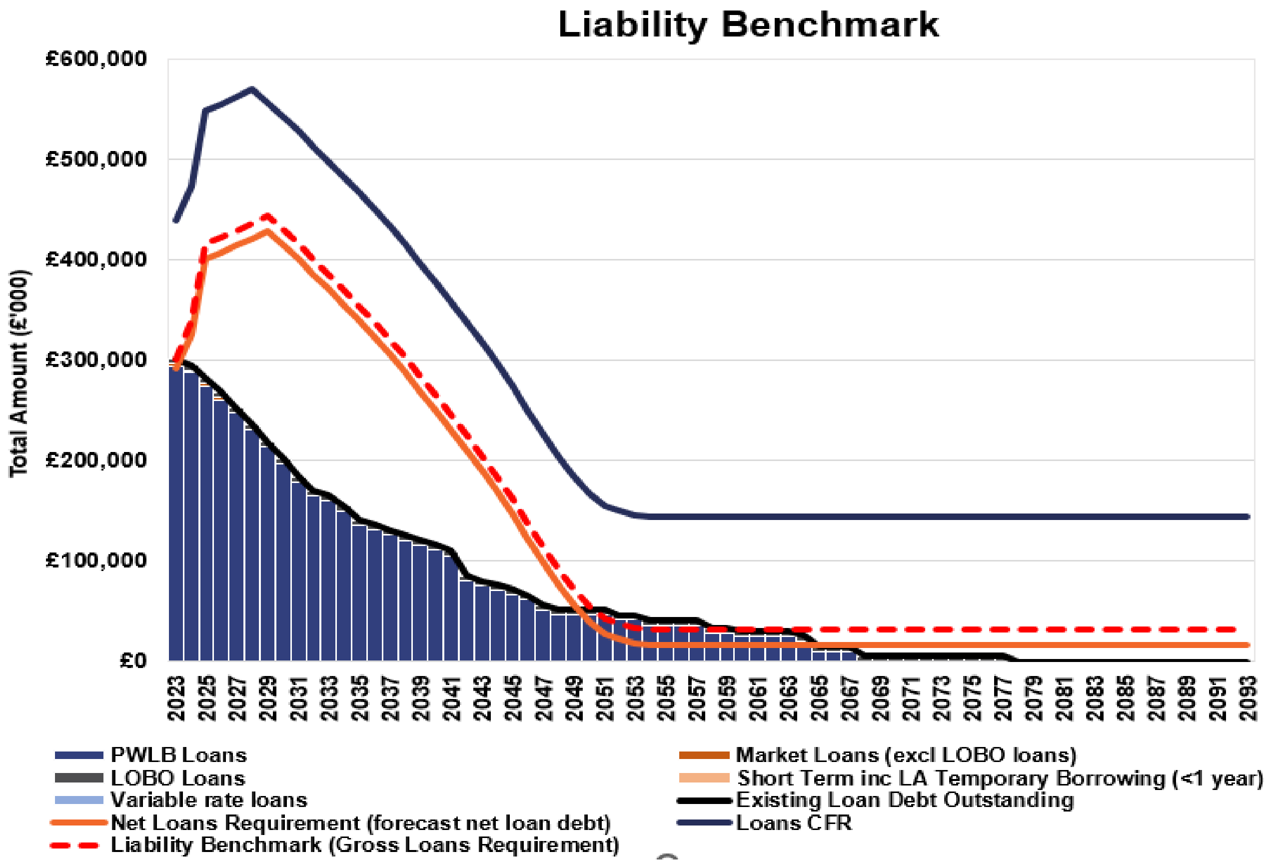
6. MRP Guidance allows any charges made in excess of the statutory MRP, i.e. Voluntary Revenue Provision (VRP) or overpayments, to be reclaimed in later years if deemed necessary or prudent. In order for these sums to be reclaimed for use in the budget, this policy must disclose the cumulative overpayment made each year. To date, cumulative VRP overpayments are £0m. In 2023/24 so far, no VRP has been made and none is expected to be made. No VRP is planned for 2024/25. However, VRP will be kept under review, and should it be deemed prudent to make any VRP this will be the decision of the S.151 Officer and reported to Executive and Audit & Governance Committee at the next available opportunity.

7. MRP will generally commence in the financial year following the one in which the expenditure was incurred. However, for long life assets, the authority will postpone the commencement of MRP until the financial year following the one in which the asset becomes operational.

8. The Council reserves the right to determine useful life periods and prudent MRP in exceptional circumstances where the recommendations of the guidance would not be appropriate.

46. **Prudential indicator 3 - Liability Benchmark.** The Liability Benchmark, based on current capital plans and cash flow assumptions, gives the Council an indication of how much it needs to borrow, when it is likely to need to borrow, and where to match maturities to its planned borrowing needs. The liability benchmark makes no assumption about the level of future prudential borrowing in unknown capital budgets. There are four components that make up the Liability Benchmark:
    - **Existing loan debt outstanding**: the Councils existing loans that are still outstanding in future years.
    - **CFR**: as per Prudential indicator 2, this is calculated in accordance with the loans CFR definition in the Prudential Code and projected into the future based on approved prudential borrowing and planned MRP.
    - **Net loans requirement**: this will show the Council's gross loan debt less treasury management investments at the last financial year-end, projected into the future and based on its approved prudential borrowing, planned MRP and any other major cash flows forecast.
    - **Liability benchmark** (or gross loans requirement): this equals net loans requirement plus short-term liquidity allowance.

47. The purpose of this prudential indicator is to compare the authority's existing loans outstanding against its future need for loan debt; the liability benchmark (the red dotted line). If the loans outstanding are below the liability benchmark (the red dotted line), the existing debt outstanding is less than the loan debt required, and the authority will need to borrow in the future to meet the shortfall. If the loans outstanding are above the liability benchmark (the red dotted line), the authority will have more debt than it needs based on current plans and the excess will have to be invested.



Graph 1: Liability Benchmark

48. As can be seen from the Council's liability benchmark graph, the loans outstanding, CFR, liability benchmark and net loans requirement broadly follow the same trend lines. Based on the CFR position and loans outstanding at 31st March 2023 we see the Council's current under borrowed position. In the next 5 years the CFR increases in line with prudential borrowing expectations to fund increases to the capital programme before gradually starting to decrease. The liability benchmark and net loans requirement also increase to indicate the additional borrowing need before gradually starting to decrease. Existing loans start to decrease as maturities occur and loans are paid back.

49. Taking into account the current under borrowed position and with no assumptions on future borrowing requirements beyond the current capital programme, the gap between the CFR and loans outstanding remain broadly similar over the term indicted on the liability benchmark graph. When taking into account the liability benchmark and net loans requirement this gives an indication of how much future loan debt may need be taken and on what maturity term to assist with long term planning and reduce risk.

50. Actual future debt taken may not exactly follow the liability benchmark as this is only a guide at a specific point in time, and one of several considerations when drawing down long term debt, to be determined by the S.151 Officer.

Affordability Prudential Indicators

51. The prudential indicators mentioned so far in the report cover the overall capital programme and the control of borrowing through the Capital Financing Requirement (CFR), but within this framework Prudential Indicators are required to assess the affordability of capital investment plans. These provide an indication of the impact of the Capital Programme investment plans on the Council's overall finances.

52. **Prudential Indicator 4 - Ratio of financing costs to net revenue stream.** This indicator identifies the trend in the cost of capital (including debt and other long-term liabilities such as PFI and Leases) and compares it to the Council's net revenue stream.

Financing Costs	2023/24 Estimate %	2024/25 Estimate %	2025/26 Estimate %	2026/27 Estimate %	2027/28 Estimate %	2028/29 Estimate %
General Fund (Non HRA)	11.54	16.22	17.81	17.92	18.04	19.04
Housing Revenue Account (HRA)	13.10	12.57	12.29	12.02	11.74	11.74
Total	11.84	15.52	16.75	16.82	16.88	17.70

Table 3: Ratio of financing costs to net revenue stream

53. The estimates of financing costs include current commitments and the proposals in the capital budget report considered elsewhere on this agenda.

54. The Capital Prudential Indicators set out above ensure that the Council's capital expenditure plans are affordable, sustainable and prudent. The Treasury Management function ensures that cash is available to meet the Council's requirements in accordance with the Local Government Act 2003 and relevant professional codes.

55. The Treasury Management function involves both the forecasting of the cash flow and, where capital plans require, the organisation of appropriate borrowing facilities. The strategy covers the Prudential and Treasury Indicators, the current and projected debt positions, and the Annual Investment Strategy.

Current Portfolio Position

56. The Council's treasury portfolio position at 31st December 2023 is detailed below in table 4:

Institution Type	Principal	Average Rate
Public Works Loan Board PWLB (58) – Money borrowed from the Debt Management Office (HM Treasury)	£289.9m	3.17%
Market Loans LOBO Loans (1) – Lender Option Borrower Option	£5.0m	3.88%
West Yorkshire Combined Authority WYCA (4) – Zero interest loans the purpose of which are to help to fund York Central infrastructure projects.	£2.4m	0.00%
Total Borrowing (GF & HRA)	**£297.3m**	**3.16%**
Total Investments	**£0.0m**	**4.82%**
Net Treasury Position	**£297.3m**	

Table 4: Current position at 31st December 2023

57. The Council had £297.265m of fixed interest rate debt, of which £146.359m was HRA (£121.550m self-financing debt) and £150.906m General Fund. The cash balance available for investment was £0.0m. Over the long term as the Capital Programme progresses the level of cash available for investment is gradually decreasing as expected as the Council is using previously held balances to fund the programme.

58. The level of cash balances available is largely dependent on the timing of the Council's cash flow as a result of precept payments, receipt of grants, receipt of developers contributions, borrowing for capital purposes, payments to its suppliers of goods and services and spend progress on the Capital Programme. Cash held compared with this time last year has decreased due to the timing of these cash flows and the cash balances are therefore only available on a temporary basis.

59. The level of average cash balances has also decreased compared to a year ago due to cash being used to support the Council's capital programme spending and, at the time of writing, no additional borrowing for capital being taken in 2023/24. This is in line with the continuing policy of delaying new borrowing by running down cash balances to fund the capital programme. The Council is currently maintaining an under-borrowed position in relation to the Capital Financing Requirement and the policy of using cash balances to delay long-term borrowing will be kept under review during 2024/25.

60. The Council's forward projections for borrowing are summarised below. The table shows the actual external gross debt (including other long-term liabilities) against the CFR, highlighting any over or under borrowing.

61. **Prudential indicator 5 – External debt**. Table 5 shows that the estimated gross debt position of the Council does not exceed the underlying capital borrowing need. The Chief Finance Officer (S.151 Officer) confirms that the Council complies with this prudential indicator and does not envisage difficulties for the future.

	2023/24 Estimate £m	**2024/25 Estimate £m**	**2025/26 Estimate £m**	**2026/27 Estimate £m**	**2027/28 Estimate £m**	**2028/29 Estimate £m**
Gross Projected Debt*	385.4	470.3	485.4	502.1	519.9	538.6
Total CFR	514.7	592.3	597.2	602.9	608.9	615.1
Under/(over) borrowed	Under	Under	Under	Under	Under	Under

*Gross projected debt includes Other Long-term Liabilities such as PFI/PPP & Leases

Table 5: External Debt

62. Table 5 shows a gap between actual and estimated borrowing and the CFR (driven by the use of internal funds to finance capital expenditure). The decision as to whether to continue to do this will take into account current assumptions on borrowing rates and levels of internal reserves and balances held by the Council. The figures above show a decrease in the gap between CFR and external debt as borrowing is taken to support capital expenditure, however this will be determined by the Section 151 officer and the figure above is a current broad assumption. Actual borrowing will be determined by the circumstances that prevail at the time on borrowing rates and levels of cash balances.

63. Within the Prudential Indicators, there are a number of key indicators to ensure that the Council operates its activities within well-defined limits, thereby managing risk and reducing the impact of any adverse movement in interest rates. One of these is that the Council needs to ensure that its total gross debt does not, except in the short term, exceed the total of the capital financing requirement (CFR) in the preceding year plus the estimates of any additional CFR for 2024/25 and the following two financial years. This allows the flexibility to borrow in advance of need but ensures that borrowing is not undertaken for revenue purposes.

64. The Section 151 officer reports that the Council complied with this prudential indicator in the current year and does not envisage difficulties for the future. This view takes account of current commitments, existing plans and the proposals in this budget report.

Treasury Prudential Indicators: Limits to Borrowing Activity

65. **Prudential Indicator 6A – Authorised Borrowing Limit** - It is a statutory duty under Section 3 (1) of the Local Government Act 2003 and supporting regulations, for the Council to determine and keep under review how much it can afford to borrow. This amount is termed the "Authorised Borrowing Limit" and is a key Prudential Indicator representing a control on the maximum level of debt. This is a limit beyond which external debt is prohibited, and this limit needs to be set or revised by the full Council. It reflects the level of external debt, which, while not desired, could be afforded in a short-term period of 12 months, but is not sustainable in the longer-term.

66. Members are asked to approve the following Authorised Limit for 2024/25 as part of Treasury Management Strategy statement.

Authorised Limit	2022/23 Estimate £m	2023/24 Estimate £m	2024/25 Estimate £m	2025/26 Estimate £m	2026/27 Estimate £m	2027/28 Estimate £m
Gross Projected Debt	385.4	470.3	485.4	502.1	519.9	538.6
Total CFR	514.7	592.3	597.2	602.9	608.9	615.1
Operational Boundary	590.9 (£590.0m set at 2023/24 Strategy)	602.3 (Based on current CFR projection)	607.2 (Based on current CFR projection)	612.9 (Based on current CFR projection)	618.9 (Based on current CFR projection)	625.1 (Based on current CFR projection)
Other Long-term liabilities	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0	30.0
Total	**620.9** (£590.0m set at 2023/24 Strategy)	**632.3** (Based on current CFR projection)	**637.2** (Based on current CFR projection)	**642.9** (Based on current CFR projection)	**648.9** (Based on current CFR projection)	**655.1** (Based on current CFR projection)

Table 6: Authorised Borrowing Limit

67. **Prudential Indicator 6B – Operational Boundary.** In addition to the "Authorised Borrowing Limit", the Operational Boundary is the maximum level of debt allowed for on an ongoing operational purpose and a limit beyond which external debt is not normally expected to exceed. In most cases, this would be a similar figure to the CFR, but may be lower or higher depending on the levels of actual debt and the ability to fund under-borrowing by other cash resources.

Operational Boundary	2023/24 Estimate £m	2024/25 Estimate £m	2025/26 Estimate £m	2026/27 Estimate £m	2027/28 Estimate £m	2028/29 Estimate £m
Gross Projected Debt	385.4	470.3	485.4	502.1	519.9	538.6
Total CFR	514.7	592.3	597.2	602.9	608.9	615.1
Short term liquidity	76.2	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0	10.0
Total	**590.9** (£590.0m set at 2023/24 Strategy)	**602.3** (Based on current CFR projection)	**607.2** (Based on current CFR projection)	**612.9** (Based on current CFR projection)	**618.9** (Based on current CFR projection)	**625.1** (Based on current CFR projection)

Table 7: Operational Boundary

Prospects for Interest Rates

68. Current interest rates and the future direction of both long term and short term interest rates have a major influence on the overall treasury management strategy and affects both investment and borrowing decisions. To facilitate Treasury Management officers in making informed investment and borrowing decisions, the Council has appointed Link Group as its treasury adviser. Part of their service is to assist the Council in formulating a view on interest rates. Table 8 below gives Link's central view. These are forecasts for bank rate and PWLB certainty rates, gilt yields plus 80 bps. (See also Annex A):

	Bank rate %	PWLB borrowing rates % (including certainty rate adjustment)			
		5 year	10 year	25 year	50 year
Mar 2024	5.25	4.50	4.70	5.20	5.00
Jun 2024	5.25	4.40	4.50	5.10	4.90
Sep 2024	4.75	4.30	4.40	4.90	4.70
Dec 2024	4.25	4.20	4.30	4.80	4.60
Mar 2025	3.75	4.10	4.20	4.60	4.40
Jun 2025	3.25	4.00	4.10	4.40	4.20

Sep 2025	3.00	3.80	4.00	4.30	4.10
Dec 2025	3.00	3.70	3.90	4.20	4.00
Mar 2026	3.00	3.70	3.80	4.20	4.00
Jun 2026	3.00	3.60	3.70	4.10	3.90
Sep 2026	3.00	3.50	3.70	4.10	3.90
Dec 2026	3.00	3.50	3.70	4.10	3.90
Mar 2027	3.00	3.50	3.70	4.10	3.90

Table 8 – Link's interest rate forecast as at 8th January 2024

69. Market expectations are currently that Bank Rate has reached its peak at 5.25% and the Bank of England Monetary Policy Committee (MPC) have held rates at 5.25% at the last three meetings (21st September 2023, 2nd November 2023 and 14th December 2023). Inflation has started to fall but there are still on-going inflationary and wage pressures with recent data suggestive of an on-going robustness in the economy. Markets views are that Bank Rate in the near term will remain higher for longer while starting to decrease from 5.25% in the second half of 2024. This in turn will mean a falling back of Gilt yields and PWLB rates.

70. The overall balance of risks to economic growth in the UK is even. Downside risks for UK gilt yields and PWLB rates include; labour and supply shortages proving more enduring and disruptive; the impact of interest rates rises having occurred too quickly or going too far over the course of the last year bringing about a deeper and longer UK recession than the mild one markets expect; and geopolitical risks. Upside risks include, interest rate rises not going far enough allowing inflationary pressures to remain for longer within the UK economy; lack of confidence in the UK governments fiscal policies; and a weaker pound. As there are many variables at this time, caution must be exercised in respect of all interest rate forecasts.

Investment Rates

71. Investment returns have improved in 2023/24 due to the increases in the Bank of England Base Rate. With interest rates expected to have peaked it looks likely that longer dated fixed term investments would help to keep investment earnings higher in 2024/25 with investment earnings predicted to decrease in line with Bank Rate forecasts. However, pursuing a policy of placing longer term fixed investments, where treasury balances allow, is dependent on the level of cash held for investment purposes, cash backed reserves and cash flow requirements (see paragraphs 56 - 59).

72. It is anticipated that the Council will continue to hold liquid or short-term investments in 2024/25 foregoing any higher interest rates that may be obtained from longer term investments. The reason for this is that the Council is currently maintaining an under-borrowed position in relation to the Capital

Financing Requirement and the policy of using cash balances to delay long-term borrowing to fund the capital programme has served well over the last few years. Where this policy continues, should cash balances allow, cash kept in more liquid short-term investments will mean overall average returns are not as high as market averages.

Borrowing Rates

73. Link's long-term (beyond 10 years) forecast for Bank Rate is 3.00%. Currently all PWLB certainty rates are significantly above this level. Best value can be obtained with shorter dated borrowing. Where borrowing is required and should greater value be obtained in borrowing for shorter maturity periods, the Council will assess its risk appetite in conjunction with budgetary pressures to reduce total interest costs. Temporary borrowing rates, including inter authority borrowing, are likely to remain elevated in the near term whilst the market waits for inflation, and therein gilt yields, to drop back later in 2024. Longer-term borrowing could also be undertaken for the purpose of certainty, where that is desirable, or for flattening the profile of a heavily unbalanced maturity profile.

74. Where the Council will not be able to avoid borrowing to finance new capital expenditure, to replace maturing debt and the rundown of reserves, there will be a cost of carry, (the difference between higher borrowing costs and lower investment returns), to any new borrowing that causes a temporary increase in cash balances as this position will, most likely, incur a revenue cost.

Borrowing Strategy

75. The borrowing strategy takes into account the borrowing requirement, the current economic and market environments and is also influenced by the interest rate forecast. The Council is currently maintaining an under-borrowed position. This means that the capital borrowing need (the Capital Financing Requirement), has not been fully funded with loan debt as cash supporting the Council's reserves, balances and cash flow has been used as a temporary measure. This can be seen on the Liability Benchmark graph as shown by the gap between the loans outstanding and CFR (See paragraphs 47-50 and graph 1 Liability Benchmark).

76. This strategy is prudent as medium and longer dated borrowing rates are expected to fall from their current levels once prevailing inflation concerns are addressed by tighter near-term monetary policy and Bank Rate not expected to fall until the second half of 2024.

77. Against this background and the risks within the economic forecast, caution will be adopted with the treasury operations. The S.151 officer will monitor interest rates in financial markets and adopt a pragmatic approach to changing circumstances:
    - If it was felt that there was a significant risk of a sharp fall in long- and short-term borrowing rates, then long term borrowing will be postponed, and potential rescheduling from fixed rate funding into short term borrowing will be considered in the interim period.
    - If it was felt that there was a significant risk of a much sharper rise in long-term and short-term rates than that currently forecast, then the portfolio position will be re-appraised with the likely action that fixed rate funding will be drawn down whilst interest rates are lower than they are projected to be in the next few years.

78. The HRA strategy for borrowing will be the same as the borrowing strategy described above for the whole Council. The HRA Business Plan will guide and influence the overall HRA borrowing strategy.

79. All decisions will be reported to the appropriate decision making body (Executive and Audit & Governance Committee) at the next available opportunity.

Prudential Indicator 6 – Maturity of Borrowing

80. Officers will monitor the balance between variable and fixed interest rates for borrowing and investments to ensure the Council is not exposed to adverse fluctuations in fixed or variable interest rate movements. This is likely to reflect higher fixed interest rate borrowing if the borrowing need is high or fixed interest rates are likely to increase, or a higher variable rate exposure if fixed interest rates are expected to fall. Conversely if shorter term interest rates are likely to fall, investments may be fixed earlier, or kept shorter if short term investment rates are expected to rise.

81. The balance between variable rate debt and variable rate investments will be monitored as part of the overall treasury function in the context of the overall financial instruments structure and any under or over borrowing positions. The Council does not currently have any variable rate debt.

82. The upper and lower limits for the maturity structure of fixed rate borrowing are set out below (with actual split for the current financial year included for comparison). This gross limit is set to reduce the Council's exposure to large, fixed rate sums falling due for refinancing in a confined number of years.

Maturity structure of borrowing

	Lower Limit	Upper Limit	2023/24 Debt (%)	2023/24 Debt (£)
Under 12 months	0%	30%	4%	£12.2m
12 months to 2 years	0%	30%	2%	£12.4m
2 years to 5 years	0%	40%	13%	£44.3m
5 years to 10 years	0%	40%	28%	£78.4m
10 years and above	30%	90%	53%	£150.0m
Total Borrowing			**100%**	**£297.3m**

Table 9: Maturity structure of borrowing at 31st December 2023

Policy on Borrowing in Advance of Need

83. The Council will not borrow more than or in advance of its needs purely in order to profit from the investment of the extra sums borrowed. Any decision to borrow in advance will be within forward approved Capital Financing Requirement estimates, and will be considered carefully to ensure that value for money can be demonstrated and that the Council can ensure the security of such funds.

84. Borrowing in advance will be made within the constraints of the CIPFA Prudential Code that:
    - It will be limited to no more than 50% of the expected increase in borrowing need (CFR) over the three-year planning period; and
    - The authority would not look to borrow more than 36 months in advance of need.

    Risks associated with any borrowing in advance activity will be subject to prior appraisal and subsequent reporting through the mid-year or annual reporting mechanism.

Debt Rescheduling

85. Debt rescheduling opportunities will be monitored and rescheduling of current borrowing in the Council's debt portfolio may be considered whilst premature redemption rates remain elevated but only if there is surplus cash available to facilitate any repayment, or rebalancing of the portfolio to provide more certainty is considered appropriate. In a high interest rate environment premature repayment of debt is likely to incur a lower premium or discount whereas when in a low interest rate environment, the cost of prematurely repaying debt would likely come with a higher premium cost to exit any loans.

86. If rescheduling was done, it will be reported to the Executive / Audit & Governance Committee at the earliest meeting following its action.

PWLB and Other Borrowing Sources

87. In March 2020, the Government started a consultation process for reviewing PWLB borrowing terms for different types of local authority capital expenditure. Revised guidance was published in November 2020 and updated in May 2022 and June 2023. Capital spending committed to from 26th November 2020 has to comply with the revised borrowing terms which provides permissible categories of capital spending in line with the prudential system and denies access to borrowing from the PWLB for any local authority which has purchase of investment assets for yield in its three year capital programme.

88. Currently the PWLB Certainty Rate is set at gilts + 80 basis points for non-HRA borrowing and Councils are required to provide annual information on their capital plans and borrowing projections. From 15th June 2023 a new rate of gilts + 40 basis points was introduced for HRA borrowing.

89. Consideration may still need to be given to sourcing funding from other sources such as Local Authorities, Banks and other Financial Institutions. Our advisors will keep us informed as to the relative merits of each of these alternative funding sources.

Municipal Bond Agency

90. The establishment of the UK Municipal Bonds Agency was led by the Local Government Association (LGA) following the 2010 Autumn Statement which resulted in higher PWLB rates, greatly increasing the cost of new borrowing and refinancing. The purpose of the Agency is to deliver cheaper capital finance to local authorities. It will do so via periodic bond issues and by facilitating greater inter-authority lending. The Agency is wholly owned by 56 local authorities and the LGA. The Council will make use of this source of borrowing if appropriate.

Annual Investment Strategy

Investment Policy – Management of Risk

91. The Department of Levelling Up, Housing and Communities (DLUHC) and CIPFA have extended the meaning of ‘investments’ to include both financial and non-financial investments. This report deals solely with treasury (financial) investments, (as managed by the treasury management team). Non-financial investments, essentially the purchase of income yielding assets, are covered in the Capital Strategy, (a separate report).

92. The Council’s investment policy has regard to the following:

- DLUHC’s Guidance on Local Government Investments (“the Guidance”).
- CIPFA Treasury Management in Public Services Code of Practice and Cross Sectoral Guidance Notes 2021 (“the Code”).
- CIPFA Treasury Management Guidance Notes 2021.

93. The Council’s investment priorities will be security first, portfolio liquidity second and then yield (return). The Authority will aim to achieve the optimum return (yield) on its investments commensurate with proper levels of security and liquidity and with regard to the Authority’s risk appetite. Environmental, Social & Governance (ESG) criteria, will be considered as a fourth criteria.

94. The above guidance from the DLUHC and CIPFA place a high priority on the management of risk. This authority has adopted a prudent approach to managing risk and defines its risk appetite by the following means:
    i. Minimum acceptable **credit criteria** are applied in order to generate a list of highly creditworthy counterparties. This also enables diversification and thus avoidance of concentration risk. The key ratings used to monitor counterparties are the short term and long-term ratings.
    ii. **Other information:** ratings will not be the sole determinant of the quality of an institution; it is important to continually assess and monitor the financial sector on both a micro and macro basis and in relation to the economic and political environments in which institutions operate. The assessment will also take account of information that reflects the opinion of the markets. To achieve this consideration the Council will engage with its advisors to maintain a monitor on market pricing such as “credit default swaps” and overlay that information on top of the credit ratings.
    iii. **Other information sources** used will include the financial press, share price and other such information pertaining to the banking sector in order to establish the most robust scrutiny process on the suitability of potential investment counterparties.
    iv. This Council has defined the list of **types of investment instruments** that the Treasury Management team are authorised to use. There are two lists in Annex B under the categories of ‘specified’ and ‘non-specified’ investments.
        - **Specified investments** are those with a high level of credit quality and subject to a maturity limit of one year or have less than a year left to run to maturity if originally they were classified as being non-specified investments solely due to the maturity period exceeding one year.

- **Non-specified investments** are those with less high credit quality, may be for periods in excess of one year, and/or are more complex instruments which require greater consideration by members and officers before being authorised for use.

v. **Lending limits**, (amounts and maturity), for each counterparty will be set through applying the matrix tables in Annex B.

vi. **Transaction limits** are set for each type of investment (see Annex B).

vii. This Council will set a limit for its investments which are invested for longer than 365 days (see Prudential Indicator 8),

viii. Investments will only be placed with counterparties from countries with a specified minimum **sovereign rating**, (see Annex C).

ix. This authority has engaged **external consultants**, (see paragraphs 27 to 29), to provide expert advice on how to optimise an appropriate balance of security, liquidity and yield, given the risk appetite of this authority in the context of the expected level of cash balances and need for liquidity throughout the year.

x. All investments will be denominated in **sterling**.

xi. As a result of the change in accounting standards for 2023/24 under IFRS 9, the Council will consider the implications of investment instruments which could result in an adverse movement in the value of the amount invested and resultant charges at the end of the year to the General Fund. (In November 2018, the Ministry of Housing, Communities and Local Government, (MHCLG), concluded a consultation for a temporary override to allow English local authorities time to adjust their portfolio of all pooled investments by announcing a statutory override to delay implementation of IFRS 9 for five years ending 31st March 2023. More recently, a further extension to the over-ride to 31st March 2025 has been agreed by Government.).

95. However, this Council will also pursue **value for money** in treasury management and will monitor the yield from investment income against appropriate benchmarks for investment performance, (see paragraph 108). Regular monitoring of investment performance will be carried out during the year and this will be reported in the appropriate mid-year, outturn and quarterly reports. In line with the Council's current treasury policy of delaying long-term borrowing and using cash to cover capital programme spending, it is considered appropriate to maintain a degree of liquidity to cover cash flow needs, which may result in lower investment returns due to lower rates being offered for short term investments.

Creditworthiness Policy

96. This Council applies the creditworthiness service provided by the Link Group. This service employs a sophisticated modelling approach with credit ratings from the three main credit rating agencies - Fitch, Moody's and Standard and Poor's. The credit ratings of counterparties are supplemented with the following overlays:
    - Credit watches and credit outlooks from credit rating agencies.
    - CDS spreads to give early warning of likely changes in credit ratings.
    - Sovereign ratings to select counterparties from only the most creditworthy countries.

97. This modelling approach combines credit ratings, credit watches, and credit outlooks in a weighted scoring system which is then combined with an overlay of CDS (Credit Default Swap) spreads for which the end product is a series of colour code bands, which indicate the relative creditworthiness of counterparties. These colour codes are also used by the Council to determine the duration for investments. The Council will therefore use counterparties within the following durational bands:
    - Yellow 5 years*
    - Dark pink 5 years (for Ultra-Short Dated Bond Funds with a credit score of 1.25)
    - Light pink 5 years (for Ultra-Short Dated Bond Funds with a credit score of 1.5)
    - Purple 2 years
    - Blue 1 year (only applies to nationalised or part nationalised UK Banks)
    - Orange 1 year
    - Red 6 months
    - Green 100 days
    - No Colour Not to be used

    *****The yellow category is for UK Government debt or its equivalent (government backed securities), and money market funds.*

98. The Link creditworthiness service uses a wider array of information than just primary ratings and by using a risk weighted scoring system, does not give undue weighting to just one agency's ratings.

99. Typically, the minimum credit ratings criteria the Council use will be a short term rating (Fitch or equivalents) of F1 and Long Term rating A-. There may be occasions when the counterparty ratings from one rating agency are marginally lower than these ratings but may still be used. In these instances, consideration will be given to the whole range of ratings available, or other topical market information, to support their use.

100. All credit ratings are monitored daily. The Council is alerted to changes to ratings of all three agencies through its use of the Link Group creditworthiness service:

- If a downgrade results in the counterparty/investment scheme no longer meeting the Council's minimum criteria, its further use as a new investment will be withdrawn immediately.
- In addition to the use of credit ratings the Council will be advised of information in movements in Credit Default Swap against the iTraxx benchmark and other market data on a daily basis by Link. Extreme market movements may result in downgrade of an institution or removal from the Councils lending list.

101. Although sole reliance is not placed on the use of this external service, as the Council uses market data and market information, as well as information on external and government support for banks (and the credit ratings of that supporting government), the suitability of each counterparty is based heavily on advice from Link.

102. Whilst the Council has determined that it will not limit investments to UK banks, due care will be taken to consider the country, group and sector exposure of the Council's investments. The Council has determined that it will only use approved counterparties from countries with a minimum sovereign rating of AA- (excluding the UK) from Fitch (or equivalent). The list of countries that qualify using this credit criteria as at the date of this report are shown in Annex C. This list will be added to or deducted from by officers should ratings change in accordance with this policy.

Investment Strategy

103. Investments will be made with reference to the core balance and cash flow requirements and the outlook for short-term interest rates (i.e. rates for investments up to 12 months). Greater returns are usually obtainable by investing for longer periods. While most cash balances are required in order to manage the ups and downs of cash flow, where cash sums can be identified that could be invested for longer periods, the value to be obtained from longer term investments will be carefully assessed.

104. If it is thought that Bank Rate is likely to rise significantly within the time horizon being considered, then consideration will be given to keeping most investments short term or variable. Conversely, if it is thought that Bank Rate is likely to fall within that time period, consideration will be given to locking in higher rates currently obtainable, for longer periods.

105. For its cash flow generated balances, the Council will seek to use a combination of business reserve instant access and notice accounts (call accounts), short dated fixed term deposits and Money Market Funds. In

addition, the Council will look for investment opportunities in longer dated fixed term deals with specific counterparties that offer enhanced rates for Local Authority investment. All investment will be undertaken in accordance with the creditworthiness policy set out above.

106. **Prudential Indicator 8 - Total Principal Investment Funds Invested for Greater than 364 Days.** These limits are set with regard to the Council's liquidity requirements and are based on the availability of funds after each year-end. A maximum principal sum to be invested for greater than 364 days is £15m. Members are asked to approve the following Treasury Prudential Indicator and limit as part of Treasury Management Strategy statement:

	2023/24 Estimate £m	**2024/25 Estimate £m**	**2025/26 Estimate £m**	**2026/27 Estimate £m**	**2027/28 Estimate £m**	**2028/29 Estimate £m**
Maximum limit per year for Investments > 364 days	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0	15.0
Current investments as at 31/12/23 invested > 364 days maturing in each year	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Table 10: Investments over 364 days

107. The Council will use an investment benchmark to assess the performance of its investment portfolio of average SONIA (Sterling Overnight Index Average) rate. The benchmark is a simple guide with the purpose to allow officers to monitor the current and trend position and amend the operational strategy of investments, cash flow permitting, while maintaining compliance with the investment priorities set out in paragraphs 92 - 95.

108. At the end of the financial year, the Council will report on its investment activity as part of its annual treasury outturn report. It should be noted that the Investment Policy, Creditworthiness Policy and Investment Strategy are applicable to the Council's overall surplus funds and are also applicable to the HRA.

Consultation Analysis

109. At a strategic level, there are a number of Treasury Management options available that depend on the Council's stance on interest rate movements. The Treasury Management function of any business is a highly technical area, where decisions are often taken at very short notice in reaction to the financial markets. Therefore, to enable effective treasury management, all operational decisions are delegated by the Council to the Chief Finance Officer (see Appendix D), who operates within the framework set out in this strategy and through the Treasury Management Policies and Practices. In order to inform sound treasury management operations, the Council works with its treasury management advisers, the Link Group. Link offers the Council a comprehensive information and advisory service that facilitates the Council in maximising its investment returns and minimise the costs of its debts.

Options Analysis and Evidential Basis

110. Treasury Management Strategy and activity is influenced by the capital investment and revenue spending decisions made by the Council. Both the revenue and capital budgets have been through a corporate process of consultation and consideration by the elected politicians.

111. The Treasury Management Strategy Statement and Prudential Indicators are aimed at ensuring the Council maximises its return on investments and minimises the cost of its debts whilst operating in a financial environment that safeguards the Councils funds. This will allow more resources to be freed up to invest in the Council's priorities as set out in the Council Plan.

Organisational Impact and Implications

112. The Treasury Management function aims to achieve the optimum return on investments commensurate with the proper levels of security, and to minimise the interest payable by the Council on its debt structure. It thereby contributes to all Council Plan priorities.

- **Financial** - The financial implications of the Treasury Management Strategy are in contained in the body of the report and set out in the Financial Strategy and Capital Strategy reports also on this agenda.

- **Human Resources (HR)** - n/a

- **Legal** – Treasury Management activities have to conform to the Local Government Act 2003, the Local Authorities (Capital; Finance and

Accounting) (England) Regulations 2003 (SI 2003/3146), which specifies that the Council is required to have regard to the CIPFA Prudential Code and the CIPFA Treasury Management Code of Practice and also the Local Authorities (Capital Finance and Accounting) (England) (Amendment) Regulations 2008 (SI 2008/414), which clarifies the requirements of the Minimum Revenue Provision guidance.

- **Procurement** - n/a
- **Health and Wellbeing** - n/a
- **Environment and Climate action** - n/a
- **Affordability** - The financial implications of the Treasury Management Strategy are in contained in the body of the report and set out in the Financial Strategy and Capital Strategy reports also on this agenda.
- **Equalities and Human Rights** - n/a
- **Data Protection and Privacy** - n/a
- **Communications** - n/a
- **Economy** - n/a.
- **Specialist Implications Officers** - n/a

Risks and Mitigations

113. The Treasury Management function is a high-risk area because of the volume and level of large money transactions. As a result, there are procedures set out for day-to-day Treasury Management operations that aim to reduce the risk associated with high volume high value transactions as set out as part within the Treasury Management Strategy Statement at the start of each financial year. As a result of this the Local Government Act 2003 (as amended), supporting regulations, the CIPFA Prudential Code and the CIPFA Treasury Management in the Public Services Code of Practice (the code) are all adhered to as required.

Wards Impacted

All

Contact details

For further information please contact the authors of this Decision Report.

Author

Name:	Debbie Mitchell
Job Title:	Chief Finance Officer
Service Area:	Corporate Finance
Email:	debbie.mitchell@york.gov.uk
Report approved:	Yes
Date:	15/01/24

Co-author

Name:	Tony Clark
Job Title:	Senior Accounting Technician
Service Area:	Corporate Finance
Email:	tony.clark@york.gov.uk
Report approved:	Yes
Date:	15/01/24

Background papers: None

Annexes

- Annex A – Interest Rate Forecast.
- Annex B – Specified and Non-Specified Investment Categories Schedule.
- Annex C – Approved Countries for Investments.
- Annex D – Scheme of Delegation and the role of the Section 151 Officer.

Glossary of Abbreviations used in the report

CIPFA	Chartered Institute of Public Finance & Accountancy
CFR	Capital Financing Requirement
CYC	City of York Council
DLUHC	Department for Levelling Up, Housing and Communities
GF	General Fund
HRA	Housing Revenue Account
MPC	Monetary Policy Committee

MRP	Minimum Revenue Provision
PWLB	Public Works Loan Board
SONIA	Sterling Overnight Index Average

This page is intentionally left blank

Interest Rate Forecasts 2024 – 2027. ANNEX A

PWLB forecasts shown below have taken into account the 20 basis point certainty rate reduction effective as of the 1st November 2012.

Link Group Interest Rate View	08.01.24												
	Mar-24	Jun-24	Sep-24	Dec-24	Mar-25	Jun-25	Sep-25	Dec-25	Mar-26	Jun-26	Sep-26	Dec-26	Mar-27
BANK RATE	5.25	5.25	4.75	4.25	3.75	3.25	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
3 month ave earnings	5.30	5.30	5.00	4.50	4.00	3.50	3.30	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00	3.00
6 month ave earnings	5.20	5.10	4.80	4.30	3.80	3.30	3.20	3.10	3.10	3.10	3.10	3.10	3.10
12 month ave earnings	5.00	4.90	4.60	4.10	3.70	3.20	3.20	3.10	3.10	3.10	3.10	3.20	3.20
5 yr PWLB	4.50	4.40	4.30	4.20	4.10	4.00	3.80	3.70	3.60	3.60	3.50	3.50	3.50
10 yr PWLB	4.70	4.50	4.40	4.30	4.20	4.10	4.00	3.90	3.80	3.70	3.70	3.70	3.70
25 yr PWLB	5.20	5.10	4.90	4.80	4.60	4.40	4.30	4.20	4.20	4.10	4.10	4.10	4.10
50 yr PWLB	5.00	4.90	4.70	4.60	4.40	4.20	4.10	4.00	4.00	3.90	3.90	3.90	3.90

This page is intentionally left blank

Specified and Non-Specified Investments Categories

A variety of investment instruments will be used, subject to the credit quality of the institution, to place the council's surplus funds. The criteria, time limits and monetary limits applying to institutions or investment vehicles are listed in the tables below.

Investments are split into two categories of specified investments and non-specified Investments. Specified investments are relatively high security and high liquidity investments, which must be sterling denominated and with a maturity of no more than a year. Non-specified investments are those investments with a maturity period of greater than one year or are still regarded as prudent but may require more detailed scrutiny and assessment procedures.

Accounting treatment of investments. The accounting treatment may differ from the underlying cash transactions arising from investment decisions made by this council. To ensure that the council is protected from any adverse revenue impact, which may arise from these differences, treasury officers will review the accounting implications of new transactions before they are undertaken.

Specified Investments:

Counterparty type	Minimum 'high' credit criteria/colour band	Maximum investment limit per counterparty institution	Maximum maturity period
DMADF – UK Government	*UK sovereign rating Yellow*	*£15m*	*6 months**
UK Government Treasury Bills	*UK sovereign rating Yellow*	*£15m*	*364 days**
UK Government Gilts	*UK sovereign rating Yellow*	*£15m*	*1 year*
Term deposits - local authorities	*UK sovereign rating Yellow*	*£15m*	*1 year*
Part-nationalised UK Banks	*Blue*	*£15m*	*1 year*
Term Deposits - UK Banks and Building Societies	*Orange* *Red* *Green*	*£15m* *£15m* *£8m*	*1 year* *6 months* *100 days*
Term Deposits - Non-UK Banks	*Sovereign rating of AA-* *Orange* *Red* *Green*	*£15m* *£15m* *£8m*	*1 year* *6 months* *100 days*

Certificates of Deposits issued by Banks and Building Societies	*Blue* *Orange* *Red* *Green*	*£15m* *£15m* *£15m* *£8m*	*1 year* *1 year* *6 months* *100 days*
Collective investment schemes structured as open ended investment companies (OEICs) as below:-			
*1. Money Market Funds (CNAV**)*	*AAA*	*£15m*	*Liquid*
*2. Money Market Funds (LVNAV**)*	*AAA*	*£15m*	*Liquid*
*3. Money Market Funds (VNAV**)*	*AAA*	*£15m*	*Liquid*
4. Ultra-Short Dated Bond Funds	*AAA*	*£15m*	*Liquid*
5. Bond Funds	*AAA*	*£15m*	*Liquid*
6. Gilt Funds	*UK sovereign rating*	*£15m*	*Liquid*

** Maximum set by the UK Debt Management Office of HM Treasury*

***CNAV – constant net asset value*
***LVNAV – low volatility net asset value*
***VNAV – variable net asset value*

Non-Specified Investments:
A maximum of 100% can be held in aggregate in non-specified investments.

1. Maturities of ANY period.

Counterparty type	***Minimum credit criteria***	**Maximum investment limit per counterparty institution**	**Maximum Maturity Period**
Fixed term deposits with variable rate and variable maturities: - Structured deposits	*UK sovereign rating or Sovereign rating of AA-* *Yellow* *Purple* *Blue* *Orange* *Red* *Green*	*£15m* *£15m* *£15m* *£15m* *£15m* *£8m*	*5 year* *2 year* *1 year* *1 year* *6 months* *100 days*
Certificates of Deposits issued by Banks and Building Societies	*UK sovereign rating or Sovereign rating of AA-* *Yellow* *Purple* *Blue* *Orange* *Red* *Green*	*£15m* *£15m* *£15m* *£15m* *£15m* *£8m*	*5 year* *2 year* *1 year* *1 year* *6 months* *100 days*

Floating Rate Notes	*Long-term AAA*	*£15m*	*1 year*
Collective investment schemes structured as open ended investment companies (OEICs) as below:-			
Property Funds: the use of these investments may constitute capital expenditure	*AAA-rated*	*£15m*	*5 years*

2. Maturities in excess of 1 year.

Term Deposits– local authorities	*UK Sovereign Rating*	*£15m*	*> 1 year & < 5 years*
Term deposits – Banks and Building Societies	*UK sovereign rating or Sovereign rating of AA-* *Yellow* *Purple* *Blue* *Orange* *Red* *Green*	*£15m* *£15m* *£15m* *£15m* *£15m* *£8m*	*5 year* *2 year* *1 year* *1 year* *6 months* *100 days*
Certificates of Deposits issued by Banks and Building Societies not covered by UK Government guarantee	*UK sovereign rating or Sovereign rating of AA-* *Yellow* *Purple* *Blue* *Orange* *Red* *Green*	*£15m* *£15m* *£15m* *£15m* *£15m* *£8m*	*5 year* *2 year* *1 year* *1 year* *6 months* *100 days*
UK Government Gilts	*UK sovereign rating*	*£15m*	*> 1 year & < 5 years*
Collective investment schemes structured as open ended investment companies (OEICs) as below:-			
1. Bond Funds	*Long-term AAA*	*£15m*	*> 1 year & < 5 years*
2. Gilt funds	*UK sovereign rating*	*£15m*	*> 1 year & < 5 years*

This page is intentionally left blank

ANNEX C

Approved countries for investments

This list is based on those countries which have sovereign ratings of AA- or higher, (we show the lowest rating from Fitch, Moody’s and S&P) and also, (except - at the time of writing - for Hong Kong, Norway and Luxembourg), have banks operating in sterling markets which have credit ratings of green or above in the Link credit worthiness service.

This list is as at 31/12/23

Based on lowest available rating

AAA

- Australia
- Denmark
- Germany
- Netherlands
- Norway
- Singapore
- Sweden
- Switzerland

AA+

- Canada
- Finland
- U.S.A.

AA

AA-

- Belgium
- France
- U.K

Treasury Management Scheme of Delegation.

(i) Executive / Full Council

- Receiving and reviewing reports on Treasury Management policies, practices and activities.
- Approval of annual strategy and annual outturn.

(ii) Executive

- Approval of/amendments to the organisation's adopted clauses, Treasury Management policy statement and Treasury Management practices.
- Budget consideration and approval.
- Approval of the division of responsibilities.

(iii) Audit & Governance Committee

- Receiving and reviewing reports on Treasury Management policies, practices and activities.
- Reviewing the annual strategy, annual outturn and mid-year review.

(iv) Chief Finance Officer (Section 151 Officer)

- All operational decisions are delegated by the Council to the Chief Finance Officer, who operates within the framework set out in this strategy and through the Treasury Management policies and practices.
- Reviewing the Treasury Management policy and procedures and making recommendations to the responsible body.
- Approving the selection of external service providers and agreeing terms of contract in accordance with the delegations in financial regulations.

The Treasury Management role of the Section 151 Officer.

- All operational decisions delegated by the Council to the Chief Finance Officer (Section 151 Officer), who operates within the framework set out in this strategy and through the Treasury Management policies and practices.
- Recommending clauses, Treasury Management policy/practices for approval, reviewing the same regularly, and monitoring compliance.
- Submitting regular Treasury Management policy reports.
- Submitting budgets and budget variations.
- Receiving and reviewing management information reports.
- Reviewing the performance of the Treasury Management function.
- Ensuring the adequacy of Treasury Management resources and skills, and the effective division of responsibilities within the Treasury Management function.
- Ensuring the adequacy of internal audit and liaising with external audit.

- Recommending the appointment of external service providers.
- Preparation of a capital strategy to include capital expenditure, capital financing, non-financial investments and Treasury Management, with a long term timeframe.
- Ensuring that the capital strategy is prudent, sustainable, affordable and prudent in the long term and provides value for money.
- Ensuring that due diligence has been carried out on all treasury and non-financial investments and is in accordance with the risk appetite of the authority.
- Ensure that the authority has appropriate legal powers to undertake expenditure on non-financial assets and their financing.
- Ensuring the proportionality of all investments so that the Council does not undertake a level of investing which exposes the Council to an excessive level of risk compared to its financial resources.
- Ensuring that an adequate governance process is in place for the approval, monitoring and ongoing risk management of all non-financial investments and long-term liabilities.
- Provision to members of a schedule of all non-treasury investments including material investments in subsidiaries, joint ventures, loans and financial guarantees.
- Ensuring that members are adequately informed and understand the risk exposures taken on by an authority.
- Ensuring that the authority has adequate expertise, either in house or externally provided, to carry out the above.
- Creation of Treasury Management Practices which specifically deal with how non treasury investments will be carried out and managed, to include the following*: -*
    - *Risk management, including investment and risk management criteria for any material non-treasury investment portfolios;*

    - *Performance measurement and management, including methodology and criteria for assessing the performance and success of non-treasury investments;*

    - *Decision making, governance and organisation, including a statement of the governance requirements for decision making in relation to non-treasury investments; and arrangements to ensure that appropriate professional due diligence is carried out to support decision making;*

    - *Reporting and management information, including where and how often monitoring reports are taken;*

    - *Training and qualifications, including how the relevant knowledge and skills in relation to non-treasury investments will be arranged.*

Audit & Governance Committee – work plan

Training/briefing events will be held at appropriate points in the year to support members in their role on the Committee.

Theme	Item	Lead officers	Scope
31 January 2024			
External Audit	Audit Completion Report 2022/23	Mazars Mark Kirkham	
Finance	Treasury Management Monitor 3	CYC Debbie Mitchell	
Finance	Treasury Management Strategy	CYC Debbie Mitchell	
Finance	Statement of Accounts 2022/23	CYC Debbie Mitchell	
Governance	Report of the Monitoring Officer	CYC Bryn Roberts	
Governance	LGA Peer Challenge Update	CYC Bryn Roberts / Claire Foale	
Risk	Key Corporate Risks monitor 3	CYC Helen Malam	Update on Key Corporate Risks (KCRs) including review of KCR 8 Local Plan.
28 February 2024			
Governance	Update on the Review of the Constitution	CYC Bryn Roberts	To provide Members with an update on the review of the constitution.
Governance	Corporate Governance Report	CYC Lorraine Lunt	To provide Members with an update on corporate governance including issues.
Finance	No Purchase Order No Pay Process	CYC Debbie Mitchell	
Finance	Discussion of the Salvation Army's Early Intervention and Prevention contract	CYC Debbie Mitchell	

Veritau (internal audit / counter fraud)	Consultation on the annual audit work programme	Veritau Max Thomas / Richard Smith	To seek the committee's view on priorities for audit work in 2024/25.
Veritau (internal audit / counter fraud)	Internal audit & counter fraud progress reports	Veritau Max Thomas / Richard Smith	An update on progress made in delivering the internal audit work plan for 2023/24 and on current counter fraud activity.
May 2024			
Governance	Corporate Governance Report	CYC Lorraine Lunt	To provide Members with an update on corporate governance including issues.
Governance	Updates on Member Training and the LGA recommendations	CYC Bryn Roberts / Claire Foale	To review the Council's performance against the 10 recommendations outlined by the LGA and to report on the progress of Member training
Governance	York Open Data platform	CYC Bryn Roberts	
Risk	Key Corporate Risks monitor 4	CYC Helen Malam	Update on Key Corporate Risks (KCRs)
Veritau (internal audit / counter fraud)	Annual review of the counter fraud framework	Veritau Max Thomas / Richard Smith	To present the findings of the annual review of the counter fraud framework and risk assessment, and seek comments on any updates needed to counter fraud and related policies.
Veritau (internal audit / counter fraud)	Approval of indicative annual internal audit programme and counter fraud plan	Veritau Max Thomas / Richard Smith	To seek approval for the 2024/25 internal audit work programme, and the counter fraud plan.
July 2024			
Veritau (internal audit / counter fraud)	Audit Committee Self-Assessment	Veritau Max Thomas / Richard Smith	To set out the options for taking the self-assessment forward.
September 2024			
Veritau (internal audit / counter fraud)	Audit Committee Self-Assessment	Veritau Max Thomas / Richard Smith	To share the results of the self-assessment undertaken.